<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Title</strong></th>
<th>Rationalising antipsychotic prescribing in dementia: a mixed-methods investigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Author(s)</strong></td>
<td>Walsh, Kieran A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Publication date</strong></td>
<td>2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type of publication</strong></td>
<td>Doctoral thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rights</strong></td>
<td>© 2019, Kieran Walsh. <a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Embargo information</strong></td>
<td>Restricted to everyone for three years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Embargo lift date</strong></td>
<td>2022-02-05T12:57:59Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Item downloaded from</strong></td>
<td><a href="http://hdl.handle.net/10468/7451">http://hdl.handle.net/10468/7451</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Downloaded on 2022-10-17T20:43:20Z
Rationalising Antipsychotic Prescribing in Dementia:

A Mixed-Methods Investigation

Kieran Walsh BPharm MPharm MPSI

A thesis submitted to the National University of Ireland, Cork for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the School of Pharmacy

January 2019

Head of School
Prof. Stephen Byrne

Supervisors
Dr. Suzanne Timmons
Prof. Stephen Byrne
Prof. John Browne
Dr. Jenny Mc Sharry
# Table of Contents

List of Abbreviations ............................................................................................................. xix

Declaration ........................................................................................................................... xxiii

Acknowledgements ............................................................................................................... xxiv

Publications and Presentations ............................................................................................. xxvii

Thesis Related Publications ................................................................................................. xxvii

Non-thesis Related Publication ............................................................................................ xxviii

Thesis Related Presentations ................................................................................................. xxix

Non-thesis Related Presentations ........................................................................................... xxxi

Thesis Abstract ..................................................................................................................... 1

Introduction ........................................................................................................................... 1

Methods ................................................................................................................................. 1

Results ................................................................................................................................... 2

Conclusion ............................................................................................................................. 2

Chapter 1. Introduction ......................................................................................................... 3

1.1 Chapter Description ......................................................................................................... 3

1.2 Dementia ........................................................................................................................ 4

1.2.1 What is Dementia? ..................................................................................................... 4

1.2.2 The Main Causes (Subtypes) of Dementia and Clinical Presentations .................. 4

1.2.3 Epidemiology of Dementia ....................................................................................... 6
1.2.4 The Economic and Societal Impact of Dementia ............................. 7

1.3 Behavioural and Psychological Symptoms of Dementia (BPSD) ............... 9

1.3.1 What is BPSD? .................................................................................. 9

1.3.2 How Prevalent is BPSD? ................................................................... 10

1.3.3 What Causes BPSD? ......................................................................... 11

1.3.4 What is the Impact of BPSD? ............................................................ 13

1.3.5 How is BPSD treated? ...................................................................... 14

1.4 Potentially Inappropriate Prescribing (PIP) in Dementia ....................... 15

1.4.1 What is PIP and how Common is it in People with Dementia? .......... 15

1.4.2 Antipsychotic Prescribing in People with Dementia ......................... 17

1.4.3 ‘Off-label’ Prescribing ..................................................................... 18

1.4.4 Prevalence of Antipsychotic Prescribing in People with Dementia .... 19

1.4.5 Evidence of the Harms and Benefits of Antipsychotic Usage in Dementia .... 22

1.4.6 Evidence of the Harms and Benefits of the use of Other Psychotropic Medicines in Dementia ................................................................. 24

1.5 The Evolving Dementia Policy Landscape ........................................... 25

1.5.1 Policy Approaches in Different Countries .......................................... 25

1.5.2 Health Information and Quality Authority (HIQA) ............................. 27

1.5.3 The Impact of National Approaches on Antipsychotic Prescribing ....... 28
1.6  Interventions to Improve the Appropriateness of Prescribing in People with Dementia

1.6.1  Nursing Home Setting

1.6.2  Acute and Community Settings

1.7  Summary and Gaps in Knowledge

1.8  Methodological Approach

1.8.1  Thesis Aim and Objectives

1.8.2  Methodological Framework

1.8.3  Research Paradigm

1.8.4  Study Design

1.8.5  Thesis Outline

Chapter 2. Improving the Appropriateness of Prescribing in Older Patients: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Pharmacists’ Interventions in Secondary Care

2.1  Chapter Description

2.2  Abstract

2.2.1  Introduction

2.2.2  Methods

2.2.3  Results

2.2.4  Conclusion

2.3  Introduction
2.4 Methods ............................................................................................................. 50
  2.4.1 Search Strategy and Selection Criteria .......................................................... 50
  2.4.2 Data Extraction .............................................................................................. 53
  2.4.3 Risk of Bias Assessments .............................................................................. 53
  2.4.4 Data Synthesis .............................................................................................. 53
2.5 Results .................................................................................................................. 54
  2.5.1 Search Results ............................................................................................... 54
  2.5.2 Characteristics of Included Trials .................................................................. 56
  2.5.3 Results of the Risk of Bias Assessments ....................................................... 57
  2.5.4 Quantitative Analysis .................................................................................... 64
  2.5.5 Clinical Outcomes ....................................................................................... 65
2.6 Discussion .............................................................................................................. 66
2.7 Conclusion ............................................................................................................. 69
2.8 Addendum ............................................................................................................ 71
  2.8.1 Updated Search Results ................................................................................ 71
  2.8.2 Analysis Methods ......................................................................................... 71
  2.8.3 Updated Narrative Synthesis and Meta-Analysis ......................................... 73
  2.8.4 Discussion ..................................................................................................... 76

Chapter 3. Patterns of Psychotropic Prescribing and Polypharmacy in Older
Hospitalised Patients in Ireland: A Retrospective Cross-Sectional Study .............. 79
  3.1 Chapter Description .......................................................................................... 79
3.2 Abstract ........................................................................................................80

3.2.1 Background ...............................................................................................80

3.2.2 Methods .....................................................................................................80

3.2.3 Results ........................................................................................................80

3.2.4 Conclusion ..................................................................................................81

3.3 Introduction ....................................................................................................82

3.4 Methods ..........................................................................................................85

3.4.1 Study Design, Setting and Patients ............................................................85

3.4.2 Prescribing Patterns ....................................................................................87

3.4.3 Statistical Analysis ......................................................................................89

3.5 Results ............................................................................................................90

3.5.1 Study Population Characteristics ...............................................................90

3.5.2 Prescribing Patterns ....................................................................................94

3.6 Discussion ......................................................................................................100

3.6.1 Main Findings .............................................................................................100

3.6.2 Strengths and Limitations ..........................................................................105

3.7 Conclusion .....................................................................................................106

Chapter 4. Influences on Decision-Making Regarding Antipsychotic Prescribing in Nursing Home Residents with Dementia: a Systematic Review and Synthesis of Qualitative Evidence .........................................................................................108

4.1 Chapter Description........................................................................................108
4.2  Abstract ............................................................................................................................................. 110

4.2.1  Background ..................................................................................................................................... 110

4.2.2  Aims .................................................................................................................................................. 110

4.2.3  Methods .......................................................................................................................................... 110

4.2.4  Results ............................................................................................................................................ 111

4.2.5  Conclusion ...................................................................................................................................... 111

4.3  Introduction ......................................................................................................................................... 112

4.4  Methods .............................................................................................................................................. 113

4.5  Results ................................................................................................................................................ 119

4.5.1  Search Results ............................................................................................................................... 119

4.5.2  Characteristics of Included Studies ............................................................................................... 119

4.5.3  Quality Appraisal .......................................................................................................................... 123

4.5.4  Translation ..................................................................................................................................... 126

4.5.5  The Impact of Context on Findings ............................................................................................. 133

4.5.6  Synthesis ........................................................................................................................................ 134

4.6  Discussion ......................................................................................................................................... 140

4.6.1  Comparison with Previous Research ........................................................................................... 140

4.6.2  Implications ................................................................................................................................... 142

4.6.3  Strengths and Limitations ............................................................................................................. 144

4.7  Conclusion ........................................................................................................................................ 145
4.8 Addendum ........................................................................................................... 147

4.8.1 Updated Search Results ............................................................................... 147

4.8.2 Analysis Methods ....................................................................................... 151

4.8.3 Updated Analysis Results ........................................................................... 151

4.8.4 Discussion ................................................................................................. 160

Chapter 5. Exploring Antipsychotic Prescribing Behaviours for Nursing Home Residents with Dementia: A Qualitative Study ................................................... 162

5.1 Chapter Description ......................................................................................... 162

5.2 Abstract ......................................................................................................... 164

5.2.1 Objectives: ............................................................................................... 164

5.2.2 Design: ..................................................................................................... 164

5.2.3 Setting and Participants: ........................................................................... 164

5.2.4 Measures: ................................................................................................. 164

5.2.5 Results: ................................................................................................... 165

5.2.6 Conclusions: ............................................................................................ 165

5.3 Introduction .................................................................................................... 166

5.4 Methods ........................................................................................................ 169

5.4.1 Study Design............................................................................................ 169

5.4.2 Study Setting and Sampling .................................................................... 169

5.4.3 Data Collection ......................................................................................... 170

5.4.4 Data Analysis ........................................................................................... 171
5.5 Results ..................................................................................................................174

5.5.1 Predominant TDF domains ..............................................................................176

5.5.2 Explanatory themes ..........................................................................................186

5.6 Discussion ............................................................................................................189

5.6.1 Comparison with Previous Research .................................................................189

5.6.2 Implications ........................................................................................................191

5.6.3 Strengths and Limitations .................................................................................194

5.7 Conclusions ..........................................................................................................195

Chapter 6. Development of the Rationalising Antipsychotic Prescribing in Dementia (RAPID) Complex Intervention using the Behaviour Change Wheel, with Patient and Public Involvement .................................................................................................................196

6.1 Chapter Description ..............................................................................................196

6.2 Abstract .................................................................................................................198

6.2.1 Background: ....................................................................................................198

6.2.2 Aim: ..................................................................................................................198

6.2.3 Methods: ..........................................................................................................198

6.2.4 Results: .............................................................................................................199

6.2.5 Conclusion: .......................................................................................................199

6.3 Introduction ...........................................................................................................200

6.4 Methods ...............................................................................................................205

6.4.1 Methodological Framework ..............................................................................205
Chapter 6. The Methodology:

6.4.2 MRC Stage 1: Identifying the Evidence Base ..............................................207
6.4.3 MRC Stage 2: Identifying/Developing Theory ..............................................208
6.4.4 MRC Stage 3: Modelling Process and Outcomes ...........................................209
6.4.5 Patient and Public Involvement (PPI)............................................................215
6.4.6 Stakeholder Involvement ..............................................................................216

6.5 Results ...........................................................................................................217

6.5.1 MRC Stage 1: Identifying the Evidence Base ..............................................217
6.5.2 MRC Stage 2: Identifying/Developing Theory ..............................................219
6.5.3 MRC Stage 3: Modelling Process and Outcomes ...........................................222
6.5.4 Patient and Public Involvement (PPI)............................................................231

6.6 Discussion ......................................................................................................234

6.6.1 Comparison with Previous Research ............................................................234
6.6.2 Strengths and Limitations ............................................................................235
6.6.3 Reflections on the Study .............................................................................237
6.6.4 Implications ..................................................................................................239

6.7 Conclusion ......................................................................................................240

Chapter 7. The Rationalising Antipsychotic Prescribing in Dementia (RAPID) Complex
Intervention: A Mixed-Methods Feasibility Study ....................................................241

7.1 Chapter Description..........................................................................................241

7.2 Abstract ..........................................................................................................242

7.2.1 Introduction: ...............................................................................................242
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.5.5</td>
<td>Topic 4: Recommendations</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>Discussion</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6.1</td>
<td>Comparison with Previous Research</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6.2</td>
<td>Use of Mixed-Methods</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6.3</td>
<td>Strengths and Limitations</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6.4</td>
<td>Future Directions</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>Conclusion</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter 8. Discussion</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Chapter Description</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Summary of Findings</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>Strengths and Limitations</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>Implications</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4.1</td>
<td>Implications for Policy</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4.2</td>
<td>Implications for Practice</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4.3</td>
<td>Implications for Future Research</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>Conclusion</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>References</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Appendices</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Appendix 1. Search Strategy for Chapter 2</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medline (OVID)</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 6. Final Version of Topic Guides for Chapter 5 ........................................... 390

Healthcare professionals ................................................................................................. 390

Healthcare assistants ...................................................................................................... 391

Family Members ............................................................................................................ 392

Appendix 7. TIDieR Checklist for Chapters 6/7 ............................................................ 396

Appendix 8. Intervention Materials .............................................................................. 401

Appendix 9. RAPID assessment tool .......................................................................... 402

Appendix 10. Data Collection Tools for Chapter 7 ......................................................... 405

Resident Data Collection Tool ....................................................................................... 405

Pre- and Post-Course Evaluation .................................................................................. 407

Appendix 11. Topic Guides for Chapter 7 ..................................................................... 410

Topic Guide for GPs ...................................................................................................... 410

Topic Guide for Nursing Home Staff ............................................................................ 411

Appendix 12. Ethics Approval Letters ......................................................................... 412

Ethics Approval Letter for Chapter 3 .......................................................................... 412

Ethics Approval Letters for Chapter 5 ......................................................................... 413

Ethics Approval Letters for Chapter 6 ......................................................................... 416

Ethics Approval Letters for Chapter 7 ......................................................................... 420

Appendix 13. Policy Brief ............................................................................................. 423
List of Figures

Figure 1: Breakdown of the estimated costs by residence and dementia severity per person, in the UK (30) (Reproduced with Permission) ................................................................. 8

Figure 2: UK cost projections for dementia: the total annual cost for different sectors (30) (Reproduced with Permission) .................................................................................................. 9

Figure 3: Conceptual model describing how interactions between the person with dementia, care giver, and environmental factors cause BPSD (32) (Reproduced with Permission) .................................................................................................................. 11

Figure 4: Forest plot of the prevalence of antipsychotic prescribing in community and long-term care (nursing home) settings (97) (Reproduced with Permission) .......... 20

Figure 5: The Risk-Benefit Ratio for Antipsychotic Usage in Dementia (121) (Reproduced with Permission) ................................................................................................................. 24

Figure 6: The Medical Research Council (MRC) framework for developing and evaluating complex intervention (163) (Reproduced with Permission) .......... 37

Figure 7: The Behaviour Change Wheel (150) (Reproduced with Permission) ....... 38

Figure 8: Mixed-Methods Design of Thesis ................................................................................................................. 42

Figure 9: Thesis outline (Objectives and Outputs) .................................................................................................. 45

Figure 10: PRISMA flow diagram of search strategy results ................................................................................. 55

Figure 11: Risk of bias assessments ..................................................................................................................... 62

Figure 12: Review authors' judgements about each risk of bias item presented as percentages across all five included studies ........................................................................... 62

Figure 13(a). Forest plots of comparison: Summated MAI scores at discharge. Figure 13(b). Change in summated MAI scores from admission to discharge ........................................ 63
Figure 14: Sensitivity Analysis: Summated MAI score at discharge including study at high risk of bias. .......................................................... 64

Figure 15: Sensitivity Analysis: Summated MAI score at discharge excluding study at high risk of bias. .......................................................... 64

Figure 16: PRISMA flow diagram of updated search strategy results. .................... 72

Figure 17: Forest plots of comparison: Updated Summated MAI scores at discharge. .......................................................................................... 72

Figure 18: Flow Diagram of Participants .............................................................. 91

Figure 19: PRISMA flow diagram of search strategy results................................. 118

Figure 20: Conceptual Model of Influences on Decision-Making Regarding Antipsychotic Prescribing in Nursing Home Residents with Dementia ................ 139

Figure 21: PRISMA flow diagram of updated search strategy results ................. 148

Figure 22: The five iterative stages of Framework Analysis ................................. 173

Figure 23: Conceptual model of explanatory themes ........................................... 188

Figure 24: The Medical Research Council (MRC) framework for developing and evaluating complex intervention (10) (Reproduced with Permission) ............... 201

Figure 25: The Behaviour Change Wheel (162) (Reproduced with Permission) ..... 203

Figure 26: The Stages and Steps of the Behaviour Change Wheel (162) (Reproduced with Permission) .................................................................. 206

Figure 27: Example screenshot from an item in the first round ......................... 213

Figure 28: Example screenshot from an item in the second round..................... 214

Figure 29: Logic Model depicting the proposed mechanisms of action ............... 233

Figure 30: Conceptual Framework of Feasibility and Pilot Studies (440) (Reproduced with Permission) ........................................................................ 246
Figure 31: Flow Diagram of the Academic Detailing Process (Reproduced with Permission) .......................................................... 254

Figure 32: Trends in Psychotropic Prescribing in Residents with Dementia ............... 272

Figure 33: Number of Psychotropic PRN Administrations (according to time) in previous 28 days in Residents with Dementia ........................................................................... 273

Figure 34: Change in the Quality Use of Medications in Dementia (QUM-D) Score ........................................................................................................................................ 274

Figure 35: Change in Neuropsychiatric Inventory-Nursing Home (NPI-NH) Total Score ........................................................................................................................................ 277

Figure 36: Change in Occupational Disruptiveness Total Score .................................. 277
List of Tables

Table 1: Study design, characteristics and outcomes of the included studies. ........58
Table 2: Criteria applied, skill mix and Pharmacists’ access/activity in intervention groups........................................................................................................60
Table 3: Changes in Appropriateness of Prescribing from Admission to Discharge utilising other Potentially Inappropriate Prescribing Criteria........................61
Table 4: Drug Class Definitions by WHO-ATC Code .....................................................88
Table 5: Demographics of study population ......................................................................93
Table 6: Prescribing Patterns in Hospitalised Patients with and without Dementia.95
Table 7: Characteristics of Included Studies .....................................................................120
Table 8: Quality Appraisal of Included Studies .................................................................124
Table 9: CERQual Summary of Qualitative Findings .........................................................135
Table 10: Characteristics of Included Studies from the Updated Search .........................149
Table 11: Theoretical Domains Framework (TDF) Definitions ........................................168
Table 12: Sampling Framework........................................................................................174
Table 13: Characteristics of Interview Participants .........................................................175
Table 14: Determinants of appropriate antipsychotic prescribing behaviours ......183
Table 15: Mapping steps and stages of the BCW to the three stages of intervention development in the MRC framework (412) (Reproduced with Permission) ........206
Table 16: Use of APEASE criteria to identify potentially relevant intervention functions...........................................................................................................220
Table 17: The ‘Long List’ of BCTs identified from 3 sources ..........................................222
Table 18: BCTs meeting inclusion criteria after Round 2 ...............................................224
Table 19: BCTs meeting exclusion criteria after Round 2 ........................................225
Table 20: Use of APEASE criteria to finalise behaviour change techniques ..........226
Table 21: BCT Composition of RAPID Complex Intervention ..........................229
Table 22: GRIPP2-SF Checklist ........................................................................231
Table 23: Timeline for RAPID study outcome assessment ..............................260
Table 24: Demographics of Focus Group/Interview Participants ....................263
Table 25: Baseline (T0) Demographics of Nursing Home Residents (n=75) ......264
Table 26: Quality Use of Medications in Dementia (QUM-D) Quality Parameter Breaches ..............................................................................................................275
Table 27: Antipsychotic prescribing behaviours pre- and post-intervention .......275
Table 28: Recommendations from study participants .......................................280
Table 29: Research Impact Framework for my thesis ......................................305
## List of Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAIC</td>
<td>Alzheimer’s Association International Conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>Antecedent-Behaviour-Consequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACOVE</td>
<td>Assessing Care of Vulnerable Elders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AD</td>
<td>Alzheimer’s Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADR</td>
<td>Adverse Drug Reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aOR</td>
<td>Adjusted Odds Ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AOU</td>
<td>Assessment of Underutilisation of Medication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APEASE</td>
<td>Acceptability, Practicability, Effectiveness/cost-effectiveness, Affordability, Safety/side-effects, Equity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APID</td>
<td>Appropriate Psychotropic drug use In Dementia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASI</td>
<td>Alzheimer Society of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATC</td>
<td>Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCT</td>
<td>Behaviour Change Technique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCTTv1</td>
<td>Behaviour Change Technique Taxonomy version 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCW</td>
<td>Behaviour Change Wheel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI</td>
<td>Barthel Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPSD</td>
<td>Behavioural and Psychological Symptoms of Dementia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARDI</td>
<td>Centre for Ageing Research and Development in Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CASP</td>
<td>Critical Appraisal Skills Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERQual</td>
<td>Confidence in the Evidence from Reviews of Qualitative Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI</td>
<td>Confidence Interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CICI</td>
<td>Context and Implementation of Complex Interventions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CME</td>
<td>Continuing Medical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMS</td>
<td>Centres for Medicare and Medicaid Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNM</td>
<td>Clinical Nurse Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM-B</td>
<td>Capabilities Opportunities Motivation – Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS</td>
<td>Core Outcome Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COREQ</td>
<td>COnsolidated criteria for REporting Qualitative research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPD</td>
<td>Continuing Professional Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPZ</td>
<td>Chlorpromazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREC</td>
<td>Clinical Research Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRPD</td>
<td>Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLB</td>
<td>Dementia with Lewy Bodies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNNI</td>
<td>Dementia and Neurodegeneration Network of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED</td>
<td>Emergency Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMA</td>
<td>European Medicines Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTREQ</td>
<td>ENhancing Transparency in REporting the synthesis of Qualitative research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EQUATOR</td>
<td>Enhancing the QUAlity and Transparency Of health Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU</td>
<td>European Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDA</td>
<td>Food and Drug Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTD</td>
<td>Frontotemporal Dementia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>General Practitioner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAMMS</td>
<td>Good Reporting of a Mixed Methods Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRIPP2-SF</td>
<td>Guidance for Reporting Involvement of Patients and the Public - Short Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HALT</td>
<td>Halting Antipsychotic use in Long-Term care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCA</td>
<td>Healthcare assistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIQA</td>
<td>Health Information and Quality Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPRA</td>
<td>Health Products Regulatory Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSE</td>
<td>Health Services Executive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRPP</td>
<td>Health Services Research and Pharmacy Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IAGG</td>
<td>International Association of Gerontology and Geriatrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICGP</td>
<td>Irish College for General Practitioners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICPE</td>
<td>International Conference on Pharmacoepidemiology and Therapeutic Risk Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGS</td>
<td>Irish Gerontological Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INAD</td>
<td>Irish National Audit of Dementia Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPU</td>
<td>Irish Pharmacy Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IQCODE</td>
<td>Informant Questionnaire on Cognitive Decline in the Elderly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IQR</td>
<td>Interquartile Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBD</td>
<td>Lewy Body Dementia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPN</td>
<td>Licensed Practical Nurse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTC</td>
<td>Long-Term Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAI</td>
<td>Medication Appropriateness Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBI</td>
<td>Mild Behavioural Impairment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCI</td>
<td>Mild Cognitive Impairment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRC</td>
<td>Medical Research Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIHR</td>
<td>National Institute for Health Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NNH</td>
<td>Number Needed to Harm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPI-NH</td>
<td>Neuropsychiatric Inventory-Nursing Home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPS</td>
<td>Neuropsychiatric Symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRCT</td>
<td>Non-Randomised Controlled Trial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBRA</td>
<td>Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OD</td>
<td>Occupational Disruptiveness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCRS</td>
<td>Primary Care Reimbursement Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDD</td>
<td>Parkinson’s Disease Dementia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PICO</td>
<td>Population Intervention Comparator Outcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIM</td>
<td>Potentially Inappropriate Medication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PINCH-ME</td>
<td>Pain Infection Nutrition Constipation Hydration Medication Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIP</td>
<td>Potentially Inappropriate Prescribing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPI</td>
<td>Patient and Public Involvement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMA</td>
<td>Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMM</td>
<td>Prescribing and Research in Medicines Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRN</td>
<td><em>Pro Re Nata</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PwD</td>
<td>People/Person with Dementia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUM-D</td>
<td>Quality Use of Medications in Dementia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAPID</td>
<td>Rationalising Antipsychotic Prescribing In Dementia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RASP</td>
<td>Rationalisation of home medication by an Adjusted STOPP list in older Patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCT</td>
<td>Randomised Controlled Trial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RedUSe</td>
<td>Reducing Use of Sedatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RN</td>
<td>Registered Nurse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR</td>
<td>Relative Risk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCU</td>
<td>Specialist Care Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>Standard Deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMMSE</td>
<td>Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPHeRE</td>
<td>Structured Population and Health-Services Research Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>START</td>
<td>Screening Tool to Alert doctors to Right Treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOPP</td>
<td>Screening Tool of Older Person’s Prescriptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STROBE</td>
<td>Strengthening The Reporting of OBServational studies in Epidemiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDF</td>
<td>Theoretical Domains Framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIDieR</td>
<td>Template for Intervention Description and Replication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UN</td>
<td>United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VaD</td>
<td>Vascular Dementia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHELD</td>
<td>Wellbeing and HEaLth for people with Dementia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHO</td>
<td>World Health Organisation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Declaration

This is to certify that the work I am submitting is my own and has not been submitted for another degree, either at University College Cork or elsewhere. All external references and sources are clearly acknowledged and identified within the contents.

I have read and understood the regulations of University College Cork concerning plagiarism.

Signed: __________________________ Date: ____________________
Acknowledgements

I am extremely grateful to everyone who supported and encouraged me throughout my PhD journey.

I would like to thank the SPHeRE (Structured Population and Health-Services Research Education) programme for providing me with world class education and training. This truly incredible programme has instilled in me the knowledge and skills required to be a leading health services researcher. I am grateful to the Health Research Board and Atlantic Philanthropies for their generous funding, which enabled me to complete the SPHeRE programme, attend conferences and workshops, and publish in scientific journals.

To my supervisors, Dr. Suzanne Timmons, Prof. Stephen Byrne, Prof. John Browne, and Dr. Jenny Mc Sharry, I am extremely thankful for their invaluable guidance, support and encouragement over the past four years. This thesis would not have been possible without their help. Additionally, I’d like to thank Aisha Murphy and Kathleen Williamson for their administrative assistance and kind words. They were an absolute pleasure to deal with and were always so helpful.

I wish to extend my sincere gratitude to all those who collaborated on or participated in my research. A special thanks to Dr. Carol Sinnott, Dr. Eoin Coughlan, Dr. Aoife Fleming, Dr. David O’Riordan, Prof. Patricia Kearney, Dr. Niamh O’Regan, Prof. David Meagher, Dr. Justin Presseau, Prof. Kate Irving, Carmel Geoghegan, Helen Rochford-Brennan, Ronan Smith, Dr. Emer Begley, Dr. Bernadette Rock, the Alzheimer Society of Ireland (ASI), Alex O’Riordan, Eimir Hurley, Emma O’Shea, Dr. Siobhan Fox, Dr. 

xxiv
Noeleen Brady, Ed Manning, Dawn O’Sullivan, Dr. Ashling Murphy, Dr. Aisling Jennings, Dr. Tony Foley, Yvonne McCarthy and Martina Healy for contributing their expertise to this thesis. I would also like to thank all those who participated in all the studies, in particular my advisory group members who provided me with remarkable insights into living with and caring for someone with dementia.

I am lucky to have shared my PhD experience with a special group of friends. Firstly, a special thanks to my School of Pharmacy colleagues David, Michael, Christina, Seif, Sarah, Maria K, Kevin, Shane, Michelle, James, Gary, Kieran, Laura, Cian, Ken, Joey, Evin, Maria O’D, Ziad, Carol, Elaine, Elena, Valeria, Jamie and Aoife, for all their support and friendship. Secondly, I’d like to thank my SPHeRE colleagues for their friendship throughout the four years. Thanks to Rebecca, Ailbhe, Caragh, Brenda, Sarah-Jane, Danni, Pauline, Amelia, Paula and Alan, for sharing this journey with me and for all the laughs along the way. In particular I wish to extend my sincere gratitude to Siobháin O’Doherty, for inspiring me to become a better person. Ar dheis Dé go raibh a hanam.

To my parents Rose and Kevin who always encouraged me to do my best, who always believed in me and who supported me when times were tough, it will not be forgotten! To my siblings Darragh and Emma, I thank them for their continued support and friendship over the years.

Finally, to my wonderful husband and best friend, Nick, thank you for being a constant source of support, love and wisdom throughout the PhD. These past few years have been fulfilling yet challenging, and if not for your encouragement and
humour, I don’t think I would have succeeded. I look forward to (finally) completing my education and living life to the full with you by my side.

Kieran
Publications and Presentations

Thesis Related Publications


2. Walsh KA, O'Regan NA, Byrne S, Browne J, Meagher DJ, Timmons S. Patterns of psychotropic prescribing and polypharmacy in older hospitalized patients in Ireland: the influence of dementia on prescribing. International Psychogeriatrics. 2016 Nov; 28(11):1807-20. (2) (Chapter 3)


Non-thesis Related Publication


   https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4910534/

4. Jennings AA, Foley T, Walsh KA, Coffey A, Browne JP, Bradley CP. General practitioners’ knowledge, attitudes and experiences of managing behavioural and psychological symptoms of dementia: protocol of a mixed methods


Thesis Related Presentations

1. Improving the appropriateness of prescribing in older patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis of pharmacists’ interventions in secondary care.

- International Association of Gerontology and Geriatrics (IAGG) Conference, 2015. Dublin (Poster Presentation)
- All Ireland Pharmacy Conference, 2015. Dundalk (Poster Presentation)
2. Patterns of psychotropic prescribing and polypharmacy in older hospitalized patients in Ireland: the influence of dementia on prescribing.

- Centre for Ageing Research and Development in Ireland (CARDI), International Training Programme on Ageing, 2015. Dublin (Oral Presentation)
- Prescribing and Research in Medicines Management (PRIMM), 2016. London (Poster Presentation)


- New Horizons Conference, 2016. Cork (Poster Presentation)
- Annual Nursing & Midwifery Research Conference 2016. Cork (Poster Presentation)
- SPHeRE Conference, 2017. Dublin (Oral Presentation)
- All Ireland Schools of Pharmacy Research Seminar, 2017. Cork (Poster Presentation)
- Psychology, Health and Medicine, 2017. Dublin (Poster Presentation)
- Alzheimer’s Association International Conference (AAIC), 2017. London (Poster Presentation)

• Irish Gerontological Society (IGS), Annual and Scientific Meeting, 2017. Wexford (Oral Presentation)

5. ‘Thesis-in-3’

• Dementia and Neurodegeneration Network of Ireland (DNNI) Conference, 2017. Dublin (Oral Presentation)

6. Development of the ‘Rationalising Antipsychotic Prescribing in Dementia’ (RAPID) Complex Intervention using the Behaviour Change Wheel, with Patient and Public Involvement

• SPHeRE Conference, 2018. Dublin (Poster Presentation)
• HSRPP Conference, 2018. Newcastle (Oral Presentation)

7. The ‘Rationalising Antipsychotic Prescribing in Dementia’ (RAPID) Complex Intervention: A Mixed-Methods Feasibility Study

• Alzheimer Europe, 2018. Barcelona (Poster Presentation)

Non-thesis Related Presentations

1. Effectiveness of the STOPP/START (Screening Tool of Older Persons' potentially inappropriate Prescriptions/Screening Tool to Alert doctors to the Right Treatment) criteria: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled studies.

• International Conference on Pharmacoepidemiology & Therapeutic Risk Management (ICPE), 2016. Dublin (Poster Presentation)

2. Building Responsible Research and Innovation Proficiency through a Community-Based Participatory Research Module

• Living Knowledge Conference, 2016. Dublin (Poster Presentation)
Thesis Abstract

Introduction

Antipsychotics are commonly prescribed to people with dementia, especially in nursing homes, despite limited benefits and significant harms. There have been calls to better understand the reasons why antipsychotics continue to be inappropriately prescribed to people with dementia, and to develop sustainable interventions. Hence the overarching aim of this thesis was to develop and assess the feasibility of a theoretically-informed, evidence-based and sustainable intervention to rationalise (or optimise) antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia.

Methods

The overarching Medical Research Council (MRC) framework for developing and evaluating complex interventions guided our approach to this mixed-methods research. Firstly, a systematic review was undertaken to determine the effectiveness of pharmacists’ intervention in improving the appropriateness of prescribing in hospitalised older adults, with a particular focus on people with dementia. Secondly, a retrospective cross-sectional study was conducted examining prescribing differences between older adults with and without dementia, on admission to hospital. Next, a systematic review of qualitative evidence was undertaken to explore the influences on decision-making regarding antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia, which subsequently informed a semi-structured interview study exploring antipsychotic prescribing behaviours. The Behaviour
Change Wheel (BCW) was then used to develop a complex intervention with Patient and Public Involvement (PPI) throughout. Finally, a feasibility study of the novel intervention was conducted in a nursing home setting.

**Results**

Despite the fact that our cross-sectional study showed that hospitalised adults with dementia were prescribed significantly more antipsychotics, our systematic review found no pharmacist intervention existed which aimed to improve the quality of prescribing in this population. Our qualitative synthesis highlighted the complexity of decision-making with regards antipsychotic prescribing to nursing home residents with dementia. The interview study identified determinants influencing prescribing behaviours. Based on these findings, we developed the ‘Rationalising Antipsychotic Prescribing in Dementia’ (RAPID) complex intervention which consisted of academic detailing with general practitioners, education and training with nursing home staff, and an assessment tool. This intervention was found to be both feasible and acceptable, however limited uptake of the assessment tool compromised intervention implementation.

**Conclusion**

This thesis has made a significant original contribution to knowledge, generating a much needed conceptual understanding of this complex issue and contributing towards intervention development. Further research is required to evaluate the effectiveness and sustainability of our novel intervention through larger scale evaluations.
Chapter 1. Introduction

1.1 Chapter Description

This chapter provides an overview of the literature and methodological approach which have informed my research. I begin by discussing Dementia: the various subtypes, the epidemiology, as well as the economic and societal impact. Secondly, I explain the prevalence, causes, impact and management of Behavioural and Psychological Symptoms of Dementia (BPSD). Following this, I discuss potentially inappropriate prescribing (PIP) in people with dementia, focusing specifically on antipsychotics. I define what is meant by ‘off-label’ prescribing of antipsychotics in dementia; examining the prevalence rates across different settings and countries; and discussing the evidence of harms and benefits. Next, I focus on the evolving dementia policy landscape, the Health Information and Quality Authority (HIQA) and the impact of national approaches on antipsychotic prescribing. Then I briefly describe existing interventions to improve the appropriateness of prescribing to people with dementia. Finally, I present the aim and objectives; overarching methodological framework; the underpinning research paradigm; the study design; and the outline for the remainder of my thesis.
1.2 Dementia

1.2.1 What is Dementia?

Dementia is defined as a clinical syndrome, of a chronic and progressive nature, caused by neurodegeneration, in which there are difficulties with memory, language, problem-solving and other cognitive skills affecting a person’s ability to perform everyday activities (11-13). Both cognitive (e.g. memory impairment) and non-cognitive problems (e.g. agitation and aggression) are core features of dementia (11, 14, 15). Dementia is generally considered to be an umbrella term to describe a group of diseases that cause these symptoms (16). Although age is the main risk factor for developing dementia with almost 95% of all those affected 65 years or older (13), it is important to acknowledge that it is not part of normal ageing (15).

1.2.2 The Main Causes (Subtypes) of Dementia and Clinical Presentations

There are many different causes, or subtypes, of dementia with Alzheimer’s Disease (AD), being the most common, accounting for approximately 60-80% of all cases of dementia (11). The characteristic features of AD are the progressive accumulation of twisted strands of the protein tau (tangles) inside neurons in the brain and the protein fragment beta-amyloid (plaques) outside neurons (11). AD manifests in the early stages of those affected as difficulty remembering recent events, apathy and depression. Later symptoms include impaired communication, disorientation, confusion, poor judgment, distressing behaviours (e.g. agitation) and symptoms (e.g.
hallucinations) and ultimately, difficulty speaking, swallowing and independently mobilising (11).

Vascular dementia (VaD) in isolation accounts for approximately 10% of cases and is generally caused by cerebrovascular disease (11, 17). However, VaD is more commonly found as a Mixed Dementia alongside AD, in up to approximately 50% of all cases of dementia with an Alzheimer’s pathology (11, 18). In the early stages, VaD is characterised by an impaired ability to make decisions, plan or organise as opposed to the memory loss often associated with AD. Additionally, people with VaD can have significant difficulty with motor function (11).

Lewy Body Dementia (LBD) is another cause of dementia, and is usually classified as either Dementia with Lewy Bodies (DLB) or Parkinson’s Disease Dementia (PDD) (19). LBD is associated with abnormal deposits of a protein called alpha-synuclein in the brain (11, 20). In DLB, parkinsonism (i.e. movement problems such as tremors, slow movement and stiffness) arises concurrently with or after the onset of dementia. Whereas, PDD is diagnosed when dementia occurs at least one year after the onset of Parkinson’s disease (19). People with LBD commonly experience issues with attention, visuospatial activity and executive function. Visual hallucinations, gait imbalance, sleep disturbances and fluctuations in cognition are also particularly common in this cohort (19). DLB accounts for approximately 15% of cases of dementia, whereas PDD accounts for 3-5% of cases (14, 19).

Frontotemporal Dementia (FTD) tends to occur in younger people with dementia and has a stronger genetic component than other dementias (21). Early symptoms of FTD include impulsive or inappropriate behaviours (e.g. sexual disinhibition) and
difficulties with communication (aphasia), which can progress to more severe
behaviours and ultimately an inability to communicate (21). These clinical
manifestations occur as a result of disease in the frontal and/or temporal lobes of
the brain which are responsible for executive decision-making, impulse control and
language comprehension (21). FTD accounts for approximately 3% of all dementia
cases, but is the most common type of dementia in men under the age of 55 (12, 22).

Other types of dementia which are less common include Creutzfeldt - Jakob Disease,
Normal Pressure Hydrocephalus, Korsakoff’s Disease, Huntington’s Disease and HIV-
Associated Dementia. Collectively, these rarer types of dementia account for about
8% of all dementia cases (23, 24).

For the remainder of this thesis, unless there is a need to specify the subtype of
dementia, the term ‘person with dementia’ shall be used to refer to a person with
any subtype of dementia.

1.2.3 Epidemiology of Dementia

It is estimated that there are currently 50 million people living with dementia
worldwide (25, 26). The global prevalence of dementia (50 million) is expected to
increase to 82 million by 2030 and to 152 million by 2050 (26). To illustrate this
dramatic increase in the prevalence of dementia globally, it is currently estimated
that every three seconds, one new case of dementia is diagnosed (25). This rapid
projected increase in the global prevalence of dementia is largely attributed to rising
life expectancies worldwide and hence an ageing population (25).
In Ireland, an estimated 55,000 people are currently living with dementia, and this figure is projected to reach 132,000 by 2041 and 152,000 by 2046 (27). Approximately 63% of all those with dementia in Ireland are living in the community, while 34% reside in nursing home settings. The remaining 3% of people with dementia are located in acute or psychiatric settings (28).

1.2.4 The Economic and Societal Impact of Dementia

The long duration of illness before death, and the substantial level of comorbidity, contributes significantly to the economic and societal impact of dementia (11). Globally, dementia is now estimated to cost US$1 trillion, and this is projected to double to US$2 trillion by 2030 (25). In the United Kingdom (UK), dementia currently has higher health and social care costs (£11.9 billion) than heart disease (£2.5 billion) and cancer (£5.0 billion) combined (29). In Ireland, the total annual cost of dementia was estimated to be €1.69 billion in 2010 (28).

The economic cost of dementia is not evenly distributed between healthcare (costs to the health service due to hospitalisation and medication), social care (costs due to nursing home care, respite care and home care) and informal care (costs to family and friends providing unpaid care), with informal care providers bearing the greatest cost burden (28, 30). In Ireland, it was estimated that in 2010, €0.8 billion of the total economic cost of dementia was attributable to informal care (47%), whereas €0.73 billion was attributable to social (residential) care (43%) (28). Furthermore, the cost of dementia differs based on the severity of the disease and the care setting. Figure 1 which is based on UK data, illustrates the breakdown of the estimated costs by residence and dementia severity per person. This graph shows us that the burden of
costs shifts from informal care to social care as a person with dementia moves into a nursing home setting (30). However as the prevalence of dementia is projected to increase dramatically over the next few decades (25), informal carers and social care systems in particular are both expected to face significant pressure to provide appropriate levels of care (Figure 2) (28, 30).

Figure 1: Breakdown of the estimated costs by residence and dementia severity per person, in the UK (30) (Reproduced with Permission)
1.3 Behavioural and Psychological Symptoms of Dementia (BPSD)

1.3.1 What is BPSD?

Behavioural and Psychological Symptoms of Dementia (BPSD) are defined as “signs and symptoms of disturbed perception, thought content, mood or behaviour” in people with dementia (31). BPSD includes psychological symptoms such as depression, psychosis, anxiety as well as behaviours such as agitation, aggression, repetitive questioning, wandering and a variety of inappropriate or disinhibited behaviours (32). BPSD is known by other terms such as Neuropsychiatric Symptoms (NPS), challenging behaviours, behaviours that challenge, responsive behaviours,
behavioural symptoms and non-cognitive symptoms (33, 34), however for the purpose of this thesis, the term BPSD shall be used.

1.3.2 How Prevalent is BPSD?

BPSD is highly prevalent in dementia, with the majority of people with dementia experiencing at least one symptom or behaviour throughout their disease progression (35). For example, the Cache County study conducted in the United States (US), found that the 5-year prevalence of BPSD in a cohort of 408 people with dementia was 97% (36). The most commonly observed symptoms in this study were apathy, depression and anxiety (36). In another UK-based study of 231 people with dementia, the prevalence of clinically significant BPSD was found to be 79% (37). In this study, depression was most common in mild dementia, while delusions arose most frequently in moderate dementia and aberrant motor behaviour was the most common in severe dementia (37).
1.3.3 What Causes BPSD?

The causes of BPSD are complex and often poorly understood (32). However, a recently developed conceptual model by Kales et al. in 2015, based on a comprehensive review of the literature and expert opinion, may help us to better understand the factors associated with BPSD, and hence enable more tailored approaches to management (Figure 3) (32). The authors of this study argue that neurodegeneration associated with dementia changes a person’s ability to interact with others and the environment, and it may also disrupt the brain circuitry involved in emotion and behaviours. Hence the person has an increased vulnerability to stressors (i.e. patient factors, caregiver factors and environmental factors), which all increases the person’s risk of developing BPSD. This model describes how these
factors can interact with one another or act independently to cause these symptoms in people with dementia (Figure 3).

Some of the patient factors may include premorbid personality or psychiatric illness (e.g. schizophrenia), acute medical problems (e.g. urinary tract infections) or unmet needs (e.g. pain, fear, and boredom). In particular the ‘Need-driven Dementia-compromised Behaviour’ (NDB) model has been developed to explain how BPSD can be viewed as an “expression of unmet needs or goals” in people with dementia (38). In essence, this model describes how a person with dementia’s inability to communicate their needs or goals can manifest as various behaviours and symptoms (e.g. agitation and aggression) (38).

In relation to caregiver (or carer) factors, these are related to the interaction between the carer and the person with dementia, which can often be suboptimal for various reasons (32). Carers of people with dementia experience higher levels of depression and anxiety and generally have poorer levels of wellbeing than non-carers, and this can impact on the quality of the relationship between the carer and the person with dementia (39, 40). Furthermore, a lack of education about dementia, negative communication styles (e.g. shouting) and a mismatch between carer expectations and the severity of dementia illness can all trigger or worsen symptoms in people with dementia (32).

Finally environmental factors may contribute towards the development of BPSD in a person with dementia (32). The ‘Progressively Lowered Stress Threshold’ model describes how as the disease progresses and a person with dementia’s ability to process environmental stimuli decreases, the stress threshold becomes lower and so
the potential for higher levels of frustration increases (41). Hence over- or under-
stimulation, lack of activity and lack of routine can all trigger BPSD in people with
dementia (32).

1.3.4 What is the Impact of BPSD?

BPSD can have a profound effect on people with dementia, causing emotional
distress in the person and an increased risk of harm to self and/or others (15, 42, 43).
The presence of BPSD is also associated with lower quality of life in people with
dementia (44). BPSD can also have a significant negative impact on carers (11, 15, 30). Twice as many carers of those with dementia compared with carers of people
without dementia experience substantial emotional, physical and financial
challenges (45). Approximately one-third of carers of people with dementia suffer
from depression compared with 5-17% of non-carers of a similar age (40, 46, 47).
Furthermore, carers of people with dementia have lower health-related quality of
life than non-carers (48).

A mixed-methods systematic review conducted by Feast et al. in 2016 explored the
reasons why family carers struggle to deal with BPSD. The authors concluded that the
primary reason why family carers were challenged by BPSD was the underlying belief
that their loved one had lost, or would inevitably lose, their identity to dementia and
thus would become “dehumanised” (49). Another systematic review by the same
authors found that depressive behaviours in people with dementia were the most
distressing for carers, followed by agitation/aggression and apathy (50). Therefore, it
is not surprising that high levels of behavioural disturbance in people with dementia,
and in particular carers’ emotional reactions to these behaviours, is a strong predictor of institutionalisation (51, 52).

However it is important to acknowledge that paid carers in formal settings such as nursing homes can also be adversely affected by BPSD (53). Nursing home staff in these setting experience high levels of stress and burn-out as a result of dealing with BPSD (54-56). Inadequate education and training to deal with BPSD, along with limited resources have all contributed to high turnover rates among nursing home staff, ultimately compromising the quality of care delivered to residents (11, 57, 58).

1.3.5 How is BPSD treated?

Due to the complex and multifactorial nature of BPSD, the management of BPSD can be quite challenging (32). However there is strong consensus from international guidelines that first line management of BPSD should involve non-pharmacological approaches (e.g. music therapy, reminiscence therapy and carer education/training) (14, 15, 32, 59). There is good evidence to support the use of music therapy for reducing depressive symptoms, behavioural issues and anxiety, as well as carer-based interventions/staff training in communication skills for reducing agitation (60, 61). Only in cases where there is severe distress, aggression, agitation or psychosis or an identifiable risk of harm to the individual with dementia and/or others, should pharmacological approaches be attempted (14, 59), and this will be discussed in detail below. Reversible causes of BPSD (e.g. environmental stressor, urinary tract infection, pain or delirium) should always be ruled out and treated initially (14, 32, 59). A person-centred approach is advocated when caring for people with dementia as each person’s needs are very individual, and a ‘one size fits all’ solution to BPSD
does not exist (14, 32, 62). In a similar fashion, although there may be stronger evidence to support the use of some non-pharmacological approaches over others (e.g. music therapy versus aromatherapy) (60, 61), there is a need to tailor the approach to meet the unique needs and preferences of the person with dementia (14, 59). Unfortunately these approaches can be resource-intensive and sometimes costly (63). Furthermore, selection of an evidence-based non-pharmacological intervention is made more difficult by the fact that the overall evidence supporting the efficacy of these interventions is somewhat hampered by poor methodological quality and inadequate sample sizes (60). This lack of resources and scepticism regarding the efficacy surrounding non-pharmacological approaches has been found to be a significant barrier to utilising these approaches in practice (64).

1.4 Potentially Inappropriate Prescribing (PIP) in Dementia

1.4.1 What is PIP and how Common is it in People with Dementia?

Medications are considered to be appropriately prescribed when they have a clear evidence-based indication, are cost effective and are well tolerated (65). Potentially inappropriate prescribing (PIP) is defined as “the practice of administering medications in a manner that poses more risk than benefit, particularly where safer alternatives exist” (66). A large number of implicit (judgement-based) and explicit (criterion-based) tools been developed and validated to measure PIP in older adults e.g. Beers (67) and Screening Tool of Older People's Prescriptions (STOPP) / Screening
Tool to Alert to Right Treatment (START) criteria (68). Although these tools have been developed for the general older population, they do include some criteria specifically for people with dementia e.g. psychotropics and anticholinergics (67, 68). Coupled with age-related changes in pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, people with dementia are particularly susceptible to the cognitive and cardiac adverse effects of these medications (69, 70).

Although there is limited literature examining the prevalence and consequences of PIP specifically in people with dementia, recent studies have shown that PIP is highly prevalent in this population and is associated with adverse health outcomes, especially hospitalisations (69-73). Furthermore, despite the plethora of PIP tools available for the general older population, there are only a few tools specific to people with dementia, and most of these focus on the advanced stages of dementia (74, 75).

In terms of PIP in dementia, of particular concern is the inappropriate prescribing of psychotropic medications (i.e. antipsychotics, antidepressants, hypnotics, anxiolytics and anti-convulsants/mood-stabilisers). There have recently been tools developed specifically to measure the appropriateness of psychotropic prescribing in people with dementia (76, 77). An implicit tool called the Appropriate Psychotropic drug use in Dementia (APID) index, was developed to address the realisation that the high frequency of psychotropic utilisation in people with dementia, does not necessarily imply that it is inappropriate (76). In a cross-sectional study of 559 nursing home residents with dementia across the Netherlands, only 10% of psychotropic drug use for BPSD was found to be fully appropriate according to the APID index (78). Of the
seven domains of appropriateness measured in the APID index, it was found that *indication*, *evaluation* and *therapy duration* contributed most to PIP (78). Upon further analysis, the authors determined that older age and more pronounced BPSD were associated with more appropriate psychotropic prescriptions, however the authors concluded that more research was required to determine the influence of patient and healthcare professional factors on appropriate prescribing (79). An explicit tool known as the Quality Use of Medications in Dementia (QUM-D) has also been developed and focuses on ten factors specifically relating to the quality of psychotropic prescribing in people with dementia (77). When tested on a subgroup of people with dementia, this tool showed high inter-rater reliability (intra-class correlation coefficient = 1.0) and was also found to improve the appropriateness of prescribing from baseline to follow up (77).

### 1.4.2 Antipsychotic Prescribing in People with Dementia

Of all psychotropic medications, antipsychotics in particular are commonly prescribed for the management of BPSD (80-82). As discussed above, antipsychotics are considered to be second line for the management of BPSD, except in cases of severe distress, aggression, agitation or psychosis or when there is an identifiable risk of harm to the person with dementia and/or others (14, 59, 83).

However the prescribing of antipsychotics to people with dementia remains a controversial topic with some arguing the case for judicious prescribing (84), citing significant flaws in the evidence-base (85), and the important role they play in treatment (86) as justification for their continued usage. Whereas others contest that these agents should rarely be used (87), some even argue that their use may
constitute a human rights infringement (88) and others have called for much tighter regulatory restrictions (89). A multitude of qualitative studies have been conducted to explore these wide range of views (64, 90, 91), however a better understanding of decision-making in this complex healthcare area is clearly required.

1.4.3 ‘Off-label’ Prescribing

The vast majority of antipsychotic prescribing in people with dementia is ‘off-label’ (92) – meaning that the medication is prescribed in a manner different from that approved by national regulatory bodies e.g. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) in the US (93). ‘Off-label’ prescribing is legal and common practice, particularly for rare conditions (e.g. amyotrophic lateral sclerosis) or for populations that may lack clinical trials (e.g. paediatrics and older people) (93). However there are ethical and legal difficulties surrounding ‘off-label’ prescribing, mainly the fact that the prescriber (as opposed to the manufacturer) is liable should harm occur (94). Furthermore when prescribing ‘off-label’, prescribers should always seek informed consent from patients, which may not always be feasible (94).

The only antipsychotic that is currently licensed for BPSD in Ireland is risperidone (95). Furthermore the license stipulates that risperidone is only “indicated for the short-term treatment (up to six weeks) of persistent aggression in patients with moderate to severe Alzheimer's dementia unresponsive to non-pharmacological approaches and when there is a risk of harm to self or others” (95). In the US however, there are currently no antipsychotics licensed for the management of BPSD, and instead they all carry a ‘black-box’ warning regarding the risk of harm when used in people with dementia (96).
1.4.4 Prevalence of Antipsychotic Prescribing in People with Dementia

There have been a plethora of cross-sectional studies conducted across various settings and countries, all showing the prevalent prescribing of antipsychotics in people with dementia. A systematic review and meta-analysis conducted by Kirkham et al. in 2017 found antipsychotic prescribing to be widespread across many countries, and calculated the pooled estimates of antipsychotic prescribing to be significantly lower in community settings compared to nursing home settings (12.3% versus 37.5%; \( Q = 61.77, p < 0.0001 \)) (Figure 4) (97). There was also great variability between studies, with the prevalence of antipsychotic prescribing ranging from 3.74% to 32.47% in community settings and from 23.64% to 64.0% in nursing home settings. The authors of this review found that increasing dementia severity was associated with higher levels of antipsychotic prescribing.
Another systematic review by Janus et al. in 2016 examined the prevalence of antipsychotic prescribing in nursing homes across Western Europe (80). The authors calculated the pooled estimate of antipsychotic prescribing to be 27% (95% Confidence Interval [CI] = 27-28) across all 38 studies. The highest rate of antipsychotic prescribing was found in Austrian studies (pooled estimate = 45%) and the lowest rates were found in French and Norwegian studies (pooled estimates = 25% for both). Once again, there was substantial variation between studies with the prevalence ranging from 11.9% to 54.0%. The pooled average of 27% is lower than...
that calculated by Kirkham et al. (37.35%), but this may be explained by the fact that Janus et al. also included studies of nursing home residents without distinction as to their level of cognitive impairment, whereas Kirkham et al. only included residents with a confirmed diagnosis of dementia (97). As nursing home residents without dementia tend to be prescribed less antipsychotics than residents with dementia, this may explain the lower pooled average reported by Janus et al (98).

By comparison, there is limited published data on the prevalence of antipsychotic prescribing in Irish nursing home or community settings. A retrospective study conducted by our research group found that of 375 residents with dementia residing in 14 publicly funded nursing homes across Cork, 159 (42.4%) were prescribed an antipsychotic (99). However it is important to note that this study had several limitations. Firstly the researchers were reliant on a documented diagnosis of dementia in the medical notes, however these diagnoses are commonly under reported (100). Furthermore, the data were collected in 2009/2010 in 14 publicly funded nursing homes in one county in Ireland, hence there is uncertainty regarding the generalisability of these findings today across all 577 nursing homes in Ireland (101).

Furthermore, there have been relatively few cross-sectional studies conducted in acute care settings globally. White et al. report that in a cohort of 230 people with dementia admitted to two acute hospitals in the UK, 12.2% of these patients were prescribed an antipsychotic at any time during admission (102). In another UK based study, which retrospectively analysed prescribing to people with dementia in 34 acute English hospitals, 16.6% of inpatients with dementia were found to be
prescribed an antipsychotic during their admission (103). The Irish National Audit of Dementia Care (INAD) study conducted in all 35 public acute hospitals across Ireland in 2013, determined that 41% of inpatients with dementia were prescribed antipsychotics (104, 105). It is important to note however, that the population selected for this audit may not have been representative of all hospitalised dementia patients due to the specific audit requirements (i.e. explicit dementia diagnosis and a minimum length of stay of five days).

1.4.5 Evidence of the Harms and Benefits of Antipsychotic Usage in Dementia

Concerns about the use of antipsychotics in people with dementia began in the early 2000s when the European Medicines Agency (EMA) and the US FDA issued drug safety warnings about atypical (newer generation) antipsychotics in 2004/2005 (106), which expanded to include all antipsychotics in 2008/2009 (107, 108). Substantial evidence points to an increased risk of harm and limited benefit as a result of antipsychotic usage for the management of BPSD (109-112). In a review of 16 meta-analyses that evaluated the use of antipsychotics in people with dementia, Tampi et al. found that antipsychotics demonstrated only modest efficacy in treating BPSD (113). The use of these agents in people with dementia is often limited by their adverse effect profile, particularly the increased risk of stroke (3-fold increase) and death (2-fold increase) compared to placebo (112-115). Other adverse effects of antipsychotics include sedation, pneumonia, hip fractures, abnormal gait and extrapyramidal side effects (e.g. movement disorders) (113, 116, 117).
Of all psychotropics used for the management of dementia, atypical antipsychotics have the strongest evidence of efficacy, albeit the benefits are modest (standardised effect size 0.13 to 0.16) (118). The best available evidence from clinical trials would suggest that risperidone is the most effective - and quetiapine the least effective - antipsychotic for treating BPSD, especially aggression or psychosis (15, 113, 119). Even when treatment with antipsychotics is effective, guidelines strongly advocate that treatment is tapered and withdrawn after a period of about 12 weeks (14, 59), as the evidence suggests that these drugs can be safely withdrawn in most people without the return of BPSD (120). However the evidence does point to an increased risk of behaviour recurrence in those with severe BPSD at baseline, or in those who have responded well to long-term antipsychotic use (120).

To illustrate the risk-benefit ratio of antipsychotic usage in dementia, the Centre for Effective Practice in Canada have developed an info-graphic (Figure 5) (121). Essentially the evidence suggests that for every 100 people with dementia treated with an antipsychotic for BPSD, 20 will gain benefit, and 80 will gain no benefit - one of whom is likely to die or have a stroke. The risk of death appears to be drug- and dose-dependent with haloperidol conferring the greatest risk. Compared with non-users, people with dementia receiving haloperidol were found to have an increased mortality risk of 3.8% (95% CI [confidence intervals] = 1.0% - 6.6%) with a number needed to harm (NNH) of 26 (95% CI = 15 - 99). Of all antipsychotics, quetiapine conferred the lowest risk of mortality of 2.0% (95% CI = 0.7%-3.3%) with an NNH of 50 (95% CI = 30-150) (109). Furthermore, the use of haloperidol as the first choice antipsychotic in dementia is not recommended due to the significantly higher risks
of extrapyramidal side effects caused by this drug, compared to atypical antipsychotics (14, 59).

Figure 5: The Risk-Benefit Ratio for Antipsychotic Usage in Dementia (121) (Reproduced with Permission)

1.4.6 Evidence of the Harms and Benefits of the use of Other Psychotropic Medicines in Dementia

There is very limited evidence of efficacy to support the use of any other psychotropic agent (antidepressants, anti-dementia drugs, anticonvulsants, hypnotics and anxiolytics) for the management of BPSD; furthermore they all cause various side effects, particularly sedation (14, 15, 59). However, the CitAD trial found that citalopram at a dose of 30mg daily significantly reduced agitation in people with dementia compared to placebo (122). Yet at this high dose of citalopram (20mg is the
maximum dose licensed for older adults), cognitive and cardiac adverse effects were significantly more common in the treatment group, and hence this may limit its usage in practice. Trials are currently being conducted with other psychotropics such as carbamazepine and mirtazapine (NCT03031184), however until there is sufficient evidence of efficacy and safety to support the use of any of these drugs for these indications, they should be avoided (unless for co-morbid conditions e.g. depression or epilepsy) (15).

1.5 The Evolving Dementia Policy Landscape

1.5.1 Policy Approaches in Different Countries

There has been an evolving policy approach to dealing with the issue of inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing for people with dementia, with a particular emphasis on nursing home settings (123). Across different countries, there have been various approaches adopted, some being more successful than others (123).

In the US, the Omnibus Reconciliation Act (OBRA) of 1987 was introduced to regulate antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents. In essence, prescribing an antipsychotic in a nursing home required a specific diagnosis and behavioural indication as a result of OBRA (124). The FDA issued a ‘black-box’ warning about atypical antipsychotics in 2005 (106), which expanded to include all antipsychotics in 2008 (107). More recently in 2012, the Centres for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) launched a national partnership programme to improve the quality of care for nursing home residents with dementia (125). This programme entailed
comprehensive training for nursing home staff, public reporting of antipsychotic use and a ‘five-star’ quality rating system for nursing homes (126).

Drug safety warnings regarding the use of antipsychotics in dementia were also released across the UK (and all European Union [EU] countries) in 2004 and 2009, similar to the FDA warnings (108, 127). Subsequently, the seminal Banerjee report released in 2009, discussed the limited evidence base to support the widespread usage of antipsychotics and estimated that 180,000 people with dementia in the UK were prescribed an antipsychotic annually, with 1,800 of those dying every year as a consequence of taking this medication (128). This report called for urgent action and suggested a goal of reducing antipsychotic prescribing levels by two thirds within three years (128). Various dementia strategies and other policy documents in the UK have re-emphasised the importance of reducing these levels, with governance changes, as well as audit and feedback loops being implemented to encourage ongoing monitoring of antipsychotic prescribing (129-132).

In Ireland, the National Dementia Strategy was launched in 2014 with the overarching aim of “improving dementia care so that people with dementia can live well for as long as possible, can ultimately die with comfort and dignity, and can have services and supports delivered in the best way possible” (133). The strategy explicitly pointed to the risks associated with the use of antipsychotics in people with dementia, and a priority action plan of the strategy was to develop guidance material on the appropriate use of psychotropic medication in people with dementia. These national clinical guidelines are planned to be published towards the end of 2018 or early 2019.
1.5.2 Health Information and Quality Authority (HIQA)

HIQA established in 2007, is the independent national regulator of health and social care including nursing homes, in Ireland. The aim of HIQA is to drive continuous improvement in Ireland’s health and social care services. HIQA’s role includes developing standards and guidance, as well as inspecting and reviewing health and social care services (134).

Of particular relevance to the prescribing of antipsychotics to people with dementia is the HIQA Guidance on Restraint Procedures (135). In this document, chemical restraint is defined as “the use of medication to control or modify a person’s behaviour when no medically identified conditions is being treated, or where the treatment is not necessary for the condition or the intended effect of the drug is to sedate the person for convenience or disciplinary purposes” (135). Giving a resident who wanders a sedative is outlined as an example of chemical restraint. Further guidance is specified in HIQA’s National Standards for Residential Care Settings for Older People in Ireland, with a particular importance placed on promoting bodily integrity, personal liberty and a restraint-free environment (136).

Reporting of chemical restraint incidents in nursing homes have recently become mandatory in Ireland. The regulations governing the reporting of restraint incidents are contained in the Health Act 2007 (Care and Welfare of Residents in Designated Centres for Older People) Regulations 2013 (137).

- Regulation 7 (3) states: The registered provider shall ensure that, where restraint is used in a designated centre, it is only used in accordance with
national policy as published on the website of the Department of Health from time to time.

- Schedule 3.4 (g) of the regulations requires that the nursing home keep “a record of any occasion on which restraint is used, the resident to whom it is applied, the reason for its use, the interventions tried to manage the behaviour, the nature of the restraint and its duration”.

- Schedule 4.2 (k) requires that the nursing home shall notify the Chief Inspector (in HIQA) on a quarterly basis of “any occasion when restraint was used”.

In this way, the nursing home’s registered provider is obliged by law keep a record of any form of restraint and report this to the Chief Inspector on a quarterly basis.

1.5.3 The Impact of National Approaches on Antipsychotic Prescribing

Various drug safety warnings (106, 107), national policy programmes (128) and regulatory initiatives (125) have been put into effect across many countries, in an attempt to curb the excessive usage of antipsychotics. Significant reductions over time have been observed in Canada (97, 138), the US (126, 139, 140), France (141) and the UK (108, 127, 142-144). However not all studies have consistently shown reductions in antipsychotic prescribing, with some conducted in Germany (145), Norway (146) and the UK (147) showing no significant changes, while others conducted in Italy (127), France (148) and Japan (149) have actually shown an increase in prescribing over time. Conflicting results within countries may be due to different populations of interest (e.g. community-dwelling versus residential) or different methods of data collection (142, 147). Nonetheless, concerns have been
raised regarding the substitution of antipsychotics with other less evidence-based psychotropics such as anticonvulsants or antidepressants (126, 142), and also the increased level of schizophrenia diagnoses in US nursing home settings observed in recent times, possibly to avoid mandatory reporting of antipsychotic usage (150). Although there seems to be an overall reduction in antipsychotic usage for the main part, it is still unclear how such programmes, regulations and policies impact on individual healthcare professionals’ decision-making process. Moreover there is a lack of research conducted on the negative unintended consequences of such national approaches. Similarly in Ireland while there has been a move towards greater regulation of antipsychotic prescribing in nursing homes in line with other jurisdictions, the impact of these changes is yet to be evaluated.

1.6 Interventions to Improve the Appropriateness of Prescribing in People with Dementia

1.6.1 Nursing Home Setting

Interventions aimed at improving the appropriateness of prescribing in people with dementia have predominantly focused on antipsychotics (or psychotropics more broadly), and have been conducted primarily in the nursing home setting (151, 152). A systematic review published in 2014 by Thompson-Coon et al. found 22 studies evaluating the effectiveness of interventions to reduce inappropriate prescribing of antipsychotics to nursing home residents with dementia (151). These interventions were categorised as educational programmes (n = 11), in-reach services (involving interdisciplinary teams providing outreach services to nursing homes) (n= 2),
medication reviews (n = 4) and multicomponent interventions (n = 5) (151). Irrespective of the nature of the intervention, the majority were found to result in relative reductions in antipsychotic prescribing levels of between 12% and 20%. However, the authors added that there was “little information in the included studies to aid understanding of the sustainability of the effects of interventions,” and recommended further qualitative work be conducted to explore the barriers and facilitators to appropriate antipsychotic prescribing, as well as a more in-depth exploration of nursing home culture (151). Additionally the authors remarked on the lack of detail provided for many of the interventions, preventing future replication by other researchers. Similar to the findings of a Cochrane review on the more general topic of interventions to optimise prescribing in nursing homes (153), the authors of the systematic review were unable to make definitive recommendations for practice due to the diversity of interventions and the often poor quality of included studies (151). However both reviews commented on the potential benefits of interdisciplinary interventions, particularly those involving pharmacists (151, 153).

A more recent systematic review examined the effects of psychosocial interventions on psychotropic prescribing for nursing home residents with dementia (152). The authors found that compared to usual care, the interventions that focused on changing the culture of nursing homes were more effective at reducing antipsychotic prescribing (relative risk [RR] = 0.71; 95% CI = 0.57 – 0.73), than those which simply provided education and training (RR = 1.50; 95% CI = 0.49 – 4.64) (152). The authors explained this finding by stating that dementia education on its own is of limited benefit because of its short-term effects (154). Furthermore the authors found that involving the prescribers in such interventions resulted in a significantly greater
reduction in antipsychotic prescribing (RR = 0.66; 95% CI = 0.54 – 0.80). The authors concluded that involving the prescriber in these psychosocial interventions is potentially key to changing prescribing behaviour within the context of a nursing home.

1.6.2 Acute and Community Settings

Meanwhile interventions to improve the appropriateness of prescribing in people with dementia in either acute or community settings are relatively limited. Considering that almost two-thirds of all people with dementia live in the community (28), and a quarter of all hospitalised older adults have dementia (100), the limited number of interventions in these settings is surprising. A systematic review of interventions to manage BPSD in community-dwelling adults with dementia was recently published by Trivedi et al. (155). Of 48 randomised controlled trials (RCTs) included in this systematic review, only one discussed medication usage in people with dementia as an outcome, specifically antipsychotics, and this study is discussed below (156). Furthermore, to the best of our knowledge, the few interventions conducted in acute settings have not yet been collated into a systematic review.

One RCT conducted in the US, randomised 153 community-dwelling adults with dementia to the intervention (interdisciplinary collaborative care management focused on guideline recommendations, led by an advanced nurse practitioner) or usual care (156). Intervention patients experienced significant fewer behavioural symptoms and a reduction in carer stress compared with patients who received usual care after 12 months of this programme. However there was no significant differences in the utilisation of antipsychotics between groups (156). A non-
randomised evaluation conducted within primary care in the UK (which was not included in the systematic review), evaluated the effect of a pharmacy-led program to review low-dose antipsychotics in people with dementia (157). From a total of 1,051 people with dementia screened, 70 were receiving low-dose antipsychotics which were initiated by primary care, and in 43 people (61% of 70) their antipsychotics were withdrawn or dose reduced (157). However this was a one-armed study with no follow up, therefore caution is advised when interpreting these results. Additionally, this study was not exclusively for community-dwelling people with dementia as it also included people with dementia residing in nursing homes.

A before-after study conducted in Switzerland, examined the effect of collaborative interdisciplinary geriatric and psychiatric care on PIP in 150 consecutively hospitalised older adults with dementia (158). The intervention was found to significantly reduce the incidence of PIP according to the STOPP/START criteria (p < 0.0001). Of note, the prevalence of patients prescribed at least one long-term (>1 month) antipsychotic reduced from 14.7% to 1.4% (p < 0.0001) (158). However, there were several limitation with this study such as the uncontrolled nature of this intervention and the non-random selection of participants. These limitations should be considered when interpreting these findings.

1.7 Summary and Gaps in Knowledge

In summary, dementia is highly prevalent and is projected to increase dramatically over the next few decades. BPSD affects almost all people with dementia at some stage throughout their disease progression, and these behavioural symptoms can have a significantly negative impact on the person with dementia and others. The
causes of BPSD are complex and often poorly understood, and its management is frequently suboptimal. Antipsychotics in particular, continue to be frequently prescribed inappropriately to people with dementia for the management of BPSD, especially in nursing home settings. This is in spite of substantial evidence of the harms caused by antipsychotics, and various national approaches to curb excessive usage. The reasons for the persistent inappropriate prescribing of these medicines are still unclear. Furthermore, despite the large number of interventions conducted in this setting, there are still some uncertainties regarding the precise components of an intervention required in order to successfully change behaviour, the impact context has on implementation of the intervention, as well as the sustainability of effects.

Hence, there is a need for a theoretically-informed, evidence-based intervention to sustainably rationalise (or improve the appropriateness of) antipsychotic prescribing in people with dementia. In order to successfully achieve this aim, there are several important gaps in our knowledge which firstly need to be addressed.

- We need to learn about the effectiveness of pharmacists’ interventions in improving the quality of prescribing in people with dementia, as this may prove to be an effective approach to undertake going forward. We know that pharmacists’ interventions are effective in nursing home settings (151, 153), however the evidence surrounding their effectiveness in acute settings is unclear.

- We also need to better understand the Irish context by examining psychotropic prescribing patterns in people with dementia. We have some
Irish data to show that antipsychotic and psychotropic prescribing is highly prevalent in nursing home settings (99), however there are limited Irish data in other settings.

- We need to determine what setting would be the best in which to develop and undertake an intervention to rationalise antipsychotic prescribing in people with dementia. Although Chapter 2 focuses on the acute setting and Chapter 3 focuses on a hospitalised population that is predominantly community-dwelling based, we will be mindful of the fact that the burden of antipsychotic prescribing occurs in the nursing home setting (97). The remainder of the thesis will then focus on the chosen sector in order to remain focused.

- We need to draw on existing international qualitative evidence to understand why antipsychotics continue to be inappropriately prescribed to people with dementia. Understanding this behaviour will be an important step in the development of our intervention.

- We need to explore Irish-specific barriers and facilitators to appropriate antipsychotic prescribing in people with dementia. Having collated the international perspective, it will be important to understand the local prescribing context and to explore recent phenomena which may impact on prescribers’ decision-making.

- We need to determine what an evidence-based and theory-informed intervention to rationalise antipsychotic prescribing in people with dementia looks like. Drawing on our previous work, international literature (151, 159) and theory (160-162) we need to establish the optimal composition of this
intervention, and define a potential mechanism of behaviour change. In particular we need to be careful in deciding who will be delivering the intervention and the way in which it is delivered. Although the temptation may be to conduct a pharmacist-led medication review, due to our focus on these types of interventions in Chapter 2, there may be important cultural factors arising from our qualitative work in Chapter 5, potentially affecting acceptability and/or feasibility, which may change our thinking on this matter.

• Finally, we need to assess whether this novel intervention is feasible to conduct and is acceptable to stakeholders within an Irish setting, so that the intervention may be up-scaled and potentially sustainably implemented.
1.8 Methodological Approach

1.8.1 Thesis Aim and Objectives

In light of the gaps in knowledge described above, the overarching aim of this thesis was as follows:

- To develop and assess the feasibility of a theoretically-informed, evidence-based and sustainable intervention to rationalise antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia.

To achieve this overarching aim, the objectives of this thesis were:

1. To systematically review and synthesise the quantitative evidence surrounding the effectiveness of pharmacists’ interventions to improve the appropriateness of prescribing in hospitalised older patients, with a particular focus on patients with dementia.

2. To examine prescribing patterns in older patients with and without dementia on admission to hospital, within the Cork Region, with a particular focus on psychotropic drug use and polypharmacy.

3. To systematically review and synthesise the qualitative evidence surrounding the influences on decision-making regarding antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia.

4. To explore the barriers and facilitators to appropriate antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia.
5. To develop a theoretically-informed, evidence-based intervention to sustainably improve the appropriateness of antipsychotic prescribing to nursing home residents with dementia.

6. To assess the acceptability and feasibility of the novel intervention in an Irish nursing home setting.

1.8.2 Methodological Framework

The Medical Research Council (MRC) framework for developing and evaluating complex interventions was used as the overarching framework for my thesis (Figure 6) (163). This framework provided guidance on the ‘development’ and ‘feasibility/piloting’ phases, in order to meet the aim and objectives of this thesis. In particular, it helped with making appropriate methodological and practical choices throughout the thesis, and contributed towards making the findings more generalisable. Importantly, this framework emphasises that these phases are not necessarily linear and are often iterative.
To help design the intervention, I used the Behaviour Change Wheel (BCW) approach (164) and also incorporated Patient and Public Involvement (PPI) (165). The BCW is an approach to designing behaviour change interventions based on theory and evidence (Figure 7). Essentially the BCW provides the intervention designer with theory-informed tools and techniques to help understand and change behaviour in a step-by-step and transparent manner (164).

Figure 7: The Behaviour Change Wheel (150) (Reproduced with Permission)

PPI is defined as research that is carried out ‘with’ or ‘by’ members of the public rather than ‘to’, ‘about’, or ‘for’ them (165). The goal of PPI is to achieve a partnership between the patients/public and researchers, resulting in improved research relevance, quality and outcomes (166). Involving people with dementia in research
in a meaningful way is feasible despite challenges such as verbal communication impairment, memory loss and diminished decision-making capacity (167, 168). Furthermore, involving people with dementia in research through PPI is strongly advocated by Alzheimer Europe and other groups who work to promote the rights, dignity and autonomy of people with dementia (169). In terms of this PhD, I incorporated PPI into the primary qualitative research study (Chapter 5) and intervention design process (Chapter 6). Advisory group members were consulted on a range of topics including the issue of antipsychotic prescribing in people with dementia itself, semi-structured interview topic guides and recruitment, intervention selection and dissemination activities. Members were not reimbursed, however a voucher was provided to all members at the end of their involvement as a small token of appreciation. The strengths and limitations of the PPI component in my research is discussed in Chapter 8.

As discussed, a core component of the thesis was to incorporate evidence and theory into the intervention design. The existing evidence base was identified through evaluating previously conducted high quality systematic reviews such as the one conducted by Thompson-Coon et al. (151). If there was a need for a more up-to-date synthesis in order to help answer research questions pertinent to the overarching aim of my thesis, this was also conducted. Identifying and developing theory is recommended by the MRC guidance when developing and evaluating complex interventions in order to “develop a theoretical understanding of the likely process of change” (163). The explicit use of theory in intervention development has been argued as a means of reducing the time needed to develop complex interventions, optimise their design, identify the necessary successful contextual conditions and
enhance understanding and generalisability (170, 171). For this thesis, I primarily used the BCW to inform the choice of theoretical approach, however a paper by Per Nilsen also provided a helpful overview of implementation theories, models and frameworks to consider (172). An in-depth description of how I used the BCW and PPI within the overarching MRC framework, for the development of the complex intervention, is provided in Chapter 6.

1.8.3 Research Paradigm

I approached this research from a *pragmatism* paradigm, meaning that the most suitable methods to answer the research questions were employed (173). The two opposing traditional paradigms are that of *positivism* (the notion of a singular reality, requiring an objective and value-free inquiry i.e. quantitative research methods), and *constructivism* (the concept that there is no such thing as a single objective reality, and these multiple realities can only truly be explored through subjective inquiry i.e. qualitative research methods) (174, 175). *Pragmatism* offers an alternative to the debate between *positivism* and *constructivism* and focuses on the problem to be researched, and the utility of the findings, rather than arguing which worldview is more important (175). Pragmatism values both quantitative and qualitative methods as a means of conducting practical, relevant and high quality research (174, 175), and hence a mixed-methods investigation was undertaken for this thesis. In essence, pragmatism as a research paradigm appealed to me as a pharmacist, because of its focus on practicality rather than its broader philosophical basis (173). Taking this approach allowed me to make use of the most appropriate methods for my research, which ended up being mixed-methods. To maintain reflexivity throughout my PhD, I
kept a reflective diary to document my thoughts and decision-making. Reflexivity in mixed-methods research has been found to be an effective, ongoing means of critically reviewing work, processes and researcher development (176).

1.8.4 Study Design

As depicted in Figure 8, a sequential explanatory (quantitative followed by qualitative) mixed-methods design was employed for Chapters 2-6, followed by concurrent triangulation (simultaneous qualitative and quantitative) for Chapter 7 (174). The purpose of combining methods for this thesis were twofold; firstly for development (one method used to inform the development of another) and secondly for complementarity (qualitative and quantitative methods used to address different aspects of the same research question) (177). Throughout my thesis, equal weighting was given to both quantitative and qualitative methods (177).
Figure 8: Mixed-Methods Design of Thesis
1.8.5 Thesis Outline

Each of the six objectives outlined above, are aligned to a specific study chapter (Chapters 2 - 7), and each of these chapters is either published in a peer-reviewed journal or drafted for submission (Figure 9). The six study chapters are then followed by an overall discussion chapter (Chapter 8). The methods used in this thesis, and the resultant findings are discussed separately in each of the six study chapters. In brief, the outline for the remainder of this thesis is as follows:

**Chapter 2**: A systematic review and meta-analysis of the effectiveness of pharmacists’ interventions in improving the appropriateness of prescribing in older hospitalised patients, with a particular focus on patients with dementia.

**Chapter 3**: A retrospective cross-sectional analysis of medication data collected for older patients with and without dementia, on admission to six acute hospitals across Cork city and county.

**Chapter 4**: A systematic review and synthesis of qualitative evidence surrounding the influences on decision-making regarding antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia, using a meta-ethnographic approach.

**Chapter 5**: A primary qualitative research study exploring the barriers and facilitators to appropriate antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia, using semi-structured interviews.

**Chapter 6**: A methodological study describing the development of a complex intervention using the BCW approach and informed by PPI.
Chapter 7: A mixed-methods feasibility study of the newly developed complex intervention in an Irish nursing home setting.

Chapter 8: An overall discussion of the research, including strengths and limitations with suggestions for future research and implications for policy and practice.
**Overarching aim:** To develop and assess the feasibility of a theoretically-informed, evidence-based and sustainable intervention to rationalise antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective 1:</th>
<th>Objective 2:</th>
<th>Objective 3:</th>
<th>Objective 4:</th>
<th>Objective 5:</th>
<th>Objective 6:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To systematically review and synthesise the quantitative evidence surrounding the effectiveness of pharmacists' interventions to improve the appropriateness of prescribing in hospitalised older patients, with a particular focus on patients with dementia</td>
<td>To examine prescribing patterns in older patients with and without dementia on admission to hospital, within the Cork Region, with a particular focus on psychotropic drug use and polypharmacy</td>
<td>To systematically review and synthesise the qualitative evidence surrounding the influences on decision-making regarding antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia</td>
<td>To explore the barriers and facilitators to appropriate antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia</td>
<td>To develop a theoretically-informed, evidence-based intervention to sustainably improve the appropriateness of antipsychotic prescribing to nursing home residents with dementia</td>
<td>To assess the acceptability and feasibility of the novel intervention in an Irish nursing home setting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Figure 9: Thesis outline (Objectives and Outputs)**
Chapter 2. Improving the Appropriateness of Prescribing in Older Patients: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Pharmacists’ Interventions in Secondary Care

2.1 Chapter Description

In Chapter 1, I explained how people with dementia are particularly vulnerable to the adverse effects of certain medications, and how pharmacists as part of interdisciplinary teams have been found to be effective in reducing inappropriate prescribing to this cohort, in certain settings. In this chapter, I examine the effectiveness of pharmacists’ interventions in improving the appropriateness of prescribing in older hospitalised adults, with a particular focus on those with dementia. An addendum is provided at the end of this chapter with a discussion of up-to-date search results.

The work of this chapter has been published as: Walsh KA, O’Riordan D, Kearney PM, Timmons S, Byrne S. Improving the appropriateness of prescribing in older patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis of pharmacists’ interventions in secondary care. Age and ageing. 2016 Jan 10; 45(2):201-9. (1)
2.2 Abstract

2.2.1 Introduction

PIP in older hospitalised patients, and in particular those with dementia, is associated with poorer health outcomes. PIP reduction is therefore essential in this population.

2.2.2 Methods

We conducted a comprehensive electronic literature search using twelve databases from inception up to and including September 2014. Inclusion criteria were controlled trials (randomised or non-randomised) of interventions involving pharmacists conducted in hospitals, with an objective of the study being PIP reduction in patients 65 years or older, or patients with dementia of any age, using any validated PIP tool as an outcome measure. We conducted risk of bias assessments utilising the Cochrane Risk of Bias Tool.

2.2.3 Results

A total of 1,752 records were found after duplicates were removed. Four trials (n = 1,164 patients; two randomised, two non-randomised) from three countries were included in the quantitative analysis. All studies were at moderate risk of bias. No study focused specifically on dementia patients. Three trials reported statistically significant reductions in the Medication Appropriateness Index (MAI) score in the intervention group (mean difference from admission to discharge = -7.45, 95% CI: -11.14, -3.76) and other PIP tools such as Beers Criteria. One trial reported reduced drug-related readmissions and another reported increased adverse drug reactions.
2.2.4 Conclusion

Multi-disciplinary teams involving pharmacists may improve prescribing appropriateness in older inpatients, though the clinical significance of observed reductions is unclear. More research is required into the effectiveness of pharmacists’ interventions in reducing PIP in dementia patients. Additionally, easily assessed and clinically relevant measures of PIP need to be developed.
2.3 Introduction

PIP is a universal term to describe various suboptimal prescribing practices, in particular the use of medicines where the risk associated with its use outweighs the potential benefits, especially when there are more effective alternatives available (178). PIP in older people is highly prevalent across a variety of healthcare settings and is associated with an increased risk of adverse drug events, morbidity, mortality and healthcare utilisation (179-183).

People with dementia are particularly vulnerable to the adverse effects of certain classes of medications (184). Of particular concern are anticholinergics (185, 186), antipsychotics (112, 187) and benzodiazepines (188, 189) which are known to cause considerable harm to this population if prescribed inappropriately e.g. increased risk of falls, stroke and mortality. Reduction of PIP is therefore of critical importance in this population (190).

Clinical pharmacists are suitably trained to carry out medication reviews in older patients and have been found to improve the appropriateness of prescribing in different settings (191-194). However, a European-wide survey of hospital pharmacists reported that only 6% of hospital pharmacies perform decentralised clinical services (whereby pharmacists work at least 50% of the time on the ward) (195). This suggests that clinical services provided by hospital pharmacists are still quite limited in Europe. This is in contrast to the United States where this model of care is widely implemented (196).
Our primary objective for this review was to collate all the available evidence on the effectiveness of pharmacist interventions on the quality of prescribing among older hospitalised patients. A secondary objective of our review was to undertake a parallel meta-analysis specifically among hospitalised patients of any age with dementia.

2.4 Methods

2.4.1 Search Strategy and Selection Criteria

2.4.1.1 Search Strategy

We conducted this systematic review and meta-analysis in compliance with ‘Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses’ (PRISMA) guidelines (197). We conducted an electronic search of the literature using the following twelve electronic databases from inception up to and including June 2014; Medline (through OVID), PubMed, EMBASE, Centre for reviews and dissemination databases, Cochrane database of systematic reviews, CINAHL, Web of Science, Science Direct, ClinicalTrials.gov, metaRegister of Controlled Trials, ProQuest Dissertations and Theses, and Index to Theses in Great Britain and Ireland. We updated the search in September 2014.

We designed the search strategy in Medline (through OVID) using a combination of important key words and Medical Subject Headings (Appendix 1). Using one key paper that was known a priori as being eligible for inclusion (198), we adapted the search strategy to suit the specific search capabilities of each of the remaining databases to ensure that it was sensitive enough to at least detect this paper. This approach was utilised in order to be as sensitive as possible due to the anticipated
limited number of potentially relevant studies. For example in PubMed, the search terms included synonyms and various combinations of the following key words; “pharmacist” AND “inappropriate prescribing” AND (“older people” OR “dementia”) AND “hospital” AND “pharmaceutical care”. However this differed for Medline (OVID) where the search terms included synonyms and combinations of the following key words (“older people” OR “dementia”) AND “inappropriate prescribing” AND “hospital”. Although the search strategy was adapted for each database, we attempted to utilise the PICO framework where possible for each database (i.e. population, intervention, comparator and outcome). However there have been some limitations reported in the literature with using the PICO framework (199), hence we decided upon advice from the medical librarian to use variations of this framework (200), with the aim of being sensitive enough to detect one particular study at the very least from each database (198).

Additionally, we utilised other methods including hand-searching key journals and conference proceedings, citation searching of highly cited key papers, scanning reference lists of key papers and by contacting experts in the field.

2.4.1.2 Eligibility criteria

Inclusion criteria were controlled trials of interventions (randomised controlled trials, non-randomised controlled trials or controlled before-after studies) involving pharmacists conducted in hospitals, in which an objective of the study (either primary or secondary) was the reduction of PIP in patients 65 years or older, or patients of any age with dementia, using any validated PIP tool as an outcome measure.
As determined *a priori*, we included studies involving patients younger than 65 years old if the effectiveness in older and younger people could be clearly separated, or if the studies looked specifically at people with dementia due to the fact that a certain proportion may have young-onset dementia (201). Trials which were conducted across transitions of care were only included if there was a clear delineation between the inpatient and outpatient settings in terms of the population, intervention, comparator and outcomes. Additionally the inpatient intervention must have occurred first. Only the data in relation to the inpatient setting were extracted.

Examples of validated PIP tools include STOPP/START (202), Beers Criteria (203) and MAI (204). Explicit criteria (e.g. STOPP/START and Beers Criteria) contain specific clinical and drug recommendations that can reduce PIP in older patients. Implicit criteria (e.g. MAI) refer to quality indicators of prescribing that can be applied to prescriptions and require professional judgement (205).

There was no language exclusion initially. Potentially relevant foreign language articles were only excluded once the authors confirmed there were no English versions available. We contacted authors of potentially relevant studies published in conference abstracts, Masters Theses and on-going clinical trials to determine whether the study had been published in full in a peer-reviewed journal or a PhD thesis. Hence Masters Theses and ongoing clinical trials were excluded.

### 2.4.1.3 Study selection

For the first stage of study selection, two reviewers independently screened titles and abstracts to identify potentially relevant papers. In the second stage, two reviewers independently reviewed the full texts of papers. Consensus on inclusion in
both stages was reached by discussion between reviewers, with arbitration by a senior supervisor if necessary.

2.4.2 Data Extraction

Data extraction were performed by one reviewer and verified by another. Authors of the primary studies were contacted at this stage if vital data were missing.

2.4.3 Risk of Bias Assessments

Risk of bias assessments were conducted by two independent reviewers utilising the Cochrane Collaboration’s tool (206). We piloted the tool on two of the five papers initially and as a result it was modified by consensus as follows: objective and subjective outcomes were separated, as the main outcome of interest (MAI) is a subjective outcome. The ‘other bias’ domain dealt with issues that did not fit into other domains e.g. contamination bias. Using this tool, the nine domains were deemed to have a low, high or unclear risk of bias. Consensus on the assessments was reached by discussion, with arbitration by a senior supervisor if necessary.

2.4.4 Data Synthesis

We performed quantitative analysis where there was a common comparable outcome in at least three included studies and combining results in this manner was considered appropriate. For the two continuous outcomes of interest, (a) the summated MAI scores per patient at discharge and (b) the change in summated MAI scores per patient from admission to discharge, we performed fixed or random effects meta-analyses depending on the degree of statistical heterogeneity as estimated by the $I^2$ statistic. The summated MAI score is reported as a continuous
variable (0 to 18 per medication) with higher scores inferring more inappropriate prescribing (204).

Following previous convention in a Cochrane review of a related topic, if clinical heterogeneity was apparent or if substantial/considerable statistical heterogeneity was observed ($I^2 > 50\%$ or if $\text{Chi}^2 < 0.1$), we analysed the data using the random-effects model (207). The random-effects model assumes that the varying effect sizes underlying different studies are drawn from a normal distribution. Studies in health services research are likely to have numerous differences in terms of population, intervention and outcome, such that a common effect size is not seen and thus heterogeneity is assumed. In trials where the effects are assumed to be different, but similar, a random-effects model can be utilised to reflect this similarity (208).

We utilised Review Manager 5.3 to create overall summary estimates of effects (209). The continuous data were presented as the mean differences with their 95\% CI. Clinical outcomes such as mortality, Emergency Department (ED) visits, hospital re-admissions and adverse drug reactions (ADRs), and all other PIP criteria outcomes were interpreted as a narrative synthesis.

### 2.5 Results

#### 2.5.1 Search Results

We found a total of 1,752 unique records after duplicates were removed from electronic database searching ($n = 1,940$) and other sources ($n = 185$) (**Figure 10**). After the exclusion of records based on their title and abstracts ($n = 1,731$) there were 21 papers suitable for full text review. No foreign language article was found to be
eligible. Five papers were eligible for inclusion in the final review (198, 210-213). Only four of these papers were included in the meta-analysis, as we considered one paper to have an unacceptably high risk of bias as we agreed that addition of this biased study could falsely skew the overall results (210). However we conducted sensitivity analyses to assess the impact of including and excluding this study (Figure 14 and Figure 15 below).

Figure 10: PRISMA flow diagram of search strategy results.
2.5.2 Characteristics of Included Trials

The characteristics and outcomes of the five included trials are summarised in Table 1. No trial specifically studied patients with dementia; therefore the secondary objective of this review could not be undertaken.

One included trial was conducted between primary and secondary care settings. Additionally, the appropriateness of prescribing was a secondary outcome in this trial, and the primary authors only assessed a random sample of 400 patients for this outcome out of 834 total patients (Table 1).

In three trials, the intervention comprised of the addition of a clinical pharmacist to the already existing ward-level healthcare team (198, 210, 211). The other two trials involved interventions conducted by a newly formed multi-disciplinary team, which included a clinical pharmacist (212, 213). The various components of the multi-disciplinary teams, the speciality of the physicians involved and the activities undertaken by the pharmacists are detailed in Table 2.

Several prescribing criteria to evaluate appropriateness of prescribing in older patients were utilised in these trials, MAI (198, 210-213), STOPP/START (211), Beers criteria (198, 213), Assessment Of Underutilisation of medication (AOU) (213) and Assessing Care Of Vulnerable Elders (ACOVE) (198). Data from the MAI criteria are reported in Table 1 and Figure 13, with data from the other criteria reported in Table 3.
2.5.3 Results of the Risk of Bias Assessments

The results of the Cochrane Risk of Bias tool assessments are presented in Figure 11 and Figure 12.
Table 1: Study design, characteristics and outcomes of the included studies.

| Author and Year    | Country | Setting                                                                 | Study Design | Study Aim                                                                 | No. of patients | Mean age in years ± S.D | % Male | Mean no. of Rx meds per patient ± S.D | Mean % Dementia patients | Mean Summated MAI score per patient at baseline ± S.D | Mean Summated MAI score per patient at discharge ± S.D | Number of ADRs (events per 1000 days) | % Patients who had ED visit before close-out of trial | % Patients re-admitted post-discharge | % Patients who had a drug-related revisit to hospital | % Patients who died before close-out of trial |
|--------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Bergkvist (2009)   | Sweden  | Three internal medicine wards in a university hospital                | NRCT         | To evaluate if an integrated medicines management programme can improve the appropriateness of drug use in the elderly | I: 28 C: 25    | I: 82 ± 6                | I: 39% C: 36% | I: 7.9 ± 3.4 C: 8.3 ± 4.4 | Yes NR | I: 11.5 ± 12.4 C: 18.8 ± 12.9 * | I: 6.36 ± 10.3 C: 17.5 ± 15.0 * | I: 58.2 C: 59.1 * | I: 49 (0.35) C: 93 (0.66)** | I: 9 (0.06) C: 45 (0.32)** | I: 31.3 C: 32.8 * |
| Gillespie (2013)    | Sweden  | Two internal medicine wards in a university hospital                 | RCT          | To investigate the effects of pharmacists’ interventions on appropriateness of prescribing in elderly patients | I: 182 C: 186  | I: 86.4 ± 4.2 C: 87.1 ± 4.1 | I: 42.3% C: 40.3% | I: 8.7 ± 4.5 C: 7.3 ± 4.4 | Yes | I: 11.0% C: 14.5% | I: 8.5 ± 6.8 C: 8.7 ± 7.3 | I: 5.0 ± 4.2 C: 10.0 ± 7.3 | I: 58.2 C: 59.1 * | I: 49 (0.35) C: 93 (0.66)** | I: 9 (0.06) C: 45 (0.32)** | I: 31.3 C: 32.8 * |
| Hellstrom (2011)   | Sweden  | Three internal medicine wards in a university hospital                | NRCT         | To examine the impact of systematic medication reconciliations upon hospital admission and of a medication review on the number of inappropriate medications and unscheduled drug-related hospital revisits in elderly patients | I: 109 C: 101  | I: 83.0 ± 7.0 C: 81.8 ± 7.4 | I: 45% C: 49.5% | I: 8.1 ± 4.2 C: 8.0 ± 4.0 | Yes NR | I: 12.5 ± 13.05 C: 10.8 ± 10.88 | I: 4.5 ± 7.99 C: 4.9 ± 7.25 * | I: 5.6 C: 12.0 * | I: 5.6 C: 12.0 * | I: 5.6 C: 12.0 * | I: 5.6 C: 12.0 * |
| Schmader (2004)    | USA     | Eleven Veteran Affairs Medical Centers                                | RCT          | To determine if inpatient or outpatient geriatric evaluation and           | I: 430 (202 for secondary outcomes) | I: 46% (65-73 years) | I: 97% C: 98% | I: 7.7 ± 3.6 C: 7.6 ± 3.7 | Yes but severe dementia patients NR | I: 10.0 ± 7.8 C: 7.7 ± 7.2 | I: 5.3 ± 4.9 C: 9.6 ± 8.2 | I: 20.5 C: 11.2 * | I: 20.5 C: 11.2 * | I: 20.5 C: 11.2 * | I: 20.5 C: 11.2 * |
management, as compared with usual care, reduces adverse drug reactions and suboptimal prescribing in frail elderly patients.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Sample Size</th>
<th>Intervention</th>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>P Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spinewine (2007)</td>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>Acute Geriatric Evaluation and Management Unit of a university hospital</td>
<td>RCT</td>
<td>To evaluate the effect of pharmaceutical care provided in addition to acute geriatric evaluation and management care on the appropriateness of prescribing</td>
<td>I: 96 (28.1%)</td>
<td>I: 82.4 ± 6.9</td>
<td>C: 90 (33.3%)</td>
<td>C: 81.9 ± 6.2</td>
<td>I: 7.9 ± 3.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No., numbers; S.D, standard deviation; Rx, prescription; I, intervention group; C, control group; RCT, randomised controlled trial; NRCT, Non-randomised controlled trial; ^value included patients with a diagnosis of dementia or the identification of cognitive problems without dementia; MAI, medication appropriateness index; ADRs, adverse drug reactions; ED, emergency department; * Statistically significant difference between intervention and control group where P < 0.05; ° No statistically significant difference found between intervention and control groups where P ≥ 0.05; ** Statistically significant difference between intervention and control group using quotient as a comparison where 95% CI does not cross 1.0. NR, reviewers asked primary authors for this information however it was Not Recorded.

Note blank spaces refer to data that were not reported by the primary authors and reviewers did not seek this information.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bergkvist (2009) (210)</td>
<td>MAI</td>
<td>Pharmacists, physicians and nurses</td>
<td>Internal medicine</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Unclear</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Unclear</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillespie (2013) (211)</td>
<td>MAI, STOPP, START</td>
<td>Pharmacists, physicians and nurses</td>
<td>Internal medicine</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hellstrom (2011) (212)</td>
<td>MAI</td>
<td>Pharmacists, physicians, nurses, carers and paramedics</td>
<td>Internal medicine</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schmader (2004) (213)</td>
<td>MAI, Beers, AOU</td>
<td>Geriatrician, nurses, social workers, pharmacists, dietitians, physiotherapists, occupational therapists.</td>
<td>Geriatric medicine</td>
<td>Unclear</td>
<td>Unclear</td>
<td>Unclear</td>
<td>Unclear</td>
<td>Unclear</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Unclear</td>
<td>Unclear</td>
<td>Unclear</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinewine (2007) (198)</td>
<td>MAI, Beers, ACOVE</td>
<td>Pharmacists, geriatricians, nurses, physiotherapists, psychologist, occupational therapist.</td>
<td>Geriatric medicine</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Med Rec, medicines reconciliation; MAI, medication appropriateness index; STOPP, screening tool of older persons’ prescriptions; START, screening tool to alert doctors to right treatment; Beers, beers criteria; AOU, assessment of underutilisation of medication; ACOVE, assessing care of vulnerable elders.
Table 3: Changes in Appropriateness of Prescribing from Admission to Discharge utilising other Potentially Inappropriate Prescribing Criteria.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>No. of inappropriate drugs per patient according to Beers criteria at admission (mean ± S.D)</th>
<th>No. of inappropriate drugs per patient according to Beers criteria at discharge (mean ± S.D)</th>
<th>No. of inappropriate drugs per patient according to STOPP criteria at admission (mean ± S.D)</th>
<th>No. of omitted drugs per patient according to STOPP criteria at discharge (mean ± S.D)</th>
<th>No. of omitted drugs per patient according to START criteria at admission (mean ± S.D)</th>
<th>No. of omitted drugs per patient according to START criteria at discharge (mean ± S.D)</th>
<th>No. of omitted drugs per patient according to AOU criteria at admission (mean ± S.D)</th>
<th>No. of omitted drugs per patient according to AOU criteria at discharge (mean ± S.D)</th>
<th>No. of inappropriate ratings per patient according to ACOVE criteria at admission (mean ± S.D)</th>
<th>No. of inappropriate ratings per patient according to ACOVE criteria at discharge (mean ± S.D)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bergkvist (2009) (210)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillespie (2013) (211)</td>
<td></td>
<td>I: 1.4 ± 1.5</td>
<td>C: 1.5 ± 1.5</td>
<td>I: 0.9 ± 1.0</td>
<td>C: 1.7 ± 1.5</td>
<td>I: 0.4 ± 0.7</td>
<td>C: 0.4 ± 0.7</td>
<td>I: 0.1 ± 0.3</td>
<td>C: 0.5 ± 0.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hellstrom (2011) (212)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schmader (2004) (213)</td>
<td>I: 0.5 ± 0.7</td>
<td>C: 0.5 ± 0.7</td>
<td>I: 0.2 ± 0.5</td>
<td>C: 0.4 ± 0.6</td>
<td>I: 1.4 ± 1.3</td>
<td>C: 1.0 ± 1.1</td>
<td>I: 1.0 ± 1.1</td>
<td>C: 1.1 ± 1.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinewine (2007) (198)</td>
<td>I: 0.29 ± 0.56</td>
<td>C: 0.44 ± 0.69</td>
<td>I: 0.03 ± 0.17</td>
<td>C: 0.04 ± 0.21</td>
<td>I: 0.75 ± 0.89</td>
<td>C: 0.92 ± 0.95</td>
<td>I: 0.17 ± 0.43</td>
<td>C: 0.63 ± 0.81</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No., number; I, S.D, standard deviation; intervention group; C, control group; STOPP, screening tool of older persons’ prescriptions; START, screening tool to alert doctors to right treatment; Beers, beers criteria; AOU, assessment of underutilisation of medication; ACOVE, assessing care of vulnerable elders; *Statistically significant difference between intervention and control groups where p <0.05. Note that blank fields indicate that this information was not reported by the authors. Authors were not contacted for this additional information as they were considered unlikely to have used all of the other PIP criteria.
Figure 11: Risk of bias assessments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Random sequence generation</th>
<th>Allocation concealment</th>
<th>Blinding of participants</th>
<th>Blinding of outcome assessment</th>
<th>Incomplete outcome data</th>
<th>Selective reporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Figure 12: Review authors' judgements about each risk of bias item presented as percentages across all five included studies.
Overall, we assessed the five included studies to have a moderate to high risk of bias (206). We determined one study in particular to be at a high risk of bias (210). As such the confidence in the results of this trial is seriously weakened and in order to preserve the quality of evidence in the meta-analysis, we decided by consensus to exclude this trial from the quantitative analysis. We performed a sensitivity analysis and we determined that removal of this study did not impact on the findings (Figure 14 and Figure 15).

Figure 13(a). Forest plots of comparison: Summated MAI scores at discharge. Figure 13(b). Change in summated MAI scores from admission to discharge.
We found the blinding of subjective outcome assessments to have an unclear or high risk of bias in three of the studies (198, 210, 211) (Figure 12). As MAI is a subjective outcome, it is important to consider the potential impact that bias in this domain may have on the overall result.

2.5.4 Quantitative Analysis

In the four trials included, there were a total of 1,164 patients (589 and 575 in the intervention and control arms respectively). The mean number of prescribed medications and the standard deviations were 8.1 ± 4.0 and 7.5 ± 3.9 in the intervention and control arms respectively. Summated MAI scores per person were reported as an outcome in all four trials and so were amenable to quantitative analysis (Table 1). MAI scores at baseline ranged greatly both within and between...
trials (0-35 in one trial (211) and 0-64 in another (212)). This information was not reported by the other trials, however it is evident from the variation in the mean and standard deviations of the MAI scores at baseline that the range differed greatly between trials (Table 1).

The intervention resulted in a reduction in MAI score at discharge (n=4, mean difference in MAI score = -5.27, 95% CI: -8.44, -2.11). Similarly, the intervention resulted in a reduction in MAI score, when the changes from baseline data were analysed (n=4, mean difference in MAI score = -7.45, 95% CI: -11.14, -3.76) (Figure 13).

We identified considerable statistical heterogeneity among these trials with $I^2$ values of 93% and 95% determined for Figure 13(a) and Figure 13(b) respectively. We performed a random-effects model to address heterogeneity among studies.

### 2.5.5 Clinical Outcomes

Overall the interventions had varying effects on other outcomes (Table 1). Two trials failed to show any statistically significant difference in mortality and hospital readmission, however neither were powered to look at these outcomes (198, 211). One of these trials did show significant reductions in both ED visits and drug-related readmissions (211). In one trial, ADRs were detected significantly more frequently in the intervention group (Table 1) (213). The authors of this study hypothesised that this was due to the increased knowledge and awareness of the intervention team.
2.6 Discussion

Our systematic review and meta-analysis shows that multi-disciplinary patient care teams involving pharmacists may improve the appropriateness of prescribing in older hospitalised patients. We calculated an overall reduction in the mean MAI score per patient of 7.45 in the intervention group. However, the clinical significance of such an MAI score reduction is unclear. In a study set in a primary care setting in the US higher MAI scores were associated with an increased number of ED visits (although the relationship was found to be non-significant) (214). Additionally, in a study conducted in a hospital setting in Belgium, higher MAI scores were significantly associated with drug-related hospital admissions (215) (216). However an association between MAI scores and mortality or total hospital admissions has not yet been proven. It must be noted that the two included studies reporting mortality and admission outcomes were not adequately powered to detect any differences. Given its unclear clinical significance and subjective assessment, MAI score improvements should be viewed with caution.

Furthermore, one of the studies found that ADRs were detected significantly more frequently in the intervention compared to the control group (213). The authors of this study speculated that this was due to the increased knowledge and awareness of the intervention team as a result of the training. However it is also possible that ADRs occurred more frequently as a result of the intervention pharmacists’ recommendations to withdraw or initiate medication.

This positive association between pharmaceutical care of older patients and appropriate prescribing has been determined previously in several reviews (207, 217-
The mechanism of this improvement may be due to a combination of aspects such as medicines reconciliations, medication reviews and in particular, working as part of a multi-disciplinary team (196, 207, 217-220, 222-225).

A secondary objective of this review was to collate all the available evidence on the effectiveness of pharmacists’ interventions on the appropriateness of prescribing in hospitalised dementia patients. From the exhaustive search of the literature we concluded that no such trial had been carried out by pharmacists, as of yet. Two interventional studies involving interdisciplinary geriatric and psychiatric care teams were found which reported significant reductions in PIP in this population, but they did not involve a pharmacist (158, 226). As hospitalised dementia patients are particularly vulnerable to the adverse effects of PIP, it is crucial that more research is conducted in this area in order to help guide hospital policy and practice. Pharmaceutical care might improve the appropriateness of prescribing in dementia patients to a greater extent than the general older population, but even more likely it would improve clinical outcomes to a greater extent, given the particular risks of PIP in this group. Such information would thus guide healthcare management to target scarce pharmacy support to this vulnerable group.

The main strength of our systematic review was the comprehensive search strategy applied by us without language or date limitations. By complementing the electronic search with other manual search methods this ensured an exhaustive search. Furthermore, study selection and risk of bias assessments were performed by two independent reviewers with arbitration by a third party if necessary. This reduced
the risk of studies being omitted and also reduced the risk of selection bias entering the review process (227).

A limitation is that we found considerable statistical heterogeneity between included studies. Consequently the pooled estimates of effects should be viewed with caution. This heterogeneity may be a consequence of both clinical (variability of the interventions and patient characteristics) and methodological diversity (variability in the blinding of subjective outcomes and allocation concealment). There were too few studies included to adequately perform subgroup analyses to explore the heterogeneity. Some researchers argue that meta-analyses should only be undertaken when a group of studies is sufficiently homogenous; as conclusions are less clear when included studies have differing results (228, 229). In order to incorporate heterogeneity among the studies we decided that a random-effects model would be appropriate, as it allows the true effect size to vary from study to study (230).

Another limitation was that we found the trials to be at a moderate risk of bias and this may have impacted on the overall findings. Furthermore, as is common within complex interventions, it was difficult to ascertain the precise components that contributed to the intervention success. Future studies should be designed to mitigate this risk of bias by conducting adequate randomisation procedures and paying particular attention to blinding outcome assessors. They should also provide better reporting of the precise specifications of trial processes, including who exactly delivers the intervention and to whom (231).
It is important to note that the published literature is surprisingly limited in this area. Furthermore, we found that measuring PIP in a robust and clinically meaningful way is challenging, and we suggest that user-friendly PIP tools should be further developed to allow the effectiveness of interventions to be compared.

Despite these limitations, this study is useful for clinicians as it provides evidence that involvement of a pharmacist in the patient care team may reduce PIP, which is definitively linked to poorer outcomes, even if the included studies didn’t prove better outcomes. More high quality research may be required to definitively prove better patient outcomes. Policy-makers have a key role to play in increasing the number of pharmacists in multi-disciplinary patient care teams (232). Creation of more clinical-specialist pharmacist roles as opposed to drug-distribution roles, by greater use of automation in the dispensary, is one strategy which may permit pharmacists to have adequate time to perform clinical duties and to take on more multi-disciplinary patient care roles (233, 234).

2.7 Conclusion

Pharmacists may improve the appropriateness of prescribing in older hospitalised patients when they work as part of a team. However in light of the moderate risk of bias, subjective nature of MAI assessments and high heterogeneity, these results should be viewed with caution. Moreover, PIP tools should be further developed to permit better assessment of the effectiveness of interventions. More research is required to determine the effectiveness of pharmacists’ interventions in hospitalised dementia patients. In order to develop such interventions a greater understanding of the unique pharmaceutical care needs of dementia patients is required. This can
be achieved through additional quantitative (e.g. examining prescribing patterns) and qualitative research (e.g. exploring barriers and facilitators to changing healthcare professionals’ prescribing behaviours).
2.8 Addendum

2.8.1 Updated Search Results

An updated search of the electronic databases was conducted on July 2\textsuperscript{nd} 2018, to search for all potentially relevant articles published since September 2014 (date of latest search prior to publication). A total of 1,473 records were identified. After duplicate removal 1,024 records were screened by title and abstract and 25 full-text articles were subsequently assessed for eligibility. This resulted in five articles meeting our inclusion criteria and hence were included in our updated search (235-239) (Figure 16).

2.8.2 Analysis Methods

Due to the heterogeneity of outcome measures reported, only one of the five new articles could be included in the updated meta-analysis (235) (Figure 17). Therefore a narrative synthesis of all five new studies, and an updated quantitative synthesis including one additional study was conducted.
Figure 16: PRISMA flow diagram of updated search strategy results.

Figure 17: Forest plots of comparison: Updated Summated MAI scores at discharge.
2.8.3 Updated Narrative Synthesis and Meta-Analysis

Chiu et al. conducted a non-randomised, controlled trial (NRCT) in a geriatric unit of a regional hospital in Hong Kong (235). Two hundred and twelve patients ≥ 65 years old, were allocated to either routine care (n=104) if they were admitted on Friday through Sunday, or to the pharmacist intervention (n=108) if they were admitted on Monday through Thursday. The pharmacist intervention involved medicines reconciliation, medication review, and medication counselling. The control group did not receive pharmaceutical care. Recommendations made by the pharmacist were communicated to physicians in written and oral formats. The intervention improved medication appropriateness as determined by the MAI tool (applied by the intervention pharmacist), as the summated MAI score was significantly lower in the intervention group compared to control group at discharge (0.95 ± 2.02 vs. 2.02 ± 2.53, p <0.001) (Figure 17). Furthermore, unplanned hospital readmissions were significantly lower in the intervention group compared to control, one month after discharge (13.2% vs. 29.1%, p = 0.005). However, the difference in unplanned hospital readmissions became non-significant at three months (36.8% v 48.5%, p =0.086). Moreover there were no differences in the length of stay (p = 0.888), number of ED visits (p=0.079), or mortality rates (p = 1.000) between the two groups.

In an RCT conducted in Canada by Cossette et al., 247 patients ≥ 65 years old, with at least one potentially inappropriate medicine (PIM) according to either Beers (203) or STOPP (68) criteria, were randomly allocated to receive either usual care or the intervention, upon admission to one of the participating university hospitals (237). As randomisation was conducted by hospitalisation episode, a patient could be
included in both control and intervention groups during different admissions. Furthermore, the same patient could be captured multiple times within the same group if there was multiple admissions during the study period. Hence for these 247 patients, 139 hospitalisations were randomised to the intervention group and 133 hospitalisations were randomised to the control group. The intervention consisted of computerised alerts of PIMs, along with assessment of these alerts for clinical relevance by pharmacists, and subsequent development of a therapeutic plan to reduce PIM use with the attending physician. Control group hospitalisations did not receive computerised alerts or the collaborative pharmacist-physician follow up. At discharge, there were significantly more PIM cessations or reduced dosages in the intervention group compared to control (48.1% vs. 27.3%; absolute difference 20.8%; 95% CI 4.6 – 37.0%). However there were no significant differences between the two groups in terms of length of stay (p = 0.9), in-hospital mortality (p = 0.3), ED visits (p = 1.0) or re-admissions (p = 0.3).

In Belgium, a NRCT was conducted by Van der Linden et al. investigating the effectiveness of a pharmacist intervention in improving the quality of prescribing and clinical outcomes, in 214 patients ≥ 65 years old admitted to acute geriatric wards (239). Allocation to the intervention (n=117) or control group (n=97) was based on whether the patient was admitted to the control ward or one of the two intervention wards. The intervention consisted of medicines reconciliation along with medication review based on the RASP (Rationalisation of home medication by an Adjusted STOPP in older Patients) list of PIMs (240). This intervention was conducted by the study pharmacists. The control group did not receive pharmaceutical care. At discharge, more PIMs were discontinued in the intervention group compared to control.
median (Interquartile range [IQR]) = 2 (1-3) vs. 0.5 (0-1); p <0.001]. Furthermore, the intervention was associated with a statistically (but not clinically) significant improved in quality of life measured using the EQ-5D-3L (+0.064 points, p = 0.008).

However no differences were found between the two groups with regards any other clinical outcomes (e.g. mortality [p = 1.000], delirium [p = 1.000], inpatient falls [p = 0.520], outpatient falls [p=1.000], readmissions [p = 0.629], ED visits [p = 0.189]), except for the number of ED visits without hospital admission, which favoured the intervention group (8.9% in control vs. 1.1% in intervention, p = 0.021).

An Australian NRCT conducted by Mulvogue et al., examined the effect of the addition of a clinical pharmacist to a physician-led geriatric ward round, on the quality of prescribing for inpatients ≥ 65 years old (238). In the comparator group, which occurred pre-intervention, there was a total of 96 patients. In the intervention group, there was a total of 100 patients. During the comparator study period, there was no pharmacist on the ward round and during the intervention study period, there was a pharmacist involved in twice-weekly physician-led ward rounds. Inappropriate prescribing as measured by the mean number of STOPP/START criteria per patient (202), was lower in the intervention group compared to comparator group at discharge, but not significantly so (1.18 ± 1.37 vs. 1.50 ±1.41; p=0.07). The impact on clinical outcomes was not measured in this study.

Finally, Najjar et al. conducted a NRCT in Saudi Arabia assessing the effectiveness of an educational and clinical pharmacist intervention in reducing the incidence of PIMs (as measured by Beers (203) and STOPP criteria (68)) among hospitalised patients ≥ 65 years old (236). Four hundred patients were enrolled in this study, 200 in the
comparator group (pre-intervention period) and 200 in the intervention group. The education component, which consisted of four 1-hour long sessions and the provision of written material, which was developed and delivered by a geriatrician and clinical pharmacists aimed to improved physicians’ knowledge of updated evidence-based guidelines for prescribing in older people. The clinical pharmacist intervention component involved increased collaboration (e.g. audit and feedback, ward round participation) between the pharmacists and prescribers with the aim of utilising STOPP and Beers criteria to optimise prescribing. It is not clear what level of pharmaceutical care was delivered during the comparator period. As a result of the intervention, the incidence rate of PIMs was significantly lower in the intervention group compared to the comparator group (29.5% vs. 61%; p<0.001). However the prevalence of PIMs on admission and discharge for both groups was not reported. The impact on clinical outcomes was not assessed in this study.

2.8.4 Discussion

In total, five additional studies were found which all reported an improvement in the appropriateness of prescribing for older hospitalised patients as a result of pharmacists’ interventions. Four out of five reported that these improvements were statistically significant in favour of the intervention group. We can see that the addition of Chiu et al. to the forest plot in Figure 17, did not significantly change the direction or magnitude of the effect size compared to the original forest plot (Figure 13(a)) (-4.37; 95% CI: -7.14, -1.59 vs. -5.27; 95% CI: -8.44, -2.11). Hence, the findings from these newer studies are in line with our originally included studies.
However, the interventions did not appear to have impacted on any of the clinical outcomes reported, except quality of life and the number of ED visits without hospital admission in one study (239), and unplanned hospital readmissions at one-month in another study (235). This apparent limited effect on clinical outcomes is in line with our initial findings, as well as another seminal systematic review (241). The possible reason behind these consistently non-significant impacts on clinical outcomes, particularly with regards mortality, is that the influences on these outcomes are often multifactorial and are not necessarily directly related to PIP (242), although associations have been reported (183). The recently published OPTIMIST RCT conducted in Denmark, which recruited over 1,400 hospitalised patients with polypharmacy (over the age of 18), found that the multifaceted pharmacist intervention significantly reduced the number of hospital readmissions and ED visits compared to usual care (243). However this intervention, similar to our findings, did not have any significant impact on mortality.

Once again, no study focused specifically on dementia patients, nor was any specific sub-group analysis conducted on this patient group. This is disappointing considering how vulnerable patients with dementia are to the adverse effects of certain medications (244), as well as the high prevalence of PIP and polypharmacy in hospitalised patients with dementia (245). Research is urgently required to determine the effectiveness of pharmacists’ intervention in this area.

Due to time constraints, the searches and data extraction for this updated review, were conducted solely by the primary researcher. Furthermore, no grey literature searching and no risk of bias assessments were conducted, for this updated search.
Hence it is possible that important studies were unintentionally omitted from this updated search. Furthermore, there were some methodological concerns with the included studies, however these have not been quantified utilising any standardised risk of bias tool. Therefore I recommend that an updated systematic review be conducted, involving multiple reviewers, prior to dissemination of the updated findings.
Chapter 3. Patterns of Psychotropic Prescribing and Polypharmacy in Older Hospitalised Patients in Ireland: A Retrospective Cross-Sectional Study

3.1 Chapter Description

In Chapter 2, I conducted a systematic review and meta-analysis, and the findings showed that pharmacists’ interventions in hospital settings were effective at reducing PIP in older hospitalised patients. However I found no intervention aimed at improving the quality of prescribing specifically in hospitalised patients with dementia. In this chapter, I investigate whether there are any differences between older patients with and without dementia on admission to hospital, in terms of patterns of prescribing. Evidence from this study will help to identify divergence in these prescribing patterns and hence will suggest areas for future targeted interventions.

The work of this chapter has been published as: Walsh KA, O'Regan NA, Byrne S, Browne J, Meagher DJ, Timmons S. Patterns of psychotropic prescribing and polypharmacy in older hospitalized patients in Ireland: the influence of dementia on prescribing. International Psychogeriatrics. 2016 Nov; 28(11):1807-20. (2)
3.2 Abstract

3.2.1 Background

BPSD are ubiquitous in dementia and are often treated pharmacologically. The objectives of this study were to describe the use of psychotropic, anticholinergic and deliriogenic medications and to identify the prevalence of polypharmacy and psychotropic polypharmacy, among older hospitalised patients in Ireland, with and without dementia.

3.2.2 Methods

All older patients (≥ 70 years old) that had elective or emergency admissions to six Irish study hospitals were eligible for inclusion in a longitudinal observational study. Of 676 eligible patients, 598 patients (88% of total eligible patients) were recruited and diagnosed as having dementia, or not, by medical experts. These 598 patients were assessed for delirium, medication use, co-morbidity, functional ability and nutritional status. We conducted a retrospective cross-sectional analysis of medication data on admission for 583/598 patients with complete medication data (97.5% of those recruited), and controlled for age, sex and co-morbidity.

3.2.3 Results

Of 149 patients diagnosed with dementia, only 53 (35.5%) had a previous diagnosis. At hospital admission, 458 patients of the 583 included patients (78.6%) experienced polypharmacy (≥ 5 medications). The prevalence of polypharmacy (≥ 5 medications) was 84% (n=123) in people with dementia and 77% (n=335) in people without
dementia, however this difference was not significant (p=0.08). People with dementia were significantly more likely to be prescribed at least one psychotropic medication than patients without dementia [99/147 (67.4%) vs. 182/436 (41.7%); p<0.001]. People with dementia were also more likely to experience psychotropic polypharmacy (≥ two psychotropics) than those without dementia [54/147 (36.7%) vs. 61/436 (14%); p<0.001]. There were no significant differences in the prescribing patterns of anticholinergics [23/147 (15.7%) vs. 42/436 (9.6%); p=0.18] or deliriogenic [79/147 (53.7%) vs. 235/436 (53.9%); p=0.62]. Patients admitted from nursing homes were almost five times more likely to be prescribed an antipsychotic than those who were admitted from home controlling for dementia diagnosis, age, sex and co-morbidity ($\chi^2 = 26.7$; aOR = 4.8; 95% CI = 1.9 - 12.1; p-value = 0.001).

3.2.4 Conclusion

Polypharmacy and psychotropic drug use is highly prevalent in older Irish patients on admission to hospital, especially in people with dementia. Hospital admission presents an opportunity for medication reviews in people with dementia, however interventions aimed at improving the appropriateness of antipsychotic prescribing in people with dementia may be more worthwhile if conducted in nursing home settings.
3.3 Introduction

The number of people with dementia is escalating worldwide; estimates project the prevalence at over 131.5 million by 2050 (25). The majority will experience BPSD, also referred to as NPS during their disease (246). BPSD refers to the spectrum of distressing, non-cognitive symptoms of dementia, ranging from wandering and agitation to delusional and aggressive behaviour (247). Psychotropic medications are commonly prescribed to manage BPSD and have some evidence to support their use (42, 248). For example, the CitAD trial showed that the addition of citalopram to a psychosocial intervention was more effective at reducing agitation and caregiver distress in people with dementia than the addition of placebo (122). Furthermore, treatment of BPSD with atypical antipsychotics has been found to cause a small yet significant reduction in caregiver burden (249). However, antipsychotics are known to increase the risk of stroke and mortality in people with dementia (112), and a recent study has found that for every 26 people with dementia treated with haloperidol, there was one death (109). Additionally, the DIADS-2 trial found that sertraline was not efficacious for the treatment of depression in people with dementia and was associated with an increased risk of adverse events (250, 251). Guidelines generally recommend that non-pharmacological treatments should be used as first line treatment of BPSD, and only when these fail should psychotropic agents be trialled for short-term use (83). Despite this, the usage of antipsychotics and other psychotropics in this vulnerable patient group remains unacceptably high (81).
Polypharmacy, which is defined as the use of five or more medications (252), is common in older people and is associated with poorer health outcomes (253). Similarly, psychotropic polypharmacy (concurrent use of two or more psychotropic agents) increases the risk of adverse events (254). Delirium super-imposed on dementia is often drug-related and medications such as opioids and benzodiazepines can trigger a delirium episode in susceptible people (255). Also, anticholinergic medications can negatively affect cognitive and physical function in older people and their use should be minimised in people with dementia (256).

Hospitalisation in people with dementia is associated with significantly poorer health outcomes (257). People with dementia are particularly vulnerable in this setting, due to the challenges of illness, new medications, and unfamiliar environments/carers (258). The INAD report of dementia care in acute hospitals found high levels of antipsychotic prescribing in hospitalised people with dementia, particularly when admitted from nursing homes (105). The authors highlighted a need for regular medication review on admission, echoed in the recently published Irish National Dementia Strategy (133). However, only 20 healthcare records from each hospital were reviewed for antipsychotic prescribing in this audit (105). Furthermore, only people with an explicit diagnosis of dementia who had a minimum length of stay of five days were included. Therefore it is unclear whether this data is representative of the majority of Irish people with dementia who are admitted to hospital.

The objectives of this study were to describe the use of psychotropic, anticholinergic and deliriogenic medication among older hospitalised patients, with and without dementia, and to identify the prevalence of polypharmacy (≥5 medications) and
psychotropic polypharmacy (concurrent use of ≥2 psychotropic agents) in these patient groups. Furthermore another key objective of this study was to examine antipsychotic prescribing patterns in patients admitted from nursing homes compared to patients admitted from their own homes. Our first research question was “Are there any differences in the patterns of prescribing between older people (≥70 years) with and without dementia, upon admission to six acute hospitals in the south of Ireland, controlling for age, sex and co-morbidity?” Our primary hypothesis was that people with dementia are significantly more likely to be prescribed psychotropics and to be exposed to psychotropic polypharmacy than people without dementia, as previously reported (259, 260). Our secondary hypothesis was that people with dementia are more likely to be prescribed deliriogenic and anticholinergic medications and to be prescribed more medications than people without dementia, however the evidence for this is mixed or lacking (261, 262). Our second research question was “Are there any differences in the prevalence of antipsychotic prescribing between older people admitted to hospital from a nursing home setting compared to those admitted from their own home, controlling for age, sex, co-morbidity and dementia status?” Our hypothesis was that older people admitted from a nursing home setting would be more likely to be prescribed an antipsychotic (104).
3.4 Methods

3.4.1 Study Design, Setting and Patients

The Cork Dementia Study has been described in detail elsewhere (100). In brief, this longitudinal observational study explored the prevalence and associations of dementia in older patients admitted to all six acute hospitals in County Cork, Ireland. County Cork has a population of 519,032 which is comprised of 49.61% males, an older population (≥70 years) of 42,382 (8.17%) (263) and an estimated dementia population of 4,830 (0.93%) (247). This is relatively comparable to the proportions for the Republic of Ireland as a whole [total population = 4,588,252; males = 49.53%; older population ≥70 years = 361,755 (7.89%) and estimated dementia population = 41,720 (0.91%)].

Eligibility criteria for this study included age ≥70 years old and elective or emergency admission (non-day case). The cut-off age of 70 years as opposed to 65 years, was decided by the original study developers (of which I was not a part of) in order to increase the ‘yield’ of dementia patients as the prevalence increases with age - hence maximising study efficiency (100). Recruitment occurred in each hospital for a period of two weeks and lasted from May 2012 to February 2013. Written informed consent was obtained for all patients. Exclusion criteria included patient refusal or being moribund on arrival to hospital. Patients were diagnosed with dementia by a three step approach, involving initial cognitive screening utilising the Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination (SMMSE), followed by informant-derived data utilising the Informant Questionnaire on Cognitive Decline in the Elderly (IQCODE). Finally,
dementia status was established by the senior author (ST), a consultant geriatrician, based on all available information (i.e. cognitive testing, informant-derived data, medical and demographic history). Patients were also assessed for delirium, depression, medication use, co-morbidity, functional ability and nutritional status. Data were prospectively collected by researchers with nursing or psychology backgrounds, after extensive training in all assessment tools. The primary researcher of this study (KW) was not involved in the initial data collection phase.

This present study is a retrospective cross-sectional analysis of the original Cork Dementia Study medication data, collected on admission. Firstly, the original medication data were cleaned by the primary researcher, a pharmacist, using a three-step cycle of screening, diagnosing and editing suspected data irregularities, for the purpose of ensuring that incorrectly-spelled or partially-filled entries could be corrected and coded accurately (264). Secondly, we coded the cleaned medication data by World Health Organisation (WHO) Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) classifications (265), excluding emollients or nutritional supplements without any active ingredients. Information on strength, quantity, duration, or usage at follow-up, were not recorded consistently so were not coded. Patients with missing medication data were excluded from the analysis. Finally, the coded medication data were cleaned again and linked at individual patient-level to the previously coded clinical data.

The ‘**Strengthening The Reporting of Observational studies in Epidemiology**’ (STROBE) guidelines have been followed in the conduct and reporting of this research (266).
Ethical approval was obtained from the local ethics committee (reference ECM 4 (t) 06/12/11 & ECM 3 (yy) 07/07/15) (Appendix 12)

3.4.2 Prescribing Patterns

The primary outcome in this study was the difference in prescribing patterns between people with and without dementia, focusing on psychotropic agents in people with dementia, in particular antipsychotics. The definition of a psychotropic varies significantly throughout the literature; by consensus, we included antipsychotics (N05A), antidepressants (N06A), anxiolytics (N05B), hypnotics (N05C), anticonvulsants/mood-stabilisers (N03A) and anti-dementia drugs (N06D), as these medication classes are used to manage BPSD (42). It is important to acknowledge that anti-dementia drugs are inevitably utilised more in people with dementia than people without dementia, due to their cognitive enhancing properties. Additionally, some studies do not consider anticonvulsants/mood-stabilisers to be psychotropics (267, 268). Therefore we conducted sensitivity analyses to assess the impact of more conservative psychotropic definitions on our outcomes by excluding the following in a step-wise manner:

(a) N06D (Anti-dementia drugs),

(b) N06D and N03A (Anti-dementia drugs and anticonvulsants/mood-stabilisers).

We utilised ATC codes, but reclassified Lithium (N05AN01) as a mood-stabiliser rather than an antipsychotic (269). We were also interested in psychotropic polypharmacy, and patterns of antipsychotic prescribing in those admitted from nursing homes. Other prescribing patterns of interest included the 14 main ATC anatomical groups
(excluding ‘D - Dermatologicals’), levels of minor or major polypharmacy (5-9 medications; or ≥10 medications respectively), deliriogenic medications and anticholinergics. Deliriogenic medication definition was based on published literature, decided upon by consensus between the study pharmacist (KAW) and two consultant geriatricians (ST, NOR) who are delirium experts. The included deliriogenic medications were predominantly in line with findings from a systematic review conducted by Clegg et al. which investigated the associations between medications and risk of delirium (255). These definitions and the associated ATC codes are shown in Table 4.

Table 4: Drug Class Definitions by WHO-ATC Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Class</th>
<th>WHO-ATC CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychotropic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antipsychotic</td>
<td>N05A (except N05AN01 - Lithium)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antidepressant</td>
<td>N06A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anxiolytic</td>
<td>N05B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypnotics</td>
<td>N05C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticonvulsants/mood stabilisers</td>
<td>N03A (including N05AN01 - Lithium)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-dementia drugs</td>
<td>N06D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potentially Deliriogenic Drugs as decided a priori by consensus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzodiazepines</td>
<td>N05BA, N05CD, N03AE01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opioids</td>
<td>N02A, N01AH, N02BE51, R05DA, R05FA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dihydropyridines</td>
<td>C08CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tricyclic Antidepressants</td>
<td>N06AA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticholinergics (excluding inhaled/topical)</td>
<td>A03AA, A03AB, A03B, A03CA, A03CB, A03DA, A03DB, A03E, A04AD01 G04BD01-G04BD11, N02AG, N04A, N06AA,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steroids (excluding inhaled/topical)</td>
<td>H02, A14A, G01B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2-receptor antagonists</td>
<td>A02BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Parkinson’s Drugs</td>
<td>N04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzodiazepine-related drugs</td>
<td>N05CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other drugs which may increase the risk of delirium but were not included in our a priori deliriogenic group</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antipsychotics</td>
<td>N05A (except N05AN01 - Lithium)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-steroidal Anti-inflammatory Drugs (NSAIDS)</td>
<td>M01A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Antidepressants | N06A  
Anti-dementia drug | N06D  
Anticonvulsant/mood stabiliser | N03A (including N05AN01 - Lithium)  
Typical v Atypical Antipsychotics  
Typical Antipsychotics | N05AA, N05AB, N05AC, N05AD, N05AE, N05AF, N05AG (except N05AE04 - Zisprasidone)  
Atypical Antipsychotics | N05AH, N05AL, N05AX (including N05AE04 - Zisprasidone)  

WHO-ATC = World Health Organisation – Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical

### 3.4.3 Statistical Analysis

The original data were entered into a FileMaker Pro 11 database and subsequently exported into Excel 2011 for ATC coding and linking, before transferral into STATA software version 13 (StataCorp, College Station, TX, USA) for data analysis; statistical significance at p-value <0.05 was assumed. We utilised descriptive statistics to summarise the population. We assessed differences in prescribing patterns between those with and without dementia using the χ² test (Fisher’s exact test if expected cell frequency was <5) for categorical variables, and Student’s t-test (normally distributed) or Mann-Whitney U test (non-normally distributed) for continuous variables. To control for age, sex and co-morbidity (Cumulative Illness Rating Scale in Geriatrics) effects, these were entered as independent variables into a model for each dependent variable, utilising multivariate linear or logistic regression, for continuous or binary dependent variables respectively. Results are reported in terms of adjusted odds ratios (aOR) and their 95% CI.
3.5 Results

3.5.1 Study Population Characteristics

Of 676 patients eligible for study enrolment, 598 were recruited and had a diagnosis of dementia or no dementia assigned (Figure 18). In total, a quarter of patients had dementia (n = 149); 53/149 (35.5%) had a known diagnosis prior to the study, and another 16/149 (11%) had known cognitive impairment. Eighty patients (53.5%) were newly (de-novo) diagnosed with dementia in the study, 29% (n = 23) of whom had moderate or severe dementia.
Fifteen patients had missing medication data, resulting in 583 patients (147 with dementia and 436 without dementia) with linked medication and clinical data. There was no significant difference in terms of the proportion of patients with missing medication data between those with and without dementia ($\chi^2 = 1.1; p$-value = 0.29). Just under half of the study population were male (49%; $n = 285$), the median age was 79 [IQR = 74 - 84]) and the vast majority were admitted from a home environment (own home, children’s home, or social/sheltered accommodation) (91%; $n = 530$) (Table 5). People with dementia were significantly older, more
dependent and had higher co-morbidities than those without dementia (all p-values < 0.001). People with dementia were also significantly more likely to be admitted from a nursing home, to be acutely admitted to hospital, or to have delirium on admission (all p-values ≤ 0.001). One fifth (n = 115) of all patients were diagnosed with delirium at admission and people with dementia constituted the majority of these cases (73%; n = 84).
Table 5: Demographics of study population

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Dementia (n=147)</th>
<th>No Dementia (n=436)</th>
<th>Total (n=583)</th>
<th>P-value</th>
<th>MWU/χ²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sex, N (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>63 (42.3)</td>
<td>222 (50.9)</td>
<td>285 (48.9)</td>
<td>0.091</td>
<td>χ²=2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>&lt;0.001*</td>
<td>MWU=-8.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IQR</td>
<td>79-89</td>
<td>74-82</td>
<td>74-84</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Type Admitted From, N (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home</td>
<td>113 (76.9)</td>
<td>417 (95.6)</td>
<td>530 (90.9)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001**</td>
<td>χ²=56.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Home</td>
<td>27 (18.4)</td>
<td>8 (1.8)</td>
<td>35 (6.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheltered Accommodation</td>
<td>7 (4.8)</td>
<td>11 (2.5)</td>
<td>18 (3.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIRS-G score</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>&lt;0.001*</td>
<td>MWU=-4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IQR</td>
<td>8-15</td>
<td>7-12</td>
<td>7-13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barthel Index</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>&lt;0.001*</td>
<td>MWU=12.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IQR</td>
<td>6-17</td>
<td>17-20</td>
<td>14-20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Type, N (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute</td>
<td>120 (81.6)</td>
<td>300 (68.8)</td>
<td>420 (72.0)</td>
<td>0.003**</td>
<td>χ²=9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>27 (18.4)</td>
<td>136 (31.2)</td>
<td>163 (28.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delirium on admission, N (%)</td>
<td>84 (57.1)</td>
<td>31 (7.1)</td>
<td>115 (19.8)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001**</td>
<td>χ²=173.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹N=2 dementia patients without completed medication data
²N=13 non-dementia patients without completed medication data
*Statistically significant at p-level <0.05, utilising MWU test.
**Statistically significant at p-level <0.05, utilising χ² test
MWU = Mann-Whitney U test, CIRS-G = Cumulative Illness Rating Scale in Geriatrics, IQR = Inter-Quartile Range
3.5.2 Prescribing Patterns

Six patients were taking no medication on admission. People with dementia were prescribed almost one medication more per patient, on average, than those without dementia (mean ± SD = 7.9 ± 3.3 versus 7.1 ± 3.6; T = -2.1; p-value = 0.04) as shown in Table 6. However when corrected for age, sex and co-morbidity, this difference became non-significant (β = 0.3; 95% CI = -0.4 - 1.0; p-value = 0.43). The prevalence of polyparmacy was 84% in people with dementia and 77% in people without dementia, however this difference was not significant (p=0.08). Furthermore, there was no significant difference between the two groups in terms of the prevalence of major polypharmacy (27% in people with dementia and 23% in people without dementia; p-value = 0.35).
## Table 6: Prescribing Patterns in Hospitalised Patients with and without Dementia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Dementia (n=147)</th>
<th>No Dementia (n=436)</th>
<th>Total (n=583)</th>
<th>P-value</th>
<th>T-value, χ² or Fishers exact test</th>
<th>Controlling for Age, Sex and co-morbidity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total number of medications prescribed</td>
<td>1154</td>
<td>3117</td>
<td>4271</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of patients prescribed ≥ 1 medication, N (%)</td>
<td>147 (100)</td>
<td>430 (98.6)</td>
<td>577 (99.0)</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>χ² = 1.1</td>
<td>aOR = 0.9, 95% CI = 0.1-4.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of medications per patient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>0.04*</td>
<td>T = -2.1</td>
<td>β = 0.3, 95% CI = -0.4-1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range</td>
<td>1-17</td>
<td>0-20</td>
<td>0-20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of patients who experienced the following levels of polypharmacy, N (%):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Polypharmacy (5-9 medications)</td>
<td>83 (56.5)</td>
<td>233 (53.4)</td>
<td>316 (54.2)</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>χ² = 0.4</td>
<td>aOR = 1.0, 95% CI = 0.7-1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Polypharmacy (≥ 10 medications)</td>
<td>40 (27.2)</td>
<td>102 (23.4)</td>
<td>142 (24.4)</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>χ² = 0.9</td>
<td>aOR = 1.0, 95% CI = 0.6-1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any Polypharmacy (≥ 5 medications)</td>
<td>123 (83.7)</td>
<td>335 (76.8)</td>
<td>458 (78.6)</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>χ² = 3.1</td>
<td>aOR = 1.1, 95% CI = 0.6-1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of patients prescribed ≥ 1 of the following Psychotropic medications, N (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antipsychotics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typical Antipsychotics</td>
<td>5 (3.4)</td>
<td>9 (2.1)</td>
<td>14 (2.4)</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>χ² = 0.8</td>
<td>aOR = 1.6, 95% CI = 0.5-5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atypical Antipsychotics</td>
<td>16 (10.9)</td>
<td>13 (3.0)</td>
<td>29 (5.0)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001**</td>
<td>χ² = 14.5</td>
<td>aOR = 4.7, 95% CI = 2.0-10.9†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antidepressants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>47 (32.0)</td>
<td>84 (19.3)</td>
<td>131 (22.5)</td>
<td>0.01**</td>
<td>χ² = 10.1</td>
<td>aOR = 2.1, 95% CI = 1.3-3.3†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anxiolytics</td>
<td>21 (14.3)</td>
<td>27 (6.2)</td>
<td>48 (8.2)</td>
<td>0.002**</td>
<td>χ² = 9.5</td>
<td>aOR = 2.3, 95% CI = 1.2-4.6†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypnotics</td>
<td>29 (19.7)</td>
<td>74 (17.0)</td>
<td>103 (17.7)</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>χ² = 0.6</td>
<td>aOR = 0.9, 95% CI = 0.5-1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Convulsants/mood-stabiliser</td>
<td>16 (10.9)</td>
<td>50 (11.5)</td>
<td>66 (11.4)</td>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>χ² = 0.03</td>
<td>aOR = 0.9, 95% CI = 0.5-1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Dementia drugs</td>
<td>35 (23.8)</td>
<td>3 (0.7)</td>
<td>38 (6.5)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001**</td>
<td>F &lt; 0.001</td>
<td>aOR = 47.9, 95% CI = 13.8-166.3†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any Psychotropic Medication¹</td>
<td>99 (67.4)</td>
<td>182 (41.7)</td>
<td>281 (48.2)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001**</td>
<td>χ² = 28.9</td>
<td>aOR = 2.6, 95% CI = 1.7-4.0†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any Psychotropic Medication (excluding Anti-Dementia drugs)</td>
<td>83 (56.5)</td>
<td>182 (41.7)</td>
<td>265 (45.5)</td>
<td>0.002**</td>
<td>χ² = 9.6</td>
<td>aOR = 1.6, 95% CI = 1.1-2.4†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>N (%)</td>
<td>N (%)</td>
<td>N (%)</td>
<td>P-Value</td>
<td>Chi-Squared</td>
<td>Odds Ratio (95% CI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any Psychotropic Medication (excluding Anti-Dementia drugs and Anti-Convulsants/mood-stabilisers)</td>
<td>75 (51.0)</td>
<td>155 (35.6)</td>
<td>230 (39.5)</td>
<td>0.001**</td>
<td>χ² = 11.0</td>
<td>aOR = 1.7, 95% CI = 1.1-2.5†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of patients who experienced the following levels of psychotropic prescribing, N (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No psychotropic medication prescribed</td>
<td>48 (32.7)</td>
<td>254 (58.3)</td>
<td>302 (51.8)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001**</td>
<td>χ² = 28.9</td>
<td>aOR = 0.4, 95% CI = 0.2-0.6‡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only one psychotropic medication prescribed</td>
<td>45 (30.6)</td>
<td>121 (27.8)</td>
<td>166 (28.5)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>χ² = 0.4</td>
<td>aOR = 1.0, 95% CI = 0.6-1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychotropic Polypharmacy (≥ 2 psychotropics)</td>
<td>54 (36.7)</td>
<td>61 (14.0)</td>
<td>115 (19.7)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001**</td>
<td>χ² = 35.9</td>
<td>aOR = 3.5, 95% CI = 2.1-5.6‡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychotropic Polypharmacy (≥ 2 psychotropics) (excluding Anti-Dementia drugs)</td>
<td>43 (29.3)</td>
<td>60 (14.0)</td>
<td>115 (19.7)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001**</td>
<td>χ² = 18.1</td>
<td>aOR = 2.5, 95% CI = 1.5-4.1†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychotropic Polypharmacy (≥ 2 psychotropics) (excluding Anti-Dementia drugs and Anti-Convulsants/mood stabilisers)</td>
<td>35 (23.8)</td>
<td>44 (10.1)</td>
<td>79 (13.6)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001**</td>
<td>χ² = 17.7</td>
<td>aOR = 2.7, 95% CI = 1.5-4.6‡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of patients prescribed ≥ 1 of the following Potentially Deliriogenic Medication, N (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzodiazepines</td>
<td>32 (21.8)</td>
<td>52 (11.3)</td>
<td>84 (14.4)</td>
<td>0.003**</td>
<td>χ² = 8.6</td>
<td>aOR = 1.7, 95% CI = 0.9-2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opioids</td>
<td>18 (12.2)</td>
<td>78 (17.9)</td>
<td>96 (16.5)</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>χ² = 2.5</td>
<td>aOR = 0.7, 95% CI = 0.4-1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oihydopropyridines</td>
<td>18 (12.2)</td>
<td>72 (16.5)</td>
<td>90 (15.4)</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>χ² = 1.5</td>
<td>aOR = 0.8, 95% CI = 0.4-1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tricyclic Antidepressants</td>
<td>9 (6.1)</td>
<td>17 (3.9)</td>
<td>26 (4.5)</td>
<td>0.26</td>
<td>χ² = 1.3</td>
<td>aOR = 1.5, 95% CI = 0.6-3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systemic Anticholinergics</td>
<td>23 (15.7)</td>
<td>42 (9.6)</td>
<td>65 (11.2)</td>
<td>0.045**</td>
<td>χ² = 4.0</td>
<td>aOR = 1.5, 95% CI = 0.8-2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systemic steroids</td>
<td>7 (4.8)</td>
<td>40 (9.2)</td>
<td>47 (8.1)</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>χ² = 2.9</td>
<td>aOR = 0.4, 95% CI = 0.1-0.9^</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2- Receptor Antagonists</td>
<td>2 (1.4)</td>
<td>2 (0.5)</td>
<td>4 (0.7)</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>F = 0.27</td>
<td>aOR = 2.5, 95% CI = 0.3-23.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Parkinson's Drugs</td>
<td>6 (4.1)</td>
<td>9 (2.1)</td>
<td>15 (2.6)</td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td>χ² = 1.8</td>
<td>aOR = 2.0, 95% CI = 0.6-6.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzodiazepine-related drugs</td>
<td>14 (9.5)</td>
<td>46 (10.6)</td>
<td>60 (10.3)</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>χ² = 0.1</td>
<td>aOR = 0.7, 95% CI = 0.4-1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any Potentially Deliriogenic Drug</td>
<td>79 (53.7)</td>
<td>235 (53.9)</td>
<td>314 (53.9)</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>χ² &lt; 0.01</td>
<td>aOR = 0.9, 95% CI = 0.6-1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systemic NSAID</td>
<td>5 (3.4)</td>
<td>29 (6.7)</td>
<td>34 (5.8)</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>χ² = 2.1</td>
<td>aOR = 0.5, 95% CI = 0.2-1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of patients prescribed ≥ 1 of the following medications according to the WHO-ATC anatomical groups, N (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alimentary Tract and Metabolism (WHO-ATC A)</td>
<td>110 (74.8)</td>
<td>296 (67.9)</td>
<td>406 (69.6)</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>χ² = 2.5</td>
<td>aOR = 0.9, 95% CI = 0.6-1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood and Blood Forming Organs (WHO-ATC B)</td>
<td>105 (71.4)</td>
<td>302 (69.3)</td>
<td>407 (69.8)</td>
<td>0.62</td>
<td>χ² = 0.2</td>
<td>aOR = 1.0, 95% CI = 0.6-1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular System (WHO-ATC C)</td>
<td>126 (85.7)</td>
<td>381 (87.4)</td>
<td>507 (87.0)</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>χ² = 0.3</td>
<td>aOR = 0.7, 95% CI = 0.4-1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genito-Urinary System and Sex Hormones (WHO-ATC G)</td>
<td>31 (21.1)</td>
<td>70 (16.1)</td>
<td>101 (17.3)</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>χ² = 1.9</td>
<td>aOR = 1.2, 95% CI = 0.7-2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Cases</td>
<td>Controls</td>
<td>p Value</td>
<td>$\chi^2$</td>
<td>aOR</td>
<td>95% CI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systemic Hormonal Preparations (WHO-ATC H)</td>
<td>25 (17.0)</td>
<td>100 (22.9)</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.4-1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-infectives for Systemic Use (WHO-ATC J)</td>
<td>22 (15.0)</td>
<td>41 (9.4)</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>0.8-2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-neoplastic and Immunomodulating Agents (WHO-ATC L)</td>
<td>5 (3.4)</td>
<td>26 (6.0)</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.2-1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculo-Skeletal System (WHO-ATC M)</td>
<td>38 (25.9)</td>
<td>100 (22.9)</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>0.8-2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nervous System (WHO-ATC N)</td>
<td>111 (75.5)</td>
<td>239 (54.8)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
<td>19.6</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.3-3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-parasitic Products, Insecticides and Repellents</td>
<td>2 (1.4)</td>
<td>10 (2.3)</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.5-1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory System (WHO-ATC R)</td>
<td>37 (25.2)</td>
<td>125 (28.7)</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.5-1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensory Organs (WHO-ATC S)</td>
<td>13 (8.8)</td>
<td>28 (6.4)</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.5-1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various (WHO-ATC V)</td>
<td>1 (0.7)</td>
<td>4 (0.9)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.1-5.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1Psychotropic defined as Antipsychotics, Antidepressants, Anxiolytic, Hypnotics, Anticonvulsants/mood-stabiliser and Anti-Dementia Drugs.
2Deliriogenic Medications defined by group consensus a priori.
3Systemic anticholinergics defined by group consensus a priori.
4Systemic Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs not included in the potentially deliriogenic drug category, but shown here for illustration purposes.
5P-value for two-way table with measures of association.
6Adjusted Odds Ratio for dependent variable utilising linear or logistic regression as appropriate, with age, sex and CIRS-G as the independent variables.
7WHO-ATC D (Dermatologicals) excluded as emollients without any active ingredients were not coded.
8Statistically significant at p-value <0.05, utilising Student’s t-test.
9Statistically significant at p-value <0.05, utilising $\chi^2$ test or Fishers exact test.
10Statistically significant at p-value <0.05, utilising logistic regression.
11Although significant at p-value <0.05, this variable does not contain a minimum of 10 cases of event and no event that are usually required for logistic regression analysis, therefore the findings should not be interpreted as statistically significant.
12CIRS-G = Cumulative Illness Rating Scale in Geriatrics, aOR = Adjusted Odds Ratio, NSAID = Non-steroid anti-inflammatory drug, WHO-ATC = World Health Organisation Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical, $\beta$ = beta-coefficient, 95% CI = 95% Confidence Interval.
People with dementia were significantly more likely to be prescribed at least one psychotropic medication ($\chi^2 = 28.9; \text{aOR} = 2.6, 95\% \text{ CI} = 1.7 - 4.0; \text{p-value} < 0.001$). Atypical antipsychotics, antidepressants, anxiolytics and anti-dementia drugs were all significantly more likely to be prescribed to people with dementia, even controlling for age, sex and co-morbidity (all p-values < 0.05). However there was no significant difference in hypnotic, anticonvulsant/mood-stabiliser or typical antipsychotic prescription between the two groups (all p-values > 0.05). The prevalence of psychotropic polypharmacy was 37\% in people with dementia and 14\% in people without dementia and thus people with dementia were over three times more likely to experience psychotropic polypharmacy ($\chi^2 = 35.9; \text{aOR} = 3.5; 95\% \text{ CI} = 2.1 - 5.6; \text{p-value} < 0.001$). Sensitivity analyses found that even when we excluded anti-dementia drugs and subsequently anti-convulsants/mood-stabilisers from our definition of psychotropics, people with dementia were still significantly more likely to be prescribed at least one psychotropic (p-values ≤ 0.002) and to be exposed to psychotropic polypharmacy (p-values < 0.001) than those without dementia (Table 6). Removing these two classes of medications reduced the prevalence of psychotropic polypharmacy in patients with and without dementia to 29\% versus 14\% (excluding N06D), and then to 24\% versus 10\% (excluding N06D and N03A) respectively.

Looking at psychotropic medications in more detail, 32\% of people with dementia were prescribed antidepressants, compared to 19\% of people without dementia ($\chi^2 = 10.1; \text{aOR} = 2.1; 95\% \text{ CI} = 1.3 - 3.3; \text{p-value} = 0.002$). Similarly, 14\% of people with dementia (n = 20) were prescribed at least one antipsychotic, compared to 5\% of their peers (n = 21) ($\chi^2 = 13.0; \text{aOR} = 3.7; 95\% \text{ CI} = 1.8 - 7.6; \text{p-value} < 0.001$). In terms
of those who had a previous diagnosis of dementia, 28% (15/53) were prescribed an antipsychotic, compared to just 5% (5/94) of those who had no prior diagnosis or a diagnosis of cognitive impairment. Patients admitted from nursing homes were almost five times more likely to be prescribed an antipsychotic than those who were admitted from home controlling for dementia diagnosis, age, sex and co-morbidity ($\chi^2 = 26.7; \text{aOR} = 4.8; 95\% \text{ CI} = 1.9 - 12.1; \text{p-value} = 0.001$). Atypical antipsychotics ($n=30$) were more commonly prescribed than typical antipsychotics ($n = 14$), predominantly quetiapine ($n = 17$) and olanzapine ($n = 11$).

Just over half of all patients were prescribed $\geq 1$ potentially deliriogenic medication (54%), with no differences in the level of prescribing of these agents between the two groups ($\chi^2 < 0.01; \text{aOR} = 0.9; 95\% \text{ CI} = 0.6 - 1.4; \text{p-value} = 0.6$). Benzodiazepines and systemic anticholinergics were significantly more likely to be prescribed to people with dementia (both p-value < 0.05), but differences became non-significant after adjusting for age, sex and co-morbidity (both p-value > 0.05).

The four most commonly prescribed WHO-ATC anatomical groups were (1) cardiovascular system, (2) blood and blood forming organs, (3) alimentary tract and metabolism, and (4) nervous system, prescribed to 87%, 70%, 70% and 60% of all patients respectively (Table 6). There were no differences in the level of prescribing of any of the 13 included WHO-ATC anatomical groups (all p-values > 0.05), except for nervous system drugs, which were more commonly prescribed to people with dementia ($\chi^2 = 19.6; \text{aOR} = 2.0, 95\% \text{ CI} = 1.3 - 3.2; \text{p-value} = 0.003$).
3.6 Discussion

3.6.1 Main Findings

This retrospective cross-sectional study aimed to explore the prescribing patterns of psychotropic, anticholinergic and deliriogenic medications, and polypharmacy, in a well-defined cohort of hospitalised older Irish patients; and to assess differences between people with and without dementia. Overall, we found that this population was prescribed high levels of medication, with over three-quarters experiencing polypharmacy and a quarter experiencing major polypharmacy. People with dementia were more likely to be prescribed psychotropic medications and to experience psychotropic polypharmacy. We found no differences in the prescribing patterns in terms of number of medications, anticholinergic medications, deliriogenic medications or any of the other main WHO-ATC anatomical groups, except for nervous system medications.

Another important finding of the Cork Dementia Study was that only 35.5% of people with dementia had an explicit diagnosis of dementia prior to the study. Previous studies conducted in Australia (270) and the UK (271) reported similar levels of under-diagnosis in people with dementia requiring an admission to hospital. This low rate of diagnosis may result in inappropriate medications being prescribed to people with dementia and hospital physicians incorrectly assuming capacity to consent for complex treatments (100).

Our results are in agreement with several pharmacoepidemiological studies, which found a high prevalence of psychotropic medicine use in older hospitalised patients.
in general (272), and significantly higher levels of psychotropic medications being prescribed to people with dementia than to those without dementia (259, 273-275). These findings are not surprising due to the ubiquity of BPSD in dementia. One large scale study of the longitudinal course of BPSD in people with dementia reported a five-year period prevalence of BPSD symptoms of 97% (36). The most commonly reported symptoms were apathy, depression and delusions. Of note in this study, many people with dementia already had BPSD at the time of initial dementia diagnosis. Furthermore, many studies have reported the presence of BPSD in Mild Cognitive Impairment (MCI) (276). There are very recently published criteria for diagnosing Mild Behavioural Impairment (MBI) (277) that describe BPSD as a possible index manifestation of dementia, in advance of measurable cognitive impairment. This is an important conceptual advance in our understanding of dementia, and the prescription of psychotropic medications for changes in behaviour or personality may give an indication of an emergent dementia. Furthermore, benzodiazepines are often associated with cognitive decline and dementia (278); with the implication of causality between the two, although a recent study has questioned this causal association (279). An alternative hypothesis is that anxiety can present as the index manifestation of dementia, with benzodiazepines prescribed, and when the underlying dementia ultimately declares itself, the benzodiazepine is labelled as the culprit for cognitive decline (277). The bottom line is that BPSD are fundamental and core features of dementia, and result in greater illness burden, higher caregiver burden, poorer quality of life, higher rates of institutionalisation, faster cognitive decline and death, and are associated with greater plaque and tangle burden (36, 280, 281).
Notwithstanding these important contextual issues, the fact remains that people with dementia are often excessively and inappropriately prescribed psychotropic medications, and for prolonged periods of time (128). We know that in people with dementia, antipsychotics significantly increase the risk of stroke and mortality (109) and benzodiazepines significantly increase the risk of falls and hip fractures (282). Prescription of multiple psychotropic agents results in even greater risk of adverse events (254). It is imperative that prescribers and care providers adhere to guidelines, in so far as possible, by utilising non-pharmacological interventions in the first instance and prescribing antipsychotics as a last resort, with regular review and trials of withdrawal (83). There is evidence to support the use of non-pharmacological interventions in managing BPSD (283), however better quality trials are required in this area.

The prevalence of antipsychotic usage in the pharmacoepidemiological studies mentioned above ranged from 5% to 43% in those with dementia, highest in studies looking at institutionalised patients. In comparison, the prevalence of antipsychotic usage in people with dementia in our study, where 91% of patients were admitted from a home environment (and hence predominantly reflecting primary care prescribing patterns) was 14%, lower than a previous study of home-dwelling older people (33%) (259). This probably reflects the high rate of undiagnosed cases in our study, with only 35.5% having a prior diagnosis. The rates of prescribing in our study population with known dementia was 28%, similar to that found in the study by Hartikainen et al. The INAD study conducted in 2013 found that 41% of people with dementia were prescribed antipsychotic medications during their admission in Irish hospitals, and also found poor levels of documentation of mental health assessment
and drug indication (104, 105). This figure is much higher than what we found in our study, and may reflect the purposeful selection of patients for the audit who had an explicit diagnosis of dementia and a longer length of stay, thereby potentially representing a much frailer sub-population of people with dementia. Additionally, as the data were collected on admission to hospital, the prescribing patterns captured in our study, better reflects primary care prescribing practices rather than in-patient prescribing practices. Nonetheless, the high figure reported in the INAD study is still alarming, considering the same audit conducted in England and Wales in 2012-2013 (130) and Northern Ireland in 2014-2015 (284) found much lower levels of antipsychotic prescribing; 18% and 21% respectively.

We found that patients admitted from a nursing home (n=35) were almost five times more likely to be prescribed an antipsychotic than those admitted from other home types. The INAD report also found that people with dementia admitted from nursing homes were significantly more likely to be prescribed an antipsychotic compared to those admitted from their own home (46% v 19%; p < 0.001) (104, 105). Similarly, a cross-sectional Finnish nursing home population study found that 43% of residents were prescribed antipsychotics (275). These findings would indicate that in a busy hospital setting, pharmacists and other healthcare professionals should prioritise people with dementia, along with patients admitted from nursing homes, for review of their antipsychotic medications. However, as discussed in Chapter 2, there is a distinct lack of such studies conducted in hospitalised dementia patients. It is important that any antipsychotic medication review conducted in a hospital setting involves effective communication with the patient’s General Practitioner (GP), carers and nursing home staff, as it is necessary to know the indication for the antipsychotic
and whether any non-pharmacological intervention or dose reduction had been previously attempted (285). It is also crucial that these community-based care providers are informed of any plans for dose titrations or withdrawals at hospital discharge to prevent the unintended re-commencement of these patients on antipsychotics. Additionally, as the highest prevalence of antipsychotic prescribing occurred in those admitted from nursing homes, future interventions aimed at improving the appropriateness of antipsychotic prescribing in people with dementia may be more worthwhile if conducted in nursing home as opposed to acute settings.

We did not find any significant differences in terms of anticholinergic, deliriogenic or total number of medications prescribed between the two patient groups. We were surprised by the former finding, as previous studies have reported higher levels of anticholinergic prescribing in people with dementia (286). One potential hypothesis is that a greater level of awareness surrounding the risk of cognitive decline with these agents has resulted in more careful prescribing in people with dementia. However a repeated cross-sectional study conducted in Scotland found that despite the increasing evidence surrounding the adverse effects of anticholinergics, exposure to these agents in older adults has actually increased in recent years (287). We were unable to find literature on the prevalence of deliriogenic medication usage in people with dementia, thus our a priori hypothesis on this topic was purely speculative, based on the knowledge that the people with dementia in the study had more co-morbidities than their peers. Further research should be conducted to investigate the consequences of deliriogenic prescribing in people with dementia. The evidence on medication burden in people with dementia is mixed, with some studies finding people with dementia are prescribed more (261) and others finding they are
prescribed less medications (262) than people without dementia. The discrepancies may relate to population differences between the studies.

3.6.2 Strengths and Limitations

The main strength of this research was the large number of patients recruited into this multi-centred trial and the vast amount of rich data that were collected from each patient allowing us to tease apart effects of dementia from confounding factors such as age, sex and co-morbidity. However, when the sample size for the primary outcome (i.e. the difference in proportion of patients with and without dementia who were prescribed at least one psychotropic – based on the most conservative definition for a psychotropic) was retrospectively calculated, it was clear that this study was not powered to detect this difference. In terms of comparing two proportions using $\alpha=0.05$ and power of 80%, it was calculated that 159 patients would be required in each group to detect a statistically significant difference between 51% and 35.6%. Although 436 patients without dementia were recruited into this study, only 147 patients with dementia were recruited. Hence caution should be used when interpreting these findings.

The main limitation of this study is the retrospective nature of the medication analysis, so that it was not possible to resolve any ambiguous medication data entries. However the quality of data collection was quite high and this ambiguity rarely occurred. Secondly, as the study is observational, it is not possible to draw any conclusions on causality, as dementia or cognitive impairment may have been the cause of or potentially even the result of differences in medication usage between the two patient groups. Thirdly, the lack of information on strength, quantity and
duration of medication usage is a limitation to our study. It would have been interesting to investigate the differences in dosing within and between the two patient groups, as toxicity with antipsychotics, for example, is largely dose-dependent (288). Finally, as the study was conducted in only one county in Ireland, the findings may not be representative of the entire older Irish population. However, as the demographic profile of Cork County is relatively similar to that of the rest of the country, we believe these results may possibly be representative of the entire older Irish population.

3.7 Conclusion

Psychotropic drug use and polypharmacy is highly prevalent, and dementia is under-diagnosed among older Irish hospitalised patients. People with dementia are more likely to be prescribed antipsychotics, antidepressants, anxiolytics and anti-dementia drugs. People with dementia are also more likely to be exposed to psychotropic polypharmacy. These differences in prescribing patterns may be largely attributed to BPSD in dementia, and neuropsychiatric symptoms in pre-dementia clinical syndromes like MCI and MBI. Longitudinal research is required to assess the long-term impact that medication usage or non-usage has on the development of dementia in older people and also to assess the impact that a diagnosis of dementia has on the physician’s prescribing patterns. Furthermore, as the highest prevalence of antipsychotic prescribing occurred in those admitted from nursing homes, future interventions aimed at improving the appropriateness of antipsychotic prescribing in
people with dementia may be more worthwhile if conducted in nursing home as opposed to acute settings.
Chapter 4. Influences on Decision-Making Regarding Antipsychotic Prescribing in Nursing Home Residents with Dementia: a Systematic Review and Synthesis of Qualitative Evidence

4.1 Chapter Description

In Chapter 3, I established that psychotropic drug use is highly prevalent in older Irish adults on admission to hospital, especially in those with dementia. From examination of the patterns of prescribing in this study, it was evident that antipsychotic prescribing was most prevalent in those admitted from nursing homes. Hence, in order to effectively target inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing to people with dementia in a future intervention, I realised that the best option would be to focus on nursing home settings. In this chapter, I conduct a meta-ethnography, essentially exploring the reasons why antipsychotics continue to be inappropriately prescribed to nursing home residents with dementia. Collating and understanding what is known on this complex topic, are important first steps in the development of an evidence-based, theory-informed intervention. An addendum is provided at the end of this chapter with a discussion of up-to-date search results.
4.2 Abstract

4.2.1 Background

Antipsychotic prescribing is prevalent in nursing homes for the management of BPSD, despite the known risks and limited effectiveness. Many studies have attempted to understand this continuing phenomenon, utilising qualitative research methods, and have generated varied and sometimes conflicting findings. To date, the totality of this qualitative evidence has not been systematically collated and synthesised.

4.2.2 Aims

To synthesise the findings from individual qualitative studies on decision-making and prescribing behaviours for antipsychotics in nursing home residents with dementia, with a view to informing intervention development and quality improvement in this field.

4.2.3 Methods

A systematic review and synthesis of qualitative evidence was conducted (PROSPERO protocol registration CRD42015029141). Six electronic databases were searched systematically from inception through July 2016 and supplemented by citation, reference and grey literature searching. Studies were included if they utilised qualitative methods for both data collection and analysis, and explored antipsychotic prescribing in nursing homes for the purpose of managing BPSD. The Critical Appraisal Skills Programme (CASP) assessment tool was utilised for quality appraisal. A meta-ethnography was conducted to synthesise included studies. The Confidence
in the Evidence from Reviews of Qualitative research (CERQual) approach was used to assess the confidence in individual review findings. All stages were conducted by at least two independent reviewers.

4.2.4 Results

Of 1,534 unique records identified, 18 met the inclusion criteria. Five key concepts emerged as influencing decision-making: Organisational Capacity; Individual Professional Capability; Communication and Collaboration; Attitudes; Regulations and Guidelines. A ‘line of argument’ was synthesised and a conceptual model constructed, comparing this decision-making process to a dysfunctional negative feedback loop. Our synthesis indicates that when all stakeholders come together to communicate and collaborate as equal and empowered partners, this can result in a successful reduction in inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing.

4.2.5 Conclusion

Antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia occurs in a complex environment involving the interplay of various stakeholders, the nursing home organisation and external influences. In order to improve the quality of antipsychotic prescribing in this cohort, a more holistic approach to BPSD management is required. While we have found the issue of antipsychotic prescribing has been extensively explored using qualitative methods, there remains a need for research focusing on how best to change the prescribing behaviours identified.
4.3 Introduction

Antipsychotics are commonly prescribed to manage BPSD (128). These medications have a role to play in BPSD when there is a danger of harm to self or others, when there is a psychosis, or when non-pharmacological approaches have not been effective (289). However, these agents are often prescribed inappropriately, despite evidence of an increased risk of stroke and mortality, and a lack of effectiveness in these patients (109, 112, 128). As discussed in Chapter 3, people with dementia are prescribed significantly more of these agents than the general older population (2, 290) and it is in the nursing home setting where the majority of this prescribing occurs (291).

A 2014 systematic review found that many interventions are effective in the short-term at reducing the inappropriate prescribing of antipsychotics in nursing homes to people with dementia (151). The authors highlighted the need for a greater understanding of the contextual drivers of inappropriate prescribing in order to improve the long-term sustainability of the reviewed interventions.

Qualitative research allows for a rich understanding of complex social environments such as nursing homes and can be used to develop and improve interventions in this context (292). A number of original qualitative studies have been conducted on antipsychotic prescribing in people with dementia but to date these have not been the subject of a systematic review.

The most commonly utilised method for synthesising qualitative evidence is meta-ethnography (293). This seven-step method of qualitative evidence synthesis
employs an inductive approach moving from specific observations to broader generalisations. It is a systematic interpretive approach that is particularly useful for generating new theories or concepts, which can influence policy and practice (294). For example, recently published clinical guidelines on multimorbidity (295) have been informed by a high-quality meta-ethnography in this similarly complex field (296).

The aim of our study was to synthesise the findings from individual qualitative studies in order to develop novel interpretations of the influences on decision-making regarding the prescribing of antipsychotics in nursing home residents with dementia, with a view to informing intervention development and quality improvement in this field.

4.4 Methods

We conducted a systematic search of primary qualitative studies exploring antipsychotic prescribing in non-acute, long-term care institutions. We used a ‘meta-ethnographic synthesis’ (293), as adapted by Atkins et al. (297) to guide our methods. The review protocol was registered with the PROSPERO international prospective register of systematic reviews (registration number: CRD42015029141) (https://www.crd.york.ac.uk/prospero/display_record.php?RecordID=29141).

Six electronic databases were searched from inception to July 2016; Medline, PubMed, EMBASE, CINAHL, PsycINFO and Academic Search Complete. Database-specific search strategies were developed with assistance from a medical librarian. Search terms included a combination of Medical Subject Heading terms, keywords
and a comprehensive list of synonyms of the following: ‘dementia’ AND ‘prescription’ AND ‘antipsychotic agents’ with the aim of being as sensitive as possible. Qualitative-specific search terms such as ‘interview’ and ‘qualitative’ were not used, as we believed this may have hindered discovery of poorly labelled, yet potentially relevant, mixed-methods studies. The search was not limited by dates of publication or country of origin. To supplement the database search, we conducted hand-searches of key journals and conference proceedings; citation searches of highly cited key studies; reviews of reference lists of key studies; and contacted authors of relevant conference abstracts and studies. The grey literature search was further supplemented by checking the first 100 hits from Google Scholar and by consulting the websites and key personnel from various international Alzheimer’s Societies (Appendix 2). Google Scholar has been found to be a useful method for locating relevant qualitative studies with high yields, in a previous meta-ethnography (298).

We included any English-language, peer-reviewed primary study, published in full, using recognised qualitative research methods of both data collection (e.g. focus groups, semi-structured interviews, ethnographic approaches and documents) and analysis (e.g. grounded theory, narrative analysis, thematic analysis, framework analysis, discourse analysis and interpretive phenomenological analysis). Mixed-methods studies were only included if they utilised qualitative methods as a component of the study. Only the qualitative components of these studies were extracted for analysis. We only included questionnaire studies if the written comments had been analysed using qualitative methods. Studies which did not provide an account of the qualitative methods of data collection or data analysis were excluded, even if the study referred to itself as a qualitative study.
Through our initial scoping of the literature, it became clear that the terms ‘antipsychotic’, ‘psychotropic’, ‘psychoactive’ and ‘pharmacological interventions’ are often used interchangeably, especially in terms of managing BPSD. Some studies included nursing homes and community settings, making it difficult to disentangle nursing home specific findings. Furthermore, not all studies explicitly stated that the nursing home residents had dementia, even though evidence shows the vast majority of nursing home residents have dementia. To avoid missing potentially relevant findings, we made a decision to include studies (otherwise meeting our inclusion criteria) that explored the prescription of ‘pharmacological agents’ (with at least implied inclusion of antipsychotics) for the purpose of managing BPSD in people with dementia (in any setting where there is at least some explicit mention of nursing homes). Studies exploring management of other mental health conditions (e.g. schizophrenia), other specific settings (e.g. acute hospital) where there is no explicit reference to nursing homes, or those explicitly referring to other specific psychotropic agents (e.g. antidepressants) were considered to be beyond the scope of this review and were excluded.

For the first stage of study selection, one reviewer (KW) conducted preliminary screening of titles to exclude records that were clearly not relevant (e.g. pre-clinical studies). For the second stage, two reviewers (KW and RD) independently screened titles and abstracts, against inclusion criteria, to identify potentially relevant studies. In the third stage, two reviewers (KW and RD) independently reviewed full texts of studies. Consensus on inclusion in stages two and three was reached by discussion between both reviewers, with arbitration by a senior reviewer (ST) if required. The CASP assessment tool for qualitative research was used to assess the quality of
included studies (299), by two reviewers (KW and JB) independently, and consensus was reached by discussion. Studies were not excluded based on the assessed level of quality. Methodological limitations of included studies were accounted for in the CERQual assessments (discussed below) (300).

Four reviewers (KW, RD, EC and CS) read and re-read the included studies, with a focus on the content and context. As a group, we identified what we believed to be the conceptually-richest ‘index paper’ (301), and used this as the starting point. Three reviewers (KW, RD and EC) read all 18 included studies starting with the ‘index paper’ and then chronologically. One reviewer (KW) open coded the study findings of all included studies (results and discussion sections), focusing specifically on first-order interpretations (views of the participants) and second-order interpretations (views of the authors). To ensure credibility and dependability of coding, another reviewer (CS) coded the ‘index paper’ and two other randomly selected studies (91, 302), and differences in interpretation were discussed and consensus reached (303). The four reviewers convened several times to discuss independently derived concepts and patterns from the studies. Reflexivity was preserved as one reviewer (KW) conducted memo writing (303). As a multidisciplinary group, we were cognisant of our professional biases, therefore we ensured that there was a balance between clinical (KW and CS) and non-clinical (EC and RD) reviewers at this stage.

Collectively, we developed five key concepts to reflect the main findings of all included studies. We developed a matrix of these concepts and assessed how each individual study related to each concept (Appendix 4) Two reviewers (KW and SB) independently extracted data regarding contextual information from each included
study. Discrepancies were resolved through discussion between both reviewers. QSR International’s NVivo version 11 was used to assist with data analysis and synthesis (304).

In line with the constant comparative method of qualitative analysis (305), the first- and second-order interpretations were compared and contrasted across primary studies to identify similarities and disagreements. The importance of context to each interpretation was carefully observed. In this way, reciprocal (when concepts in one study can incorporate those of another) and refutational translations (when the concepts in different studies contradict one another) were conducted (294). All eight reviewers were involved in this and the following stages to ensure no important meanings were lost upon translating one study into the next.

We collaboratively developed third-order interpretations by synthesising first- and second-order interpretations, from each study. The synthesis required refining the key concepts and building on the analysis iteratively. This process was repeated until we were satisfied that the third order interpretations added to, but were still representative of, the findings of the total dataset. These interpretations act as testable, novel hypotheses, which are still grounded in the data (297). We then linked these using a ‘line of argument’ in order to develop an overarching conceptual model explaining the phenomenon (296). Noblit and Hare describe this ‘line of argument’ synthesis as a means of uncovering novel understandings that were hidden in the individual studies (discovering a ‘whole’ among a set of parts) (293).

We reported our results in line with the ‘ENhancing Transparency in REporting the synthesis of Qualitative research’ (ENTREQ) statement (306) (Appendix 3) and
expressed our search strategy results as a PRISMA flow diagram (197) (Figure 19). To present the findings of the review in a manner useful for policy-makers, we used CERQual (300). This tool allows assessment of the confidence in synthesised qualitative findings. We assessed the extent to which the review findings (i.e. third-order interpretations) were reasonable representations of the phenomenon of interest, by independent application of CERQual, by two reviewers (KW and RD), with discussion until consensus was reached.

Figure 19: PRISMA flow diagram of search strategy results.
4.5 Results

4.5.1 Search Results

A total of 1,534 unique records were found after duplicate removal (Figure 19) (197). After the exclusion of records based on title screening (n=631) and subsequent title and abstract screening (n=800), the remaining 103 full texts were assessed for eligibility. We excluded 85 records at this stage. In our final review, we included 18 studies describing 17 study cohorts.

4.5.2 Characteristics of Included Studies

Table 7 outlines the characteristics of the 18 included studies. The studies were conducted in six different countries: UK (n =7) (64, 91, 307-311), US (n =5) (302, 312-315), Australia (n = 3) (90, 316, 317), Canada (n = 1) (58), The Netherlands (n = 1) (301) and South Africa (n = 1) (318). Eleven of the studies employed a purely qualitative methodology, (64, 90, 91, 301, 302, 307, 308, 311, 316-318) while seven utilised mixed-methods (58, 309, 310, 312-315). A total of 1,609 unique participants were involved: nurses (n=479), other nursing home staff (n=657), family carers (n=239), physicians (n=144), pharmacists (n=49) and old age advocates (n=6). One study did not provide a disciplinary breakdown for its 35 participants (302). No study included the voice of the person with dementia. Of the 114 included nursing homes that had their ‘for-profit’ status described, 68 were for-profit, 40 were not-for-profit and 6 were described as “other”.

119
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Author</th>
<th>Year of Publication</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Study Objectives</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Data Collection</th>
<th>Qualitative Data Analysis</th>
<th>Participant characteristics (n)</th>
<th>Setting (n)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foley (312)</td>
<td>2003</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>To explore staff perceptions of successful management of severe behavioural problems in dementia SCUs</td>
<td>M Structured interviews with some open ended questions</td>
<td>Content analysis</td>
<td>Nursing staff (19), Activities co-ordinator or Social Worker* (4), unit co-ordinators [Nurses or Social Workers]* (9), Unknown Staff Role (4). Total participants (36)</td>
<td>Nursing Home SCUs (36)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patterson (307)</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>UK</td>
<td>To assess the suitability of an American model of pharmaceutical care for nursing home residents for application in nursing homes in the UK</td>
<td>Q Focus groups and semi-structured interviews</td>
<td>Framework</td>
<td>Clinical Pharmacists (6), Resident Advocates (6), Prescribing Support Pharmacists (14), GPs (8), Nursing Home Managers (10). Total participants (44)</td>
<td>Participants worked in in-patient, GP, nursing home and charity organisations settings (unknown numbers) §</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood-Mitchell (64)</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>UK</td>
<td>To examine the process by which consultant old age psychiatrists prescribe for BPSD and explore the factors that influence their decision</td>
<td>Q Semi-structured interviews</td>
<td>Grounded theory</td>
<td>Consultant Old Age Psychiatrists (8). Total participants (8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolanowski (302)</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>To explore nursing, recreational therapy and medical staff perceptions of barriers to the implementation of non-pharmacological interventions for BPSD</td>
<td>Q Focus groups</td>
<td>Content and thematic</td>
<td>Registered Nurses, Licensed Practical Nurses, Certified Nursing Assistants, Recreational Therapists, Activity Personnel and Medical Directors. Total participants (35)*</td>
<td>Nursing Homes (6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molinari (314)</td>
<td>2011</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>To explore the justification of psychoactive medication prescription for new nursing home residents</td>
<td>M Chart review with follow up focus groups</td>
<td>Content and thematic</td>
<td>Licensed Practical Nurses (8), Certified Nursing Assistants (20), Registered Nurses (13), Medical Directors (1), Social Workers (2). Total participants (44)</td>
<td>Nursing Homes (7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duxbury (308)</td>
<td>2013</td>
<td>UK</td>
<td>To explore the views of nurses, and relatives regarding the causes of, and most effective ways of responding to aggressive behaviour from people with dementia in residential care settings</td>
<td>Q Semi-structured interviews with staff. Focus Groups with relatives</td>
<td>Thematic</td>
<td>Dementia Care Unit Manager (4), Registered Nurses (2), Care Assistants (2), Relatives (8). Total participants (16)</td>
<td>Nursing Homes (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harding (309)</td>
<td>2013</td>
<td>UK</td>
<td>To explore carers experiences of the use of antipsychotic medications in people with dementia</td>
<td>M Surveys with open ended questions (online and paper), focus groups and in-depth interviews</td>
<td>Inductive and deductive coding. Thematic</td>
<td>Carers and former carers of people with dementia (190). Total participants (190)</td>
<td>Mixture of own home, nursing home and residential home (unknown numbers) §</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janzen (58)</td>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>To investigate the perceptions of LTC staff regarding the current use of NPI for reducing agitation in seniors with</td>
<td>M Focus groups, semi-structured interviews and a survey with some</td>
<td>Hermeneutic phenomenology</td>
<td>Registered Nurses (8), Registered Practical Nurses (13), Personal Support Workers (8), Recreation Specialist or Coordinators (6), Directors of Care (3), Unit Coordinators (2), Recreation Assistant (1), Resident</td>
<td>LTC facilities (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Country</td>
<td>Study Objective</td>
<td>Data Collection Methodology</td>
<td>Primary Data Sources</td>
<td>Additional Data Sources</td>
<td>Total Participants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mavrodaris</td>
<td>2013</td>
<td>UK</td>
<td>To investigate antipsychotic prescribing practices and patient review in primary care settings</td>
<td>Survey with some open ended questions</td>
<td>Thematic</td>
<td>GPs (60), care home staff (28)</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ervin</td>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>To explore residential aged care staff perceptions of the limitations to five commonly used methods of managing BPSD: pharmacological therapy and behavioural, emotional, cognitive and stimulation therapies</td>
<td>Survey with open ended questions</td>
<td>Interpretive Description</td>
<td>Division 1 Registered Nurse (33), Division 2 Medication Endorsed Registered Nurse (29), Division 2 Registered Nurse (34), Personal Care Assistant (14), Students or Activities Coordinator (17), Not specified (3)</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smeets</td>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>To explore factors that elucidate reasons for psychotropic drug prescription for neuropsychiatric symptoms in nursing home residents with dementia</td>
<td>Q Semi-structured interviews</td>
<td>Grounded theory</td>
<td>Elderly Care Physician (13), Resident in Elderly Care Medicine (1), Medical Doctor (1), Registered Nurses (4), Certified Nurse Assistants (9), Nurse Assistant (1)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonner</td>
<td>2015</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>To describe the rationales that providers and family members cite for the use of Antipsychotic medications in people with dementia living in nursing homes</td>
<td>Medical Record Abstraction and Open ended interviews</td>
<td>Directed content analysis</td>
<td>Directors of Nursing (26), Registered Nurses and Licensed Practical Nurses (91), Certified Nursing Assistants (244), Physicians and Advanced Practitioner Prescribers (27), Pharmacists (22), Psychiatrists (14), Family Members (41)</td>
<td>466</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellis</td>
<td>2015</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>To explore strategies that have been implemented, to assess which strategies are evidence-based, and to make recommendations to improve upon practice to reduce antipsychotic medication use</td>
<td>M Survey with both descriptive and open-ended questions.</td>
<td>Theme-based content analysis</td>
<td>Director of Nursing (109), Nursing Home Administrator (95), Social Worker (7), Other Nursing Home Staff (65), Total Participants (276)</td>
<td>Nursing Homes (unknown number, approximately 227)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawrence</td>
<td>2015</td>
<td>UK</td>
<td>To contribute to an optimised training programme for care staff that supports the implementation of evidence-based psychosocial interventions in long-term care</td>
<td>Q Focus groups</td>
<td>Thematic with constant comparison method</td>
<td>Care Assistants (53), Senior Care Assistants (30), Activity Therapists (13), Registered Nurses (6), Deputy Managers (5), Managers (2), Other Staff (10), Total participants (119)</td>
<td>Care Homes (16)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sawan</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>To explore how visible artefacts in nursing homes influence the prescribing and use of psychotropic medicines, and how these artefacts were operationalised across nursing homes</td>
<td>Q Semi-structured interviews</td>
<td>Thematic</td>
<td>Managers (8), Registered Nurses (8), Nursing Assistants (5), GPs (8), Pharmacists (6), Enrolled nurses (2), Specialist medical practitioner (1), Nurse Practitioner (1), Clinical Nurse Consultant (1), Total participants (40)</td>
<td>Nursing Homes (8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Country</td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Design</td>
<td>Sample Description</td>
<td>Setting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sawan (317)</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>To explore the key dimensions of organisational climate and their subsequent influence on the use of psychotropic medicines</td>
<td>Q, Semi-Structured Interviews, Thematic</td>
<td>Managers (8), Registered Nurses (8), Nursing Assistants (5), GPs (8), Pharmacists (6), Enrolled nurses (2), Specialist medical practitioner (1), Nurse Practitioner (1), Clinical Nurse Consultant (1). Total participants (40).</td>
<td>Nursing Homes (8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw (91)</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>UK</td>
<td>To explore and understand treatment culture in prescribing of psychoactive medications for older people with dementia in nursing homes</td>
<td>Q, Semi-structured interviews, Thematic and framework</td>
<td>Managers (5), Nurses (7), Care Assistants (13), GPs (2). Total participants (27).</td>
<td>Nursing homes (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Van Wyk (318)</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>To gain an understanding of what care home staff perceive to be distressed behaviour, their coping strategies and how they learned to work with residents with behavioural symptoms of dementia.</td>
<td>Q, Semi-structured interviews, Thematic and framework</td>
<td>Care Assistants (17). Total participants (17).</td>
<td>Care Homes (4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Q, Qualitative Methods; M, Mixed Methods; BPSD, Behavioural and Psychological Symptoms of Dementia; NPI, Non-pharmacological interventions; LTC, Long-term care; SCU, Specialist Care Unit; GP, General Practitioner (also known as Primary Care Physicians).

* Study did not obtain specific degree affiliation, thus unable to distinguish between social workers and nursing staff. † Unknown breakdown of participants. § Research participants may not have been based in a Nursing Home Setting, but focus of study is on people with dementia in the Nursing Home Setting. ‡ The same study cohort in both studies.
4.5.3 Quality Appraisal

The overall quality of included studies was assessed to be moderate to high for 17 of the 18 studies (Table 8). A common weakness, found in twelve studies, was inadequate researcher reflexivity (301, 302, 307-314, 316, 318). The relationship between the researcher and participants had not been effectively addressed in these studies. The overall quality of one study was assessed to be low due to concerns across several CASP domains (309). Despite these weaknesses, we believed that on the whole, these studies were sufficiently robust to contribute to our meta-ethnography and to the development of our conceptual model.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Author (Year of Publication)</th>
<th>Clear Statement</th>
<th>Qualitative Appropriate</th>
<th>Research Design</th>
<th>Sampling Design</th>
<th>Data Collection</th>
<th>Reflexivity</th>
<th>Ethics</th>
<th>Data Analysis</th>
<th>Discussion of Findings</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Overall Assessment of methodological quality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Patterson (2007) (307)</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>Moderate-to-High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood-Mitchell (2008) (64)</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>Moderate-to-High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolanowski (2010) (302)</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>Moderate-to-High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molinari (2011) (314)</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duxbury (2013) (308)</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>Moderate-to-High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harding (2013) (309)</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janzen (2013) (58)</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ervin (2014) (316)</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smeets (2014) (301)</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>Moderate-to-High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonner (2015) (315)</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellis (2015) (313)</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Methodology</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Methodology</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Methodology</td>
<td>Rate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawrence (2015)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Moderate-to-High</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sawan (2016)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>High</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sawan (2016)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>High</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw (2016)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>?</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>High</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

✓, Yes or Methodologically Sound; x, No or Not Methodologically Sound; ?, Can’t tell whether Methodologically sound or not.
4.5.4 Translation

We identified five key concepts (numbered 1-5 below) encompassing eight sub-themes (underneath these concepts) that reflected the main influences on this decision-making process. These are reported below supported by first-order (italicised quotations) and second-order (non-italicised quotations) interpretations (Greater detail located in Appendix 4).

The complexity of the decision-making process was evident throughout. Overall, “the aim of improving care” for residents was a priority (307), but there was tension as to how this was best achieved. The options for managing BPSD were generally perceived to be binary – antipsychotic prescribing or non-pharmacological interventions - with the former option considered to be the “quick-fix” (58, 64, 91).

4.5.4.1 1. Organisational Capacity

4.5.4.1.1 Resources and access to services:

Understaffing and insufficient time to engage with residents, to conduct thorough assessments of underlying causes, and perform non-pharmacological interventions was mentioned throughout the reviewed studies: (58, 64, 90, 91, 301, 302, 308, 310, 311, 313, 314, 316-318) “The greatest impact on good outcomes for behaviour management is time limits. Nurses are always under pressure to hurry” (316). In some studies there was a suggestion that medication was used to compensate for poor staffing levels: (91, 317) “sometimes [it’s] easier to give a tablet” (91). This understaffing issue was further compounded by a lack of access to specialist services such as psychiatrists, therapists and pharmacists (64, 307, 310, 313, 314).
In some studies, nursing home managers working in the public sector stated that there was very little they could do to solve staff shortages due to the lack of funding (310, 313, 317). Financial issues were a parallel concern in private sector nursing homes, and were associated with the use of antipsychotics as a means to deal with constrained expenditure on staff: (64, 301, 317) “The desire to make money means that [managers] have to make choices about staffing levels and staffing quality that is good for the money making side but not necessarily good for the patient side... That’s where controlling and managing the patient might come in” (317).

4.5.4.1.2 Coping with the severity of behaviours:

Many studies reported a struggle to manage residents with severe behavioral problems (58, 64, 301, 311, 312, 318). Nurses reported that they were constantly “putting out fires”(58), causing them to feel “overwhelmed” (317). Prescribers reported that “they had little option but to prescribe” to help relieve these situations (64). Consequently, staff felt they were “letting the residents down” (311), thus contributing to poor staff morale (311, 312, 314, 317, 318).

Nursing home staff reported conflicting priorities. Dealing with escalating behavioral issues could be perceived as a barrier to completing other nursing tasks: (58, 302, 311, 316) “Medications were viewed as a resource that allowed nurses... to reduce the agitation and complete daily care tasks successfully”(58).
4.5.4.2  2. Individual Professional Capability

4.5.4.2.1  Skills:

Possessing the necessary skills was considered critical for effective BPSD management (58, 64, 91, 301, 302, 308-318). Staff and family members realised the importance of good interpersonal skills when dealing with residents (308, 312, 318), because approaching residents “in the wrong way” could trigger behavioral symptoms (308), while good interpersonal skills could have a positive effect (308).

There was a belief that some staff, particularly newly qualified healthcare assistants, were not adequately trained to deal with behavioral symptoms (64, 302, 311, 317, 318). Prescribers commented that these deficiencies were contributing towards the pressure to prescribe antipsychotics (64) “to ensure that there is no colourful behaviour” (317).

In some studies, staff appeared unable to effectively apply a range of individualised non-pharmacological interventions to the residents (58, 302, 316). Participants noted that familiarity with the resident, training, sharing of experiences and practice improved their confidence in applying non-pharmacological approaches (58, 302, 311, 313, 315-318).

4.5.4.2.2  Knowledge:

In several studies, both prescribers and staff were perceived to lack adequate knowledge on the risks and benefits of antipsychotics (91, 301, 309, 313, 315, 316), and to lack awareness regarding the nature and range of alternative approaches (58, 64, 302, 310, 313, 315, 316). In one study, prescribers believed nurses and family
members expressed “unfounded high expectations” of the effectiveness of antipsychotics (301), while in other studies, staff felt that it was the prescribers who did not have enough knowledge (91, 310, 313). The authors of one study concluded “that poor staff knowledge of appropriate use of antipsychotics may underlie the high rate of administration, despite the reported limitations to its use”(316).

There was a strong desire by participants for more hands-on, interdisciplinary training and education (58, 302, 310, 311, 313-318), that can “help staff relinquish the need for control in favour of understanding”(302).

Knowing the resident and understanding their individual behaviours was critical to performing person-centred care (58, 90, 91, 301, 302, 307, 308, 311, 312, 316-318). However this took a lot of time, staff consistency and close involvement with the family, which was not always possible (58, 90, 91, 301, 302, 308, 311, 312, 318).

4.5.4.3 3. Communication and Collaboration

4.5.4.3.1 Communication within healthcare teams and with the family:

Effective communication was viewed as an essential component to successful BPSD management (58, 64, 90, 91, 301, 302, 307-314, 317). Good communication between all those involved in the care of residents, with close involvement of the family, promoted a sense of trust and mutual respect (58, 64, 90, 301, 307, 308, 311-314, 317). Listening to concerns and valuing everybody’s opinion was critical (90, 91, 301, 307, 309-311, 317), and participants felt that “by jointly looking at the problems and by learning from each other… we gained more clarity, much more peace, and also had a significant decrease in prescribed medication”(301).
Working together, with a shared goal, was perceived to be essential (58, 90, 91, 301, 307, 308, 310, 311, 313, 314, 317). Interdisciplinary medication reviews were good examples of different stakeholders working together to reduce inappropriate antipsychotic use (90, 301, 307, 313).

In contrast, poor communication and collaboration led to sub-standard dementia care (90, 91, 302, 307, 309-313, 316, 317). Staff saw themselves as a “cog in a wheel”: if they all worked together everything ran smoothly, but if one person was not pulling their weight, the whole system fell apart (311). One study discussed issues regarding GPs not attending medication review meetings and the subsequent barrier this presented to reducing inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing (90).

4.5.4.3.2 Clarity of Roles and Responsibilities:

There was a sense of uncertainty regarding roles and responsibilities in relation to antipsychotic prescribing, particularly between different care settings (64, 307, 309-311, 313, 316, 317). GPs felt that the responsibility for antipsychotic prescriptions belonged to the hospital physician who initiated them, “as the psychiatrist started it they will not stop prescribing it” (310). In some studies, this caused “confusion” (310), which promoted the belief that it was the job of nursing home staff “to clean up the situation” (314).

A perception of being a victim of professional hierarchy was raised in several studies (90, 91, 307, 310, 317, 318). In these studies, staff felt unable to question the prescriber in relation to the appropriateness of a prescription (90, 91, 317), due to the existence of “professional norms that were very traditional and hierarchical in nature” (317). However in other studies, it was the prescriber who did not feel
empowered to say no to a request from nurses (64, 301, 307, 310, 317), because “they [nurses] want it and it’s very difficult to refuse”(307).

4.5.4.4 4. Attitudes towards people with dementia and the management of BPSD

4.5.4.4.1 Personal Attitudes:

Attitudes towards antipsychotics were on a spectrum (58, 91, 301, 302, 307-312, 314, 316, 318, 319), ranging from being viewed as “really beneficial” (91) to “chemical cosh”(309). Participants in some studies were concerned by their usage and believed the side-effect profile to be unacceptable (58, 64, 90, 301, 302, 308, 309, 311, 314, 316-318). Other participants had a more “pro medicine” attitude (58), and it appeared that they might have used antipsychotics for convenience (58, 91, 302, 311).

Participants in several studies believed that antipsychotics were required for the greater good (58, 302, 317). GPs in one study considered the potentially serious side effects “a worthwhile trade-off” if they improved residents’ quality of life (310), and in another study perceived them as a “necessary evil” to help staff deal with their high workload (317).

Participants generally held positive views towards people with dementia (58, 308, 311, 317, 318) and “expressed great empathy with residents”(318). However participants in some studies voiced dismissive attitudes towards people with dementia (91, 311, 312, 317, 318), and expressed a desire to manage the resident rather than assess the underlying cause (64, 91, 301, 302, 309, 311, 317). In one study, a staff member stated that they found residents’ behaviours “annoying” (91).
Fear of behaviour recurrence was expressed in several studies (301, 307, 309, 311, 312, 318), hence “there can even be resistance from nurses and family to withdraw [antipsychotics], especially when considerable effort was put into stabilising the [behaviours]”(301).

4.5.4.4.2 Organisational and Societal Attitudes:

The pressure to prescribe from nursing homes was a key finding in a number of studies (58, 64, 90, 91, 301, 307, 310, 317). One GP admitted that this pressure to prescribe forced them to withdraw their medical services to a particular nursing home as they felt it was at odds with evidence-based practice (317).

Managers were seen to play a key role in communicating messages about best practice (90, 308, 311, 317, 318). Managers that emphasised the value of non-pharmacological approaches created a culture where alternative approaches were exhausted before antipsychotics were used. One pharmacist observed that: “If the attitude’s right at the top, then it filters through. If you have management that don’t really do the right thing or don’t really care, then that filters through as well”(317). In most studies management culture was highlighted as a driver of the quality of healthcare provided (58, 90, 91, 302, 308, 311-313, 315-318).

4.5.4.5 5. Regulations and Guidelines:

Regulations and guidelines produced mixed reactions (64, 90, 301, 302, 310, 313, 314). Regulations were perceived as the “driving force” for improving standards in nursing homes (302), but prescribers expressed “ambivalence” towards the influence of guidelines (301).
Regulations were only mentioned in studies conducted in the US (302, 313-315) and Australia (90). According to one US study author: “regulatory oversight has altered the landscape” (302). In Australia, although the conduct of pharmacist-led medication reviews were mandatory for residential settings, there was great variability between nursing homes in how the resultant recommendations were utilised (90).

Guidelines were perceived to be less influential with regards to changing antipsychotic prescribing (64, 301, 310). In one study, prescribers felt that guidelines were unhelpful as they often contradicted their own clinical experience and caused “more problems” (64). Prescribers from another study argued that some guidelines could be interpreted to allow for greater levels of prescribing (301). “What was more influential was past experience of a drug, although guidelines... were taken into account” (64).

4.5.5 The Impact of Context on Findings

The professional background of the research team of included studies tended to influence the focus of inquiry of included studies. In general, researchers from a nursing or social science background tended to focus on the person with dementia, in an attempt to understand these behavioral issues: (58, 302, 308, 309, 311, 312, 318) “they’re frustrated because they can’t explain how they’re feeling” (308). Whereas researchers from a medical or pharmacy background tended to focus on more structural (e.g. resources) or organisational (e.g. interprofessional relationships) issues: (64, 90, 301, 307, 310, 313-315, 317) “homes are dealing with a greater level of illness and disturbance than they were designed for” (64). However there were some contradictions and not every study followed this pattern (91, 316).
Furthermore, the majority of included studies explored both perspectives to varying degrees (58, 90, 91, 301, 302, 308-311, 314, 316-318).

Time has also impacted on the findings. The earliest of these studies, published in 2003, discussed antipsychotics as an option for BPSD management, without necessarily attributing positive or negative connotations to this practice (312). However studies published since (2007-2016), have generally advocated a more cautious approach (58, 64, 90, 91, 301, 302, 307-309, 311, 313-318). This is possibly due to the publication of a meta-analysis in 2005 providing evidence of the risks associated with antipsychotic prescribing in people with dementia (112).

4.5.6 Synthesis

Synthesising these first- and second-order interpretations resulted in 20 distinct third-order interpretations. Consequently, each key concept was linked to multiple third-order interpretations; Organisational Capacity (n=5), Individual Professional Capability (n=4), Communication and Collaboration (n=3), Attitudes (n=6) and Regulations and Guidelines (n=2). These third order interpretations, and the CERQual confidence levels associated with them are summarised in Table 9. There were eight third-order interpretations in which we have high confidence. Therefore, we believe it is highly likely that these third-order interpretations are reasonable representations of the phenomenon of interest.
### Table 9: CERQual Summary of Qualitative Findings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Review finding/Third-Order Interpretations</th>
<th>Relevant papers</th>
<th>CERQual assessment of confidence in the evidence</th>
<th>Explanation of CERQual assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Organisational Capacity</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Chronic under-staffing is a fundamental issue in Nursing Homes, leading to insufficient time and ability by Nursing Home staff to perform person-centered care.</td>
<td>(58, 64, 91, 301, 302, 310, 311, 313, 316-318)</td>
<td>High confidence</td>
<td>Minor concerns regarding methodological limitations and adequacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The involvement of specialist services can influence antipsychotic prescribing, but there can sometimes be difficulty accessing these services.</td>
<td>(64, 90, 301, 302, 310, 313-317)</td>
<td>High confidence</td>
<td>Minor concerns regarding methodological limitations, coherence and adequacy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. To circumvent the problems of inadequate resources and/or poor access to specialist services, antipsychotics are 'employed' as cheap, fast and effective staff members.</td>
<td>(64, 91, 301, 302, 310, 311, 313, 314, 316, 317)</td>
<td>High confidence</td>
<td>Minor concerns regarding methodological limitations and adequacy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. As behaviours escalate, a ‘tipping-point’ is reached, after which an urgency to resolve the situation arises. This is particularly true when Nursing Home staff feel “overwhelmed” by these behaviors. In these situations antipsychotics are perceived by Nursing Home staff to offer a “more guaranteed result”.</td>
<td>(58, 64, 301, 302, 311, 312, 317)</td>
<td>Moderate confidence</td>
<td>Minor concerns regarding methodological limitations. Moderate concerns regarding adequacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. The perceived acuteness of situations forces Nursing Home staff to focus their attention on the “aggressive” residents, while the “passive” ones are left behind. Antipsychotics can sometimes be viewed as a way of equalising attention given to both “passive” and “aggressive” residents.</td>
<td>(58, 301, 302, 311, 316-318)</td>
<td>Low confidence</td>
<td>Minor concerns regarding methodological limitations. Moderate concerns regarding coherence and adequacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual Professional Capability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Both prescribers and Nursing Home staff are often perceived to be poorly equipped to deal with BPSD in terms of deficiencies in dementia-specific skills and/or a lack of knowledge on the risk/benefits of antipsychotics, and the range and nature of non-pharmacological interventions. These deficiencies enable inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing.</td>
<td>(58, 64, 91, 301, 302, 309, 310, 312-318)</td>
<td>Moderate confidence</td>
<td>Minor concerns regarding methodological limitations and relevance. Moderate concerns regarding coherence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. More training and education to help prescribers and nursing home staff to improve skills and knowledge with regards to BPSD management is desired.</td>
<td>(58, 301, 302, 311, 313-318)</td>
<td>High confidence</td>
<td>Minor concerns regarding methodological limitations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Even in individuals with sufficient skills and knowledge regarding BPSD management, a tension can exist between ‘doing the right thing’ and doing what’s practical, especially if the resources or suitable alternatives are not perceived to be there to support adequate implementation.</td>
<td>(58, 64, 90, 91, 301, 302, 311, 313, 317, 318)</td>
<td>Moderate confidence</td>
<td>Minor concerns regarding methodological limitations and coherence. Moderate concerns regarding adequacy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Knowing the resident and understanding their behaviours contributes towards successful BPSD management.</td>
<td>High confidence</td>
<td>Minor concerns regarding methodological limitations and adequacy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication and Collaboration</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Effective communication and collaboration (involving sharing information and listening to others) between all members of the healthcare team are key enablers to reducing inappropriate prescribing of antipsychotics. The involvement of family members can also be important in this process.</td>
<td>High confidence</td>
<td>Minor concerns regarding methodological limitations, coherence and relevance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. A lack of empowerment at all levels of the healthcare team and among family members is a barrier to informed decision-making regarding antipsychotic prescribing.</td>
<td>High confidence</td>
<td>Minor concerns regarding methodological limitations, coherence and relevance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Fragmentation between different levels of care creates confusion surrounding roles and responsibilities, which can lead to inappropriate maintenance of antipsychotics.</td>
<td>Moderate confidence</td>
<td>Minor concerns regarding adequacy. Moderate concerns regarding methodological limitations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attitudes towards people with dementia and the management of BPSD</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Although there is a preference to use non-pharmacological interventions in the first instance due to the unpleasant side effects of antipsychotics, it is acknowledged that antipsychotics are a “necessary evil” and are often unavoidable.</td>
<td>Moderate confidence</td>
<td>Minor concerns regarding methodological limitations and relevance. Moderate concerns regarding coherence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Negative attitudes by individuals towards people with dementia can result in inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing. Conversely, empathy towards people with dementia can be protective.</td>
<td>Moderate confidence</td>
<td>Minor concerns regarding coherence, relevance and adequacy. Moderate concerns regarding methodological limitations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Fear of the recurrence of behaviours motivates maintenance of antipsychotic prescribing.</td>
<td>Low confidence</td>
<td>Minor concerns regarding relevance. Moderate concerns regarding methodological limitations and adequacy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Organizational and societal attitudes towards people with dementia and the management of BPSD, exerts pressure on prescribers to make prescribing decisions.</td>
<td>High confidence</td>
<td>Minor concerns regarding methodological limitations and coherence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. The attitude of the nursing home manager towards people with dementia and the management of BPSD dictates the treatment culture of that nursing home, and this has a strong influence on antipsychotic prescribing.</td>
<td>Moderate confidence</td>
<td>Minor concerns regarding methodological limitations. Moderate concerns regarding adequacy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Tensions can arise due to incompatible beliefs towards antipsychotics between prescribers and nursing homes; in these cases a battle of wills develops where there is often pressure on prescribers to “do something” in order to restore control – doing nothing is not tolerated. However, sometimes</td>
<td>Moderate confidence</td>
<td>Minor concerns regarding methodological limitations. Moderate concerns regarding adequacy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
there is pressure on prescribers to discontinue antipsychotics, to which there can be resistance from prescribers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulations and Guidelines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19. Regulations are perceived to be the driving force for antipsychotic reductions in nursing home residents with dementia, but adherence to them can be challenging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Guidelines exert little influence on antipsychotic prescribing, but may act indirectly to increase knowledge regarding the risk/benefits of antipsychotics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*BPSD, Behavioural and Psychological Symptoms of Dementia; CERQual, Confidence in the Evidence from Reviews of Qualitative Research.*
By linking all 20 third-order interpretations together we developed a ‘line of argument’, which is outlined below and expressed as a conceptual model in Figure 20. This conceptual model describes the process of a dysfunctional negative feedback loop where any ‘challenging behaviour’ in a person with dementia promotes either antipsychotic prescribing or a non-pharmacological intervention, or sometimes both, all with the goal of suppressing the ‘challenging behaviour’ and restoring calm. The ‘challenging behaviour’ may push decision-making towards an exclusively pharmacological solution, especially if staff feel overwhelmed. Once the ‘challenging behaviour’ is suppressed, the need for an intervention is reduced. However, the fear that these behaviours may return at any time, or confusion surrounding roles and responsibilities facilitates maintenance of antipsychotic prescribing, breaking the feedback loop.

The five key concepts, and eight sub-themes described above, act as the overarching influences on this decision-making process as a whole. The conceptual model illustrates that some or all of these influences may come into play when a ‘challenging behaviour’ arises (Figure 20). These influences interact with each other, often in an unpredictable and complex manner, and ultimately determine the response behaviours from staff.

Our synthesis indicates that different stakeholders struggle to see things from other stakeholders’ perspective and do not acknowledge the pressure the others are under. However, when all stakeholders come together to communicate and collaborate as equal and empowered partners the inappropriate use of antipsychotics can be reduced.
Figure 20: Conceptual Model of Influences on Decision-Making Regarding Antipsychotic Prescribing in Nursing Home Residents with Dementia

Key concepts are in shown in CAPITALS; sub-themes are in (italics) beneath the relevant key concept; and specific factors influencing response behaviours are in green circles. All influences can impact upon the decision-making process at the core of this diagram. BPSD, Behavioural and Psychological Symptoms of Dementia
4.6 Discussion

This study is the first to our knowledge, to systematically review and synthesise the qualitative evidence surrounding antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia. Additionally, we believe that this study is the first to apply CERQual to a meta-ethnography. Our findings highlight the complexity of this topic and the various influences on decision-making. We have conceptualised these influences in a ‘line of argument’ that moves beyond the findings of the individual studies, as a dysfunctional negative feedback loop, which we believe will be useful for clinicians, researchers and policy-makers.

4.6.1 Comparison with Previous Research

A systematic review exploring the quantitative relationship between facility characteristics and antipsychotic usage concluded that in general, as nursing staff levels decrease, antipsychotic usage increases (320). The authors also reported a positive association between for-profit nursing homes and antipsychotic usage (320). However these associations are not always clear-cut (92, 321-323). The focus on qualitative evidence in our review helped us to tease out these more complicated elements. Our findings reinforce that nursing homes are struggling with understaffing and poor access to important services. Consequently, staff can become overwhelmed by behaviours in these resource-poor environments. Nursing home managers, particularly in the for-profit sector, may be tempted to use antipsychotics as a more economical solution to the problem. However it is important to
acknowledge that the use of antipsychotics as a cost-saving measure appeared in not-for-profit nursing homes also.

Knowledge of the risks and benefits of prescribing antipsychotics in dementia has been found to be quite variable, and often suboptimal (324-326). Some authors have commented that these deficits in knowledge may be contributing to a concerning belief that antipsychotics are highly effective for BPSD (324, 325). Furthermore, staff have often been found to be inadequately trained in person-centred care (324, 325, 327). Our findings suggest that inadequate skills and knowledge are enabling inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing. Even in highly capable individuals, we found a tension between doing the ‘right thing’ and doing what’s practical, given resource limitations and their duty of care to other residents.

Previous research has found that communication breakdown is an impediment to the delivery of person-centred care (328), and is also a barrier to deprescribing (329). Professional hierarchies in the nursing home setting have previously been reported as a barrier to evidence-based practice (328, 330, 331). Furthermore, GPs have expressed frustration at the lack of communication from hospital consultants with regards to the management of antipsychotics (332), as well as the pressure to prescribe from nursing homes (325). Our findings add to this knowledge by identifying a lack of empowerment at all levels of the healthcare team and among family members as a barrier to informed antipsychotic prescribing decision-making.

The concept of ‘treatment culture’ in nursing homes has been discussed in the literature in an attempt to explain why certain nursing homes continue to have high levels of antipsychotic prescribing independent of residents’ clinical characteristics
Treatment culture can be defined as the “beliefs, values, and normative practices associated with medication prescribing and administration” (334). Nursing homes with a traditional culture (i.e. rigid routines) have been associated with higher levels of antipsychotic prescribing than those with a resident-centred culture (i.e. person-centeredness) (334). Our research confirms this notion of treatment culture and the impact of conformity on prescribing decisions. Our findings add to existing evidence by highlighting the important role of the manager, who can diffuse a philosophy of person-centred dementia care throughout the organisation (62).

Our findings indicate that an underlying fear of behaviour recurrence may be one factor driving the desire for control. Negative connotations of dementia have been described in the literature, comparing the effect BPSD has on people to becoming “dehumanised” (49). Based on the findings of our review, we believe that a lack of understanding of the nature and progression of dementia can lead to the inappropriate maintenance of antipsychotics.

4.6.2 Implications

The conceptualisation of decision-making as a dysfunctional negative feedback loop with the ultimate aim of controlling residents, challenges us in the way we perceive dementia. We need to re-frame the way we view so-called ‘challenging behaviours’. These behaviours may not necessarily be challenging to the person with dementia – only to us. There have been discussions surrounding the nuances of terminology in this area, with a term such as ‘responsive behaviours’ being preferable (34). There needs to be an appreciation that these behaviours are generally due to some unmet need (336), and often do not respond to antipsychotics (337, 338). Therefore it is
imperative that interdisciplinary training and education is delivered to all involved in the care of residents with dementia, including family members. Furthermore, communication structures and interdisciplinary practices need to be optimised in order to improve the flow of vital information. It is important that peripheral members of this interdisciplinary team are not excluded from decision-making as they can often hold the key to successful behavioral management. There is also evidence to support the inclusion of pharmacists in these teams (151). Shared decision-making, a collaborative process that allows people with dementia, family members, and their healthcare team to make healthcare decisions together, should be encouraged (339). Shared decision-making takes into account the best clinical evidence available, as well as values and preferences of the person with dementia and the family (340).

Our CERQual assessments identify areas that policy-makers can potentially target. For instance, policy-makers need to carefully re-examine resource allocation issues, as we have high confidence that nursing homes are utilising antipsychotics to substitute for inadequate resources and poor access to specialist services. Given that the use of antipsychotics in this population is not evidence-based, it is concerning that these agents are being used to cut costs. Therefore in light of the strength of our evidence, we argue that increasing the staff to resident ratio, or increasing access to services, may possibly result in a reduction in inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing.

We now have a greater understanding of this complex prescribing behaviour. However it is still unclear how it can be sustainably changed (151). Behaviour change
interventions need to be guided by the best available evidence and appropriate theory (164). Important contextual issues unique to each healthcare system need to be explored before pilot studies can be conducted (163). More primary qualitative research is needed, focusing on aspects that are currently under-researched e.g. influence of national regulations. It is also crucial that the voice of the person with dementia is ethically and meaningfully included, either as participants of research (341) or as co-researchers in the intervention design process (342). Additionally, our conceptual model identified specific influencing factors, such as confusion surrounding roles and responsibilities, and fear of behaviour recurrence. These identified factors may be suitable for future targeted interventions.

We believe that the interdisciplinary and interdependent nature of this decision-making process is such that it is unlikely that targeting a single stakeholder group will result in any sustainable change in prescribing behaviours. Therefore, we argue that a holistic, person-centred approach to behaviour change is required, involving both the prescribers and requesters of antipsychotics.

### 4.6.3 Strengths and Limitations

The main strength of our study is its robustness (294). Measures were put in place to ensure the high quality of the analysis including maintaining reflexivity, utilising independent multiple analysts and transparency through careful adherence to the PROSPERO protocol. The study was conducted by an experienced multidisciplinary team. Consequently, we believe that our included studies were analysed to a high standard and the resultant conceptual model provides the reader with a rich, in-depth and valid new interpretation of a complex phenomenon.
Another strength was the great number and diversity of healthcare professionals and family members represented in the included studies. The multiple perspectives allows for a more holistic view of the factors influencing this complex phenomenon.

A limitation of our study, which is true of all systematic reviews of qualitative evidence, is the difficulty retrieving qualitative research from databases. Unlike RCTs, qualitative research has historically been inconsistently indexed in databases, preventing comprehensive and reproducible searches (343). Therefore it is possible that we may have missed a potentially relevant study. However, as our team conducted a systematic and thorough search, which was transparently reported, we are reasonably confident that we have captured all relevant studies.

4.7 Conclusion

Antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia occurs in a complex environment involving the interplay of various stakeholders (with differing levels of skills and knowledge, who often have conflicting views on the role of antipsychotics and who may not be equally empowered), the nursing home organisation (with its own treatment culture and level of resources) and external influences (such as guidelines, regulations and societal influences). In order to improve the quality of antipsychotic prescribing in this cohort, a paradigm shift is required towards a more holistic approach to BPSD management. While we have found the issue of antipsychotic prescribing has been extensively explored using qualitative methods, there remains a need for research focusing on how best to change the prescribing behaviours identified. It is also crucial that the voice of the
person with dementia is ethically and meaningfully included in such research, either as participants of research or as co-researchers in the intervention design process.
4.8 Addendum

4.8.1 Updated Search Results

An updated search of the electronic databases was conducted on July 11th 2018 to search for all potentially relevant articles published since July 2016 (date of latest search prior to publication). A total of 906 records were identified. After duplicate removal, 398 records were screened by title and abstract and 15 full-text articles were subsequently assessed for eligibility. This resulted in nine new published articles meeting our inclusion criteria and hence were included in our updated systematic review (344-352). Furthermore, three additional articles which were manually located (353-355), also met our inclusion criteria, bringing our updated systematic review to a total of 12 new studies, and 30 studies overall (Figure 21).

The characteristics of these 12 studies are outlined in Table 10 below. In brief, these 12 studies include 623 unique participants from nine new study cohorts. Three of these new studies used the same dataset of 28 participants (344, 346, 347), while another study (351) used the same dataset of 40 participants that were previously included in two studies from our original search (90, 317). As before, no study included people with dementia as research participants. The 12 studies were conducted in five different countries: UK (n = 4), US (n = 4), Australia (n = 2), Canada (n = 1) and Ireland (n = 1).
Figure 21: PRISMA flow diagram of updated search strategy results
### Table 10: Characteristics of Included Studies from the Updated Search

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Author</th>
<th>Year of Publication</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Study Objectives</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Data Collection</th>
<th>Qualitative Data Analysis</th>
<th>Participant characteristics (n)</th>
<th>Setting (n)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birney (353)</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>To determine how interprofessional collaboration was incorporated in the antipsychotic medication reviews and how the reviews had been sustained</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Semi-structured interviews and observations</td>
<td>Thematic Analysis</td>
<td>Healthcare assistants (5), Registered nurses (3), Licensed practical nurses (3), Pharmacists (4), Best practice lead (1), Care manager (1), Facility Director (1). Total participants (18)</td>
<td>LTC facilities (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donyai (346)</td>
<td>2017</td>
<td>UK</td>
<td>To explore the use of fallacious arguments in professionals’ deliberations about antipsychotic prescribing in dementia in care home settings</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Semi-structured interviews</td>
<td>Content Analysis</td>
<td>Psychiatrists (5), Geriatricians (2), GPs (5), Care home managers (5), Community psychiatric nurses (7), Primary-care pharmacists (2), Memory-clinic nurse (1), Social worker (1). Total participants (28) ( ^1 )</td>
<td>GP practices, care homes and hospitals (unknown number) ( ^2 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill (347)</td>
<td>2017</td>
<td>UK</td>
<td>To explore professionals’ deliberations about antipsychotic prescribing in dementia using critical discourse analysis within a social constructionist approach</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Semi-structured interviews</td>
<td>Discourse Analysis</td>
<td>Psychiatrists (5), Geriatricians (2), GPs (5), Care home managers (5), Community psychiatric nurses (7), Primary-care pharmacists (2), Memory-clinic nurse (1), Social worker (1). Total participants (28) ( ^1 )</td>
<td>GP practices, care homes and hospitals (unknown number) ( ^2 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simmons (355)</td>
<td>2017</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>To explore nursing home staff perceptions of antipsychotic medication use and identify both benefits and barriers to reducing inappropriate use from their perspective</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Focus Groups</td>
<td>Hierarchical coding system</td>
<td>Licensed practical nurse (11), Registered nurse (4), Social worker (4), Facility administrator (2), Nurse practitioner (2), Director of nursing (2), Certified nursing assistant (2), Assistant director of nursing (1), Mental health intern (1). Total participants (29)</td>
<td>Community nursing homes (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tjia (352)</td>
<td>2017</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>To describe the extent to which nursing homes engaged families in antipsychotic initiation decisions in the year before surveyor guidance revisions were implemented</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Closed- and open-ended questions in semi-structured interviews</td>
<td>Directed content analysis</td>
<td>Family members of nursing home residents (41)</td>
<td>Nursing homes (20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almutairi (344)</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>UK</td>
<td>To develop an in-depth explanatory model about inappropriate prescribing of antipsychotics in dementia within care homes</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Semi-structured interviews</td>
<td>Grounded Theory</td>
<td>Psychiatrists (5), Geriatricians (2), GPs (5), Care home managers (5), Community psychiatric nurses (7), Primary-care pharmacists (2), Memory-clinic nurse (1), Social worker (1). Total participants (28) ( ^1 )</td>
<td>GP practices, care homes and hospitals (unknown number) ( ^2 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chenoweth (345)</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>To identify the contextual elements that the nurse champions considered most critical in facilitating, adhering to and achieving success with the person-centred care component of the HALT intervention, and how this change process impacted on care delivery and</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Open-ended survey and semi-structured interviews</td>
<td>Thematic Analysis</td>
<td>Senior registered nurse (6), Clinical nurse specialist (4), Clinical nurse consultant (5), Nurse practitioner (1), Quality manager (3), Deputy director of nursing (1), Care unit manager (2). Total participants (22)</td>
<td>Care homes (24)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- \( ^1 \) Total participants include unique cases.
- \( ^2 \) Total participants include cases that overlap with other studies.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Research Question</th>
<th>Methodological Approach</th>
<th>Participants Details</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jennings</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>To establish the challenges GPs experience when managing BPSD, to explore how these challenges influence GPs’ management decisions, and to identify strategies for overcoming these challenges</td>
<td>Q: Semi-structured interviews; Thematic Analysis</td>
<td>GPs (16). Total participants (16)</td>
<td>GP practices (unknown number) §2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerns</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>To assess experiences and perceptions of family and nursing caregivers regarding factors influencing medication decisions for BPSD</td>
<td>Q: Semi-structured interviews; Template, immersion and crystallisation, and thematic development</td>
<td>Family members of community patients (8), Family members of assisted living patients (7), Family members of nursing home patients (5), Nurses in assisted living facilities (6), Nurses in nursing home (6). Total participants (32)</td>
<td>Mixture of own home (unknown numbers), assisted living facilities (4) and nursing homes (4) §2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerns</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>To evaluate how and why primary-care physicians employ non-pharmacologic strategies and drugs for BPSD</td>
<td>Q: Semi-structured interviews; Template, immersion and crystallisation, and thematic development</td>
<td>Primary care physicians (26) [16 trained in family medicine and 10 in internal medicine]. Total participants (26)</td>
<td>Primary care physician surgeries (unknown number) §1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mallon</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>UK</td>
<td>To determine the views of care home staff in relation to experiencing and managing behaviour that challenges in dementia, and their experiences of training</td>
<td>M: Survey with some open-ended questions; Thematic Analysis</td>
<td>Nurse (69), Care worker with formal qualifications (66), Care worker without formal qualifications (15), other worker (38), manager (223). Total participants (411)</td>
<td>Dementia Specialist Care homes (352)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sawan</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>To identify the espoused values of nursing home staff regarding the ideals for the use of psychotropic medicines in residents with behavioural and psychological disturbances, and to uncover why the espoused values are in/consistent with described practices, by exploring the basic assumptions influencing psychotropic medicine use.</td>
<td>Q: Semi-structured interviews; Thematic Analysis</td>
<td>Managers (8), Registered Nurses (8), Nursing Assistants (5), GPs (8), Pharmacists (6), Enrolled nurses (2), Specialist medical practitioner (1), Nurse Practitioner (1), Clinical Nurse Consultant (1). Total participants (40) §2</td>
<td>Nursing Homes (8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Q, Qualitative Methods; M, Mixed Methods; BPSD, Behavioural and Psychological Symptoms of Dementia; NPI, Non-pharmacological interventions; LTC, Long-term care; SCU, Specialist Care Unit; GP, General Practitioner (also known as Primary Care Physicians).

* Study did not obtain specific degree affiliation, thus unable to distinguish between social workers and nursing staff. † Unknown breakdown of participants. §1 Research participants may not have been based in a Nursing Home Setting, but focus of study is on people with dementia in the Nursing Home Setting. §2 Research participants may not have been based in a Nursing Home Setting, but a component of study is concerned with people with dementia in the Nursing Home Setting, and we are focusing on this component. ‡ The same study cohort in these three studies. ‡ The same study cohort as a previously included study by the same authors.
4.8.2 Analysis Methods

A *deductive* framework approach was utilised to explore how well, or otherwise, the findings of these 12 new studies fitted with our original key concepts, sub-themes and *line of argument* (356). Using NVivo version 11 (304), the results and discussion sections of each new study were coded according to our predefined concepts, sub-themes and *line of argument*, specifically focusing on areas of agreement and disagreement. Where novel concepts emerged these were coded separately (*other*), and were explored in detail. We compared our updated findings to our existing conceptual model ([Figure 20](#)), to assess whether this model remained valid or whether modifications were needed. Importantly, none of the 12 studies cited our published systematic review (3), hence none of these studies are likely to have been biased by knowledge of our findings.

4.8.3 Updated Analysis Results

For the purpose of this update, each of the original key concepts and sub-themes shall be presented in turn, focusing on areas of agreement and/or disagreement with the new findings. Finally we shall comment on how these findings impact on our previously developed *line of argument* and conceptual model. As before, these are reported below supported by first-order (italicised quotations) and second-order (non-italicised quotations) interpretations.
4.8.3.1 1. Organisational Capacity

4.8.3.1.1 Resources and access to services:

There was strong agreement from almost all of these studies that under resourcing in nursing homes and inadequate access to specialist services impacted on participants’ decision to use antipsychotics (344, 345, 347-355): "And I think there has to be resource to provide alternative as well because unless there’s resource to provide trained carers who can manage behavioural symptoms the default scenario will often be medication" (344). The authors of this same study concluded that “within busy care homes, the many challenges of BPSD need a solution and the prescribing of antipsychotics provides a mechanism through which the multitude of work can be managed” (344). No study reported any conflicting findings with regards this sub-theme.

4.8.3.1.2 Coping with the severity of behaviours:

Once again there was strong agreement from these studies that antipsychotics were used as a means of coping with BPSD (344, 346-348, 351, 354, 355). One study concluded that “antipsychotic medications were characterised as a tool for managing uncontrollable and disruptive patients who are “hitting other patients or the staff,” “trying to break down the window” or have “ripped a radiator of the wall”. In this regard, antipsychotics are portrayed as helpful... within a care-home when faced with an even more harmful option of not being able to deal with an aggressive patient” (347). In this and a related study, the authors describe how participants constructed a “false dichotomy” surrounding the binary options of prescribing (to help alleviate the situation) or not prescribing (to let the situation escalate). Hence the prescription
of antipsychotics was considered the “lesser of two evils” (346, 347). No study contradicted this sub-theme.

4.8.3.2 2. Individual Professional Capability

4.8.3.2.1 Skills:

Similar to our previous findings, the importance of having the skills to conduct non-pharmacological behavioural management was viewed by participants in these studies as being key to preventing inappropriate antipsychotic usage (345, 349, 350, 354). A lack of training was often seen as a barrier to implementing NPI. In one study, it was reported that “most [GPs] acknowledged they had little formal training in non-medications therapies for dementia”, and this impacted on their willingness to recommend them for BPSD (349). Furthermore, the importance of delivering person-centred care training to all nursing home staff was emphasised in several studies as a means of reducing inappropriate antipsychotic usage (345, 348, 350). No study contradicted this sub-theme.

4.8.3.2.2 Knowledge:

Having an appropriate level of knowledge surrounding the limited evidence of antipsychotic benefits and the substantial risks of their use in people with dementia was perceived to be essential in almost all of these new studies (344-350, 352-355). In one study which explored participants’ experiences of an intervention aimed at delivering education and support to nursing home staff, one participant commented on the perceived benefits of increased knowledge; “I think the project has created awareness that antipsychotic medications are dangerous and not always the answer. It has allowed staff to witness first-hand the behaviours of residents who have been
successfully de-prescribed. It has shown that it is a myth that behaviours automatically increase when antipsychotic medications are decreased” (345).

However one study suggested that it was confidence (that comes from experience) rather than purely knowledge that was more important in determining how GPs managed BPSD; “This confidence influenced their management, making them more willing to engage in trial prescribing, more cognisant of avoiding crisis presentations and more aware of their own limits” (354). One GP participant from this study stated that: “What I’ve learnt... is that you ‘give it as a trial’ and sometimes it’s absolutely bingo and sometimes it bounces off and you move off it pretty quickly and try the next one.” Interestingly though, the authors reported that for GPs “this confidence did not seem to extend to non-pharmacological management strategies” (354).

4.8.3.3 3. Communication and Collaboration

4.8.3.3.1 Communication within healthcare teams and with the family:

Communication and teamwork involving all members of the interdisciplinary team with close involvement of family members was found to be important in reducing inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing, in almost all included studies (344, 345, 348-355). Birney et al. observed that “work dynamics and processes... enabled effective [interprofessional collaboration] in the [antipsychotic] medication review. Staff engaged in collaborative decision-making by participating and being respectful of other members’ participation. Participants noted effective working relationships with other team members. Also, the participants were clear that different professional groups add another perspective to an issue” (353). One nurse participant from this study stated that: “It is interdisciplinary, we have people from
various disciplines. We have health care aides, LPNs [licensed practical nurses], RNs [registered nurses], management and physiotherapists. The medications we deal with affect every department in one way or another. Each discipline will see the patient in a different way than another” (353). No study contradicted this sub-theme.

4.8.3.3.2 Clarity of Roles and Responsibilities:

The importance of having clear roles and responsibilities was discussed throughout (344, 346, 347, 351, 353-355). One study discussed how in an interdisciplinary setting, a clear understanding of roles and responsibilities helped to reduce inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing in residents (353). In another study, the challenges presented when caring for residents across different settings, and hence roles and responsibilities were not clear, were also discussed; “What tends to happen with antipsychotics are people come in [to the hospital] with delirium and I [a psychiatrist] put them on an antipsychotic, not for BPSD, this is for delirium. And then they get discharged [to the nursing home] after about say seven, ten days. I think the problem arises when the antipsychotic never gets stopped because the GPs just let it continue” (344). No study contradicted this sub-theme.

4.8.3.4 4. Attitudes towards people with dementia and the management of BPSD

4.8.3.4.1 Personal Attitudes:

There was a strong consensus among included studies that personal attitudes, specifically towards the management of BPSD had a significant influence on antipsychotic decision-making (344-350, 352-355). Family members’ attitudes towards antipsychotics were found to be important in determining prescribing decisions, especially if there was a perceived reluctance to deprescribe for fear of
behaviour recurrence. Simmons et al. reported that “family attitudes and/or beliefs in which they are either reluctant or opposed to reducing or withdrawing an antipsychotic medication were discussed as a major barrier to making changes” (355). One nursing home staff participant in this study explained why there can be resistance from certain family members: “Sometimes, families do not want the resident to come off of a medication because they’ve been on it for so long. They don’t want to upset the apple cart, so to speak, so they don’t want to change anything” (355).

However a new concept which emerged in one of these studies which was not reported in any of the original studies was the idea that some family members were fully trusting of prescribers, and did not appear to have an opinion on antipsychotics, one way or the other (352). In this study “some family members had a hands-off, “doctor knows best about medications” attitude toward the antipsychotic decision,” hence explaining why some family members were happy to not get involved in these types of decisions (352).

4.8.3.4.2 Organisational and Societal Attitudes:

The influence of organisational and societal attitudes were discussed in several studies and were largely in agreement with our original findings (344-347, 351, 354, 355). In particular the pressure on GPs to inappropriately prescribe antipsychotics from nursing homes was explored (344, 346, 347, 351, 354). A GP participant from one study discussed this challenging issue: “Doctors are prescribing this stuff (psychotropic medicines) all the time inappropriately pressured by these organisations .... I don't want to sell my soul. The minute I do something that I don't
feel is morally correct because it's going to make life easier for me or just easier when it's not right, I fear that my morality is compromised so I hold very fast to that” (351).

No study contradicted this sub-theme.

4.8.3.5 5. Regulations and Guidelines:

The influence of regulation and guidelines on decision-making was more prominent in these newer studies, being discussed in 9 of the 12 studies (344, 346, 347, 349-355). In line with our previous findings, the changing regulatory landscape was discussed in several studies e.g. “consistent with federal regulations, participants commented that efforts are made to avoid a newly prescribed antipsychotic medication whenever possible, particularly PRN antipsychotic use” (355). However, these regulations were sometimes viewed negatively as a way of keeping “administration happy”, and improving their nursing home star rating (355) rather than for the benefit of the resident and there were some unintended negative consequences reported which did not emerge in earlier studies. For example, in one study there was a suggestion that residents with dementia were having their diagnoses amended to include “some element of psychosis... [Because] you can’t use Alzheimer’s dementia to get Seroquel® [quetiapine] covered in the nursing home” (349). Furthermore, the GPs “also reported increasing their use of other medications that had rarely been used for dementia symptoms” in place of antipsychotics (349).

In relation to guidelines, some of these studies reported that participants were dissatisfied with guidelines for BPSD and found them unhelpful (344, 346, 347, 349), in line with our previous findings. However, some studies reported that participants sought practical guidelines that supported prescribers and offered advice on
medication options: “It would be nice instead of having all of our guidelines say ‘don’t do, don’t do, don’t do,’ it’d be nice to find out what we can do” (349).

4.8.3.6 ‘Line of argument’

Our original ‘line of argument’ visualised as a conceptual model (Figure 20 above), describes the process of a dysfunctional negative feedback loop where any ‘challenging behaviour’ in a person with dementia promotes either antipsychotic prescribing or a non-pharmacological intervention, or sometimes both, all with the goal of suppressing the ‘challenging behaviour’ and restoring calm. The ‘challenging behaviour’ may push decision-making towards an exclusively pharmacological solution, especially if staff feel overwhelmed. Once the ‘challenging behaviour’ is suppressed, the need for an intervention is reduced. However, the fear that these behaviours may return at any time, or confusion surrounding roles and responsibilities facilitates maintenance of antipsychotic prescribing, breaking the feedback loop.

We argue that our ‘line of argument’ remains valid in light of these new studies. One study in particular which we feel strengthens our argument is Donyai et al. who describe the concept of a “false dichotomy” whereby the binary options of a) prescribing antipsychotics or b) not prescribing antipsychotics, are framed in such a way that the perceived benefit of prescribing would always outweigh the substantial risk of not prescribing (346). Furthermore, Sawan et al. describe the “locus of control and necessity for efficiency or comprehensiveness” in participants, which could help to explain the motivations of individuals in our conceptual model e.g. a sense of helplessness in staff may trigger a request for an antipsychotic in order to restore a
sense of calm (351). Moreover the fear of behaviour recurrence as a rationale for inappropriate antipsychotic maintenance, has been discussed in several studies (344-346, 348, 355).

However, we found some novel concepts in these studies (coded as ‘other’), that suggests that our conceptual model may require some modifications. These two new concepts are ‘Different pathways for different residents’ and ‘Treatment goals’. In terms of the former concept, Simmons et al. described “three primary antipsychotic prescribing pathways, which lead to specific management strategies” (355). The three different pathways are

1. Admitted on antipsychotics
2. Psychiatric diagnosis
3. Disruptive and dangerous behaviours

The authors argue that the management approaches for these different populations may be different (355). Reflecting on our own conceptual model (Figure 20), it is clear that this model more closely resembles that of the third pathway (disruptive and dangerous behaviours). Our model may need to be slightly modified to encompass the possibility that residents may also be admitted on antipsychotics or have a pre-existing psychiatric diagnosis.

In terms of ‘treatment goals’, there was a wider variety mentioned in the newer studies:

- improvement in quality of life and well-being (345, 348, 349, 353, 355)
- reduction in symptom distress (345, 347-349)
• reduction in behaviours (345, 347, 349, 355)
• improvement in alertness (345, 353, 355)
• reduction in antipsychotic usage (353, 355)
• reduction in falls (353, 355)
• improvement in functional status (345, 349)
• improvement in safety (349)
• palliative care goals (348)
• improvement in person-centred care (351)
• improvement in family satisfaction (355)
• improvement in regulatory compliance (355)
• reduction in medication cost (353)

Of note quality of life was seen as possibly the most important goal of treatment: “The focus should be on quality of life, not numbers. The benefit to a human being is bigger than any cost or number” (353). This is in contrast to earlier studies, and hence our conceptual model Figure 20, where the main goal of treatment appeared to be reduction or elimination of these ‘challenging behaviours’. Therefore it is evident that slight modifications to our conceptual model may be necessary to factor in these evolving preferences in treatment goals for residents with BPSD.

4.8.4 Discussion

In total, 12 studies were included in our updated systematic review, the findings of which were found to strengthen our original key concepts, sub-themes and ‘line of argument’. There has been an exponential increase of publications in this area in a relatively short period of time (from a single paper published in 2003, to 7 papers
published in the first six months of 2018 alone), indicating an increasing interest in this topic. In particular, there has been a greater focus on the influence of regulations and guidelines on decision-making since our initial search, highlighting the rapidly changing regulatory and policy landscape. This systematic review successfully collated these studies and provides clinicians, researchers and policy-makers alike with an up-to-date overview of the influences on decision-making in this complex area of healthcare.

Reflecting on some of the novel concepts emerging from these new studies, there may be a requirement for us to slightly modify our ‘line of argument’ and conceptual model, based on developments in participants’ understanding of inputs (i.e. different types of residents) and outputs (i.e. goals of treatment) into this complex decision-making process. To help us develop and validate this updated ‘line of argument’ and conceptual model, ‘member checking’ - asking authors of all included studies for feedback on the developing synthesis - may be helpful (357). This approach was successfully conducted in another meta-ethnography (296).

Due to time constraints, the searches and data extraction for the updated search were conducted solely by the primary researcher. Furthermore, no grey literature searching, no quality appraisal and no CERQual assessments were conducted for this updated search. Hence it is possible that important studies were unintentionally omitted from this updated search, that the new studies may be methodologically flawed and that the confidence in our individual review findings may have changed. Therefore, I recommend that an updated systematic review be conducted, involving multiple reviewers, prior to dissemination of the updated findings.
Chapter 5. Exploring Antipsychotic Prescribing Behaviours for Nursing Home Residents with Dementia: A Qualitative Study

5.1 Chapter Description

In Chapter 4, I conducted a meta-ethnography and concluded that there were five key concepts influencing decision-making regarding antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia: Organisational Capacity; Individual Professional Capability; Communication and Collaboration; Attitudes; Regulations and Guidelines. Upon scrutinising these findings, it was evident that there were two important, interlinked target behaviours that required deeper investigation through further primary qualitative research (appropriate requesting and appropriate prescribing of antipsychotics by nurses and GPs respectively). In this chapter, I conduct semi-structured interviews based on the Theoretical Domains Framework (TDF), to explore the determinants of these target behaviours, with a view to informing a theoretically-informed, evidence-based, and sustainable behaviour change intervention.
5.2 Abstract

5.2.1 Objectives:

Caution is advised when prescribing antipsychotics to people with dementia. This study explored the determinants of appropriate, evidence-based antipsychotic prescribing behaviours for nursing home residents with dementia, with a view to informing future quality improvement efforts and behaviour change interventions.

5.2.2 Design:

Semi-structured qualitative interviews based on the Theoretical Domains Framework (TDF).

5.2.3 Setting and Participants:

A purposive sample of 27 participants from four nursing homes, involved in the care of nursing home residents with dementia (eight nurses, five general practitioners, five healthcare assistants, three family members, two pharmacists, two consultant geriatricians and two consultant psychiatrists of old age) in a Southern region of Ireland.

5.2.4 Measures:

Using Framework Analysis, the predominant TDF domains and determinants influencing these behaviours were identified, and explanatory themes developed.
5.2.5 Results:

Nine predominant TDF domains were identified as influencing appropriate antipsychotic prescribing behaviours. Participants’ effort to achieve “a fine balance” between the risks and benefits of antipsychotics was identified as the cross-cutting theme that underpinned many of the behavioural determinants. On one hand, neither healthcare workers nor family members wanted to see residents oversedated and without a quality of life. Conversely, the reality of needing to protect staff, family members and residents from potentially dangerous behavioural symptoms, in a resource-poor environment, was emphasised. The implementation of best-practice guidelines was illustrated through three explanatory themes (‘human suffering’; ‘the interface between resident and nursing home’; and ‘power and knowledge: complex stakeholder dynamics’) which conceptualise how different nursing homes strike this “fine balance”.

5.2.6 Conclusions:

Implementing evidence-based antipsychotic prescribing practices for nursing home residents with dementia remains a significant challenge. Greater policy and institutional support is required to help stakeholders strike that “fine balance” and ultimately make better prescribing decisions. This study has generated a deeper understanding of this complex issue and will inform the development of an evidence-based intervention.
5.3 Introduction

Guidelines advise against antipsychotics for the first-line management of BPSD (14, 59), due to the increased risks of stroke and mortality (109, 112, 114). However, antipsychotics can be appropriate when behavioural symptoms are severe, dangerous, or distressing to the person with dementia (14, 59). Despite the existence of guidelines for over a decade and national level efforts to improve dementia care, antipsychotic prescribing is still common, especially in nursing home settings (80, 147, 358). Global estimates of antipsychotic prescribing prevalence in nursing home residents vary from 16% in the US (139), 19% in England (147), to 27% across Western Europe (80).

A systematic review examining the effectiveness of interventions to reduce inappropriate prescribing of antipsychotics to nursing home residents with dementia, reported that the majority of interventions were effective in the short-term (151). However the long-term effects were assessed in only four studies, with prescribing returning to baseline levels in two studies (359, 360).

Successful implementation of evidence-based practice requires effective and sustained behaviour change, beginning with a thorough understanding of the problem (162). A body of qualitative research has explored problematic clinical decision-making in this area. As discussed in Chapter 4, we conducted a systematic review of this literature, and found that the use of antipsychotics in nursing homes is the culmination of a range of healthcare professional behaviours (3). The two main behaviours identified were appropriate requesting and prescribing of antipsychotics. However, there has been a lack of exploration of these behaviours as standalone
processes and in terms of how they influence each other. Furthermore, there has been limited exploration of how different stakeholders perceive these interacting behaviours. Hence gaps in our understanding remain, which will be best answered by further qualitative research.

The TDF is an integrative framework of influences on behaviour, identified by synthesising multiple behaviour change theories (361). The TDF consists of 14 domains (Table 11), and provides a comprehensive, theory-informed approach to identifying the determinants (i.e. barriers and facilitators) which influence clinical behaviours (361). Utilisation of the TDF will help us to identify the determinants which influence prescribing behaviours and hence support progression from exploration to intervention (362).

The aim of this qualitative study was to explore and interpret the determinants of appropriate prescribing behaviours (requesting and prescribing) among a range of individuals involved in the care of nursing home residents with dementia, with a view to informing future quality improvement efforts and behaviour change interventions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domain</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Behavioural Regulation</td>
<td>Anything aimed at managing or changing objectively observed or measured actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beliefs about Capabilities</td>
<td>Acceptance of the truth, reality, or validity about an ability, talent, or facility that a person can put to constructive use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beliefs about Consequences</td>
<td>Acceptance of the truth, reality, or validity about outcomes of a behaviour in a given situation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emotion</td>
<td>A complex reaction pattern, involving experiential, behavioral and physiological elements, by which the individual attempts to deal with a personally significant matter or event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Context and Resources</td>
<td>Any circumstance of a person’s situation or environment that discourages or encourages the development of skills and abilities, independence, social competence, and adaptive behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goals</td>
<td>Mental representations of outcomes or end states that an individual wants to achieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intentions</td>
<td>A conscious decision to perform a behaviour or a resolve to act in a certain way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge</td>
<td>An awareness of the existence of something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory, Attention and Decision-Processes</td>
<td>The ability to retain information, focus selectively on aspects of the environment and choose between two or more alternatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optimism</td>
<td>The confidence that things will happen for the best or that desired goals will be attained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinforcement</td>
<td>Increasing the probability of a response by arranging a dependent relationship, or contingency, between the response and a given stimulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skills</td>
<td>An ability or proficiency acquired through practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Influences</td>
<td>Those interpersonal processes that can cause individuals to change their thoughts, feelings or behaviours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social/Professional Role and Identity</td>
<td>A coherent set of behaviours and displayed personal qualities of an individual in a social or work setting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.4 Methods

5.4.1 Study Design

We conducted semi-structured interviews, based on the TDF, with a range of healthcare workers and family members involved in the care of nursing home residents with dementia, in Cork, Ireland. Ethics approval was granted by the local ethics committee (Appendix 12). The ‘Consolidated criteria for Reporting Qualitative research’ (COREQ) statement guided study reporting (Appendix 5) (363). Two PPI advisory groups composed of four people with dementia in one group, and two family members in the other group, provided input into topic guide development and recruitment. Advisor eligibility criteria included being a person with dementia affiliated with the Alzheimer Society of Ireland or a family member of any nursing home resident with dementia, and having an interest in research aimed at improving the quality of medication usage in nursing homes. Written informed consent was obtained from all advisors.

5.4.2 Study Setting and Sampling

Nursing homes were chosen as the focus of this study as the prevalence of antipsychotic use is highest in these settings, as found in Chapter 3 (2, 364). Participants were purposively sampled, according to our sampling framework (Table 12 below), to ensure a heterogeneous group with maximum variation according to two main pre-determined criteria (Professional/social role and nursing home type). We also used snowball sampling to fulfil our sampling framework requirements.
Six different nursing home sites were selected based on our sampling framework, through publicly available directories of registered nursing homes on the HIQA (134) and Nursing Home Ireland websites (365). The Directors (Nursing or Medical) of each nursing home were contacted about the study. Once access was agreed, the Director and other consenting participants connected to that nursing home were interviewed. The Directors approached family members initially before recommending that they were suitable to be contacted.

Eligibility criteria for healthcare workers included being a physician (GP, geriatrician or psychiatrist of old age), a nurse, a pharmacist or a HCA who was involved in the care of nursing home residents with dementia. Eligibility criteria for family members included being a relative of a nursing home resident with dementia (alive or deceased), who had been prescribed an antipsychotic for BPSD.

5.4.3 Data Collection

We developed separate topic guides for healthcare professionals, HCAs and family members (Appendix 6). Topic guides were iteratively developed using findings from our systematic review (3), the TDF, advisor recommendations and five pilot interviews. The topic guides underwent revisions throughout the study to ensure that emerging themes were captured in subsequent interviews. All interviews were conducted by the primary researcher. Written informed consent was obtained prior to interviews. All interviews were audio-recorded and transcribed verbatim. The author wrote detailed field notes immediately after interviews, to refine topic guides and inform data analysis. We sampled until no new ideas emerged and conducted three more interviews without any new ideas emerging to ensure that data
saturation had been reached (366). The interviews were conducted between July 2016 and April 2017.

There were no established relationships between any participants and the research team prior to study commencement. The primary author informed all participants prior to commencing interviews, that he was a pharmacist undertaking this study as part of his PhD, and for the purpose of the interview, he was asking questions as a researcher, and not as a pharmacist.

5.4.4 Data Analysis

Data analysis followed the principles of Framework Analysis (356) and utilised NVivo version 11 for data management purposes (304). We utilised both deductive and inductive approaches to analysis throughout the five stages of Framework Analysis (familiarisation, identifying a thematic framework, indexing, charting, and mapping and interpretation). First, the author became familiar with the data by reading transcripts and field notes and open coded across the entire dataset. During indexing, data from the transcripts were deductively coded into one or more TDF domains according to the definitions for each domain (Table 11). Simultaneously, concepts emerging from the open coding were categorised inductively. These simultaneous indexing steps were conducted independently by three authors (KW, AF, JMcS) for seven transcripts, who met to discuss differences in TDF application or interpretation of emerging concepts, and came to consensus. The indexing of the remaining transcripts was conducted by the primary author.

Charting of the data, with distilled summaries in matrix format was used to identify the predominant TDF domains influencing the target behaviours (appropriate
requesting and prescribing) (362). This was performed independently by two authors (KW and CS), who then discussed any disagreement until consensus was reached. From these predominant domains, the determinants (i.e. barriers and facilitators) of the target behaviours were identified.

For the mapping and interpretation step, we iteratively developed links between determinants, predominant domains, categories and theory to provide overall explanations for the findings. This was achieved by constructing conceptual mind maps exploring possible relationships between all these different factors. By iteratively examining these evolving conceptual mind maps as an interdisciplinary research group (consisting of pharmacists, a GP, a health psychologist, a methodologist and a geriatrician), we were able to condense our findings into three explanatory themes and one overarching theme. Therefore the behavioural determinants were the ‘building blocks’ for the themes, and an overarching theme was identified, explaining the relationship between behavioural determinants and explanatory themes. These stages were not linear (Figure 22), and the data collection and analysis phases occurred concurrently, to enable the exploration of emergent themes in subsequent interviews and to identify when data saturation occurred (366).
Figure 22: The five iterative stages of Framework Analysis

Stage 1: Familiarisation
Read and re-read all the data and associated field notes. Open coded the complete dataset.

Stage 2: Identifying a thematic framework
Selected the 14-domain Theoretical Domains Framework (TDF).

Stage 3: Indexing
Applied the 14 domains of the TDF systematically to the entire dataset. Generated initial categories of themes based on the open coding.

Stage 4: Charting
Created a matrix to summarise the data from each participant against the 14 TDF domains. Identified the 9 predominant domains influencing target behaviours using a consensus approach between authors. Re-analysed data to determine the barriers and facilitators to these target behaviours.

Stage 5: Mapping and Interpretation
Iteratively developed links between barriers and facilitators, domains, initial categories and theory to provide overall explanations for the findings. Generated explanatory themes with one overarching theme.
5.5 Results

We invited six nursing homes to participate and four agreed - two private nursing homes, one with and one without a dementia specialist care unit (SCU); one voluntary nursing home (state-funded but charitable organisation governance) without a SCU; and one public nursing home (state-run) without a SCU (Table 12). Of 38 individuals contacted, 27 agreed to participate (eight nurses, five GPs, five HCAs, three family members, two pharmacists, two consultant geriatricians and two consultant psychiatrists of old age) (Table 12). The median interview length was 23 minutes (range 12-56 minutes). The characteristics of the 27 interview participants are outlined in Table 13.

Table 12: Sampling Framework

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional/social Role</th>
<th>Nursing Home Type</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Private Nursing Home (n=2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Practitioner</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nurse</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacist</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthcare Assistant</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family member</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consultant Psychiatry of Old Age</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consultant Geriatrician</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The number in each box refers to the number of participants recruited, according to the two main pre-determined criteria (Professional/social role and nursing home type).
### Table 13: Characteristics of Interview Participants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics of total participants (n=27)</th>
<th>Participants, n</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professional/social role</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nurse</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Practitioner</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthcare Assistant</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Member</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacist</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consultant Geriatrician</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consultant Psychiatrist of Old Age</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N/A for n=3 family members</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category of Nursing Home participant worked in*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private only</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public only</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voluntary only</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Years of professional experience (since qualification)*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;10 years</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-19 years</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥20 years</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information not provided</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Received specialist dementia training*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presence of dementia specialist care unit (SCU) in any nursing home participant worked in*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics of Family Member Participants (n=3)</th>
<th>Participants, n</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category of Nursing Home person with dementia resides/resided</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current carer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Former carer</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age of participant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-49</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-59</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-69</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationship to person with dementia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Son/daughter</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephew/niece</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* N/A for n=3 family members
We identified nine predominant TDF domains, encompassing 38 behavioural determinants that influenced our target behaviours (Table 14 below). Broadly speaking, these nine TDF domains were relevant across both requesting and prescribing behaviours. We also developed three explanatory themes and one overarching theme, which are discussed below and illustrated in a conceptual model (Figure 23). The nine predominant TDF domains and the more seminal determinants are discussed below; detail on the remaining determinants is presented in Table 14. Professional differences were not the primary focus of this study, however if any differences were noticeable, we have reported on these below.

5.5.1 Predominant TDF domains

5.5.1.1 Behavioural Regulation

Participants believed that HIQA, the independent nursing home regulator in Ireland, has put antipsychotics under scrutiny. Regulation now requires nursing homes to notify HIQA, on a quarterly basis, of any occasion when restraint (chemical or physical) is used (137). Some participants believed that these regulations made them re-evaluate how they manage BPSD, with positive outcomes for residents.

“I think HIQA is brilliant... because I really think they force people to look at their practice, and to challenge their own practice and to change.” [HCA 1]

However, GPs in particular, felt that there was over-regulation by HIQA, resulting in increased administrative burden, which did not necessarily translate into good care.
Furthermore, some participants were confused by the regulatory requirements, and were concerned about unintended negative consequences, because of the mistaken belief that only psychotropic medications used for acute episodes were reportable.

“Now, conversely, what it has made some nursing homes do is, if somebody was on a PRN psychotropic, because the resident might only need it once or twice per month and because it becomes reportable, they get prescribed regularly.” [Nurse 5]

Healthcare workers reported that interdisciplinary medication reviews, audits and internal registries also provided an opportunity for self-monitoring. When in place, these systems assisted with the identification of patterns of inappropriate usage. Prescribers found international guidelines helpful in their decision-making (14). However, succinct guidelines specific to the Irish context were sought.

5.5.1.2 Beliefs about Capabilities

Participants struggled to find solutions to BPSD other than antipsychotics in part because they felt that they lacked necessary training. Nursing home staff struggled with the daily management of BPSD and some admitted that they needed antipsychotics to cope. GPs often felt out of their comfort zone and regularly needed input from specialists.

“In some ways I don’t feel I have the sufficient expertise to make those decisions so I’ll look to specialists at that point if I’m struggling with something.” [GP 3]

5.5.1.3 Beliefs about Consequences
Both healthcare workers and family members were worried about side effects such as sedation and falls. Some viewed these side effects as undignified and inhumane, and hence were reluctant to request or prescribe antipsychotics.

A fear of negative consequences (i.e. adverse behavioural events from residents) if antipsychotics were not prescribed was expressed by prescribers. They were conscious of the safety of their nursing home colleagues who were often at the receiving end of behaviours.

“Because you don’t know what precipitated the [behaviour], and then, when you’re trying to pull back and you walk away, are you leaving your colleagues in the height of it then?” [GP 4]

5.5.1.4 Emotion

Participants, particularly family and nursing home staff, spoke emotively about BPSD, and how these symptoms deeply impacted upon them personally. Sometimes participants believed that antipsychotics were the only solution to alleviating this distress.

“It was very hard to listen to [the BPSD]... so as far as I’m concerned, if there was a medication that would sort this thing anyway, I certainly was completely open to it.” [Family member 2]

Nursing home staff were deeply affected by behaviours leading to burn-out, frustration and poor morale. Staff sometimes took behaviours personally, which could increase the propensity to request prescribing of antipsychotics. Empathy as opposed to sympathy was viewed as an important trait when dealing with BPSD. It
was seen to be important to be able to step back, evaluate the situation and determine the best course of action for the resident, without emotions clouding one’s judgement.

“I feel that certain people take huge offence if a person who is cognitively impaired lashes out, punches, screams, whatever, and you have to let it go.” [Nurse 8]

5.5.1.5 Environmental Context and Resources

The overall picture was one of poor resources in nursing homes. Although non-pharmacological interventions were generally seen as the gold standard, there was consensus that these interventions were staff-intensive and not always feasible.

“You need to have the time to be with somebody, staffing levels don’t really give you the opportunity to sit with somebody all day long or all afternoon... you can come and go but you can’t stay with the person.” [Nurse 4]

The physical environment was believed to have a profound impact on residents. Some participants believed that if the environment was better suited to meet the needs of the resident, then there would be less of a need to prescribe.

“I think if we had properly designed purpose built modern dementia units that allowed us to offer a different environment than the standard ward environment... I do think that would be far more humane and you’ll probably get better overall results than resorting to the old fashioned chemical restraints.” [Consultant geriatrician 2]
Participants described how treatment culture impacted on the resident in terms of prescribing, both positively (e.g. being resident-centred) and negatively (e.g. being task-orientated). There was a general agreement that every nursing home was completely different, and what may be acceptable in one nursing home may not be acceptable in another.

5.5.1.6 Knowledge

Both healthcare workers and family members were aware that antipsychotics cause side effects. However, non-consultants in particular, acknowledged their own limited knowledge on this topic, and welcomed further education. Furthermore, GPs believed that a better understanding of the risk/benefit profile among nursing home staff would reduce requests for antipsychotics.

“If you can tell someone what the potential complications [of antipsychotics] are, they may be a little bit less likely to ask for them.” [GP 1]

In-depth knowledge of the resident was believed to be paramount. Knowing the resident and understanding their life story helped nursing home staff to adapt the environment to meet the needs of the resident, and often prevented unnecessary prescribing.

“I think just knowing the person. Knowing that they have been on them [antipsychotics] for years. Looking at them now, their state of deterioration and you know in your heart and soul they don’t need them.” [Nurse 5]

5.5.1.7 Memory, attention and decision-processes
The importance of conducting a holistic assessment of the resident was emphasised by participants. There was agreement that antipsychotics were only appropriate after all potential reversible causes of BPSD were ruled out. In one nursing home, where a comprehensive assessment protocol was recently introduced, nurses explained how this protocol assisted them with their decision-making.

5.5.1.8 Social Influences

Prescribers were based off-site so they relied on accurate and objective information about residents from nurses. Prescribers largely valued and trusted the nurses’ judgements and tended to make prescribing decisions based on the information provided. However this could lead to a perception that behavioural symptoms were being exaggerated in order to increase the likelihood of prescription.

“I think people can be a little bit biased in how they can present a case to you at times to get to the ends that they want. I know there has been one incident where... a staff member [was overheard] saying ‘sure just tell her she’s had hallucinations.’” [GP 3]

Prescribers reported that pressure to prescribe antipsychotics arose from many sources including individual staff members, family members, the nursing home organisation, and from society itself.

“So I feel under pressure to knock this person out, anaesthetise this patient, who they see as, shouldn't be challenging. And they're already completely over-sedated and the staff want them to be even more sedated.” [Consultant psychiatrist of old age 2]
There was a perception by some of a prevailing culture where all behaviours may be attributed to the disease rather than an unmet need. However, other participants felt that, due to the influence of HIQA, nursing homes were moving towards a more social model of care. This shift in culture was broadly welcomed. However, some physicians feared that the pendulum had “swung too far” [Consultant psychiatrist of old age 1], and that GPs, in particular, may be fearful of using antipsychotics due to the perceived anti-medication climate.

5.5.1.9 Social/Professional Role and Identity

Nursing home staff and family members viewed themselves as the resident’s advocate. This role empowered them to speak up on behalf of the resident.

“See mom didn’t have a voice, nobody would listen to her even when she was speaking, she wasn’t listened to and I was her voice.” [Family member 1]

There was a hierarchy described by participants in the nursing home environment. HCAs were often not involved in any degree of decision-making despite their in-depth knowledge of residents. Furthermore, one pharmacist felt disregarded in this area, despite her pharmacological expertise. Decisions were perceived as being made between GPs and nurses, with input from consultants when needed.

“As it stands and we’re talking about the real world, it’s really the nursing staff and the GP. I don’t have an influence there. If I get the script, we just have to hand it over.” [Pharmacist 2]
The importance of leadership from the nursing home manager was emphasised.

Good leaders were perceived as those with experience who provided adequate training and support to staff.

### Table 14: Determinants of appropriate antipsychotic prescribing behaviours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Determinants (i.e. barriers and/or facilitators) of appropriate antipsychotic prescribing behaviours (requesting and prescribing)</th>
<th>Illustrative quotes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. Behavioral Regulation</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIQA regulation as a stimulus for change (facilitator)</td>
<td>“I think HIQA is brilliant... because I really think they force people to look at their practice, and to challenge their own practice and to change.” [HCA 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perception of HIQA over-regulation by GPs (barrier)</td>
<td>“I think HIQA are a scurge. I wonder what they bring to the table. I think they’re self-fulfilling... Ya I think most GPs would not [be happy with them]. I don’t think they bring a whole lot to the table unfortunately. I think they bully private nursing home and private institutions...Ya I think it’s all very, very good and ivory tower stuff and politically correct. But, could I think [sic] the money spent on HIQA could be spent better on direct services? Probably.” [GP 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncertainty regarding HIQA reporting requirements (barrier)</td>
<td>“Now, conversely, what it has made some nursing homes do is, if somebody was on a PRN psychotropic, because the resident might only need it once or twice per month and because it becomes reportable, they get prescribed regularly.” [Nurse 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-monitoring (using local systems) of antipsychotic prescribing (facilitator)</td>
<td>“So, for me it would be to monitor the scripts as they come in and maybe their charts and we do at the request of the Director of Care, we do a psychotropic audit every month. So we see where they’re being reviewed.” [Pharmacist 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guidelines for monitoring the appropriateness of antipsychotic prescribing (facilitator)</td>
<td>“Guidelines is a good thing, and licensing, because you know there isn’t any license. Grade one, grade two evidence, meta-analyses... You can certainly use them to say why you’re not prescribing an antipsychotic. You just say there’s no evidence and it’s not national policy.” [Consultant Psychiatrist of Old Age 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2. Beliefs about capabilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor self-efficacy in the management of BPSD among non-specialists (barrier)</td>
<td>“So I suppose in some ways I don’t feel I have the sufficient expertise to make those kind of decisions so I’ll look to specialists at that point if I’m struggling with something.” [GP 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belief that assessing whether an antipsychotic prescription is ‘appropriate’ or not is challenging (barrier)</td>
<td>“It’s a difficult one to decipher. When it’s appropriate and when it’s not appropriate.” [Nurse 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belief that deprescribing antipsychotics is difficult (barrier)</td>
<td>“And it’s very easy starting these things but the discontinuation of them not quite so clear cut.” [Consultant Geriatrician 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3. Beliefs about consequences</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concerns about side-effects (facilitator)</td>
<td>“She was just asleep looking, absolutely drugged out of her tree looking, sitting in a chair.” [Family member 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belief that antipsychotics are highly effective (barrier)</td>
<td>“I know the drugs can fix these things. Now not completely right. But I know that drugs can fix these things.” [Family member 2]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Belief that NPIs are not a feasible alternative (barrier)  
*But if you have somebody at 2 o clock in the morning that you’re pacing the floor with until 6 o clock in the morning, where are your therapies then?* [HCA 2]

Belief that the return of symptoms are caused by the reduction of antipsychotic dosage (barrier)  
*I think people often think, that if something doesn’t work straight way or if there happens to be a coincidental problem as soon as you start to reduce it, suddenly there is this complete fear that this has caused it, they expect more immediate, they see the immediate things as being either absent or present so when you start a new drug if it hasn’t worked straight away there is a bit of ‘oh it’s not working.’* [GP 3]

Anticipated regret (barrier)  
*Because you don’t know what precipitated the [behaviour], and then, when you’re trying to pull back and you walk away, are you leaving your colleagues in the height of it then?* [GP 4]

4. Emotion

Fear of dementia (barrier)  
*It was very hard to listen to [the BPSD]... so as far as I’m concerned, if there was a medication that would sort this thing anyway, I certainly was completely open to it.* [Family member 2]

Taking behaviours personally (barrier)  
*I feel that certain people take huge offence if a person who is cognitively impaired lashes out, punches, screams, whatever and you know, you have to let it go.* [Nurse 8]

Burn-out and frustration (barrier)  
*You’ll get staff who are burned out, they just can’t cope. They’re sick of saying X, Y and Z and they’re not being listened to, and they just don’t care anymore.* [Nurse 3]

Empathy toward people with dementia (facilitator)  
*I think people with a very empathetic view of dementia would be less likely to encourage, prescription of antipsychotics, because there is that, ‘oh it’s, you know, you don’t have to give them drugs for it, it’s just their dementia, we can get around it,’ and then, some people... will see the more negative side of the dementia, and be like, ‘isn’t it awful for them, God wouldn’t you just give them something to relax them.* [Nurse 6]

Emotions of healthcare professionals tend to reflect those of family members (barrier)  
*I’ll get [a phone call], ‘The family were in today they’re very worried about mummy. She’s very upset and agitated’. I never get those phone calls to say that they’re worried that’s she’s just sitting there staring into space.* [GP 1]

Personal experience of dementia (barrier/facilitator)*  
*We’re all human, we all bring our own stuff.* [HCA 3]

5. Environmental Context and Resources

Lack of adequate resources (barrier)  
*You need to have the time to be with somebody, staffing levels don’t really give you the opportunity to sit with somebody all day long or all afternoon... you can come and go but you can’t stay with the person.* [Nurse 4]

Perception that it’s cheaper to give antipsychotics than deliver NPIs (barrier)  
*They haven’t enough staff and they seem to think that the cheapest way is to dose them, and keep them quiet* [Family member 1].

Impact of the built environment on the person with dementia (facilitator/barrier)*  
*I think if we had properly designed purpose built modern dementia units that allowed us to offer a different environment than the standard ward environment... I do think that would be far more humane and you’ll probably get better overall results than resorting to the old fashioned chemical restraints.* [Consultant geriatrician 2]

Each nursing home is different (facilitator/barrier)*  
*You go to different nursing homes and attitudes are very different.* [Nurse 3]

Impact of treatment culture on residents (facilitator/barrier)*  
*Sometimes it can feel like the person is there as... I don’t know how to say this politely, but they’re in the bed and they have to acquiesce or be compliant with the system around them, be good children or good grown-ups and play the game. And if you don’t do that, then you get labelled and your behaviour gets labelled.* [Consultant Psychiatrist of Old Age 1]

6. Knowledge

Knowledge of antipsychotics (facilitator)  
*If you can tell someone what the potential complications [of antipsychotics] are, they may be a little bit less likely to ask for them.* [GP 1]

Knowledge on the cause and nature of BPSD (facilitator)  
*I think if people understood... why [residents] have behaviours that challenge I think that would go a long way for a lot more understanding and people not wanting just to sedate somebody.* [Nurse 3]

Knowledge of the resident (facilitator)  
*I think just knowing the person. Knowing that they have been on them [antipsychotics] for years. Looking at them now, their state of deterioration and you know in your heart and soul they don’t need them.* [Nurse 5]
### 7. Memory, attention and decision-processes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decision-making based on a thorough assessment (facilitator)</th>
<th>“Then with the physical as well, we do the PINCH ME acronym so we…pain, infection, constipation, hydration, nutrition, medications, environment, we look at real holistic view of the person and try and rule out any triggers there [sic].” [Nurse 6]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paying attention to where the challenge lies with regards to the behavioral symptoms (facilitator)</td>
<td>“Sometimes it just ultimately again it takes me back, you need to take a step back, who are you treating? Are you treating the carer who wants a certain amount given so somebody is peaceful or a certain amount of investigation is done, or are we treating the staff who are treating the patient because they want a peaceful night or a peaceful day on the ward, or are we making a decision to make our own lives easier? And we just have to take a step back sometimes.” [GP 5]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8. Social Influences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social Pressure to prescribe (barrier)</th>
<th>“So I feel under pressure to knock this person out, anaesthetise this patient, who they see as, shouldn’t be challenging. And they’re already completely over-sedated and the staff want them to be even more sedated.” [Consultant psychiatrist of old Age 2]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reliance on accurate information from nursing home staff (facilitator/barrier)*</td>
<td>“I think people can be a little bit biased in how they can present a case to you at times to get to the ends that they want. I know there has been one incident where… a staff member [was overheard] saying ‘sure just tell her she’s had hallucinations.’” [GP 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modelling of prescribing behaviour (facilitator/barrier)*</td>
<td>“A lot of our learning seems to come from the consultations and referrals that we actually see what the psychiatry of the elderly prescribe in these situations, and we have been led by that, so quetiapine just seems to be one they seem to use.” [GP 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prevailing culture of care (facilitator/barrier)*</td>
<td>“Medication comes first in Ireland. ‘Give it to them as much as possible’”. [Family member 1]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 9. Social/Professional Role and Identity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Advocacy role of nursing home staff and family members (facilitator)</th>
<th>“See mom didn’t have a voice, nobody would listen to her even when she was speaking, she wasn’t listened to and I was her voice.” [Family member 1]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professional identity (facilitator/barrier)*</td>
<td>“It depends on what background you are coming from and when you trained, how you view the medications and the use of medications. I think there is a difference, between the younger generation of nurses and the older generation of nurses. There appears to be more of a reluctance, I think, in the younger generation of nurses with giving out, I suppose the high risk medications like [antipsychotics]… And I think there is a difference there then because you’re not seeing your nursing profession as a medical profession, you’re almost a facilitator…and when you see it from that perspective then medication isn’t always the first kind of thing that pops into your head.” [Nurse 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable sense of responsibility for prescribing decisions (facilitator/barrier)*</td>
<td>“But I suppose it’s up to the prescriber to be able to sort the wheat from the chaff and see what’s a good grounded opinion and what’s maybe not as reliable you know.” [HCA 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership role of nursing home manager (facilitator)</td>
<td>“You need a manager who is supporting staff and is knowledgeable and roles out good training to the staff. And has good experience so, and ideally good mental health experience because that’s, not all of them have good mental health experience but it is important for the manager. If you meet the manager, you can usually see the tone of the home.” [Consultant Psychiatrist of Old Age 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traditional hierarchy (barrier)</td>
<td>“As it stands and we’re talking about the real world, it’s really the nursing staff and the GP. I don’t have an influence there. If I get the script, we just have to hand it over.” [Pharmacist 2]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This determinant could be a barrier or a facilitator depending on the individual circumstance

BPSD: Behavioural and Psychological Symptoms of Dementia; GP: General Practitioner; HCA: Healthcare assistant; HIQA: Health Information and Quality Authority; NPIs: Non-pharmacological interventions; TDF: Theoretical Domains Framework
5.5.2 Explanatory themes

We identified “a fine balance” [HCA 1] as the over-arching theme. On one hand, neither healthcare workers nor family members wanted to see residents oversedated and without a quality of life. Conversely, the reality of needing to protect staff, family members and residents from potentially dangerous behavioural symptoms, in a resource-poor environment, was emphasised. We found that nursing home staff and prescribers struggled with this constant tension throughout their daily practice.

Beneath the over-arching theme of “a fine balance”, we developed three explanatory themes as a means of illustrating why this implementation issue, non-adherence to best-practice guidelines, persists. Within these themes, opposing perspectives and trade-offs were evident which can tip the “fine balance” in favour of undertaking one behaviour over another (e.g. prescribe versus not prescribe). We argue that the perspective of each nursing home towards these three explanatory themes, determines how they strike this “fine balance” (Figure 23).

5.5.2.1 Human Suffering

Participants described suffering related to both the disease and antipsychotic medications. Some viewed dementia as a terrible affliction: “I think it’s the hardest disease out there, to manage. It’s one I would NOT like to get myself” [HCA 2]. Not only was dementia perceived to cause suffering to the resident, but often participants reported being physically and emotionally affected themselves. Antipsychotics were viewed through this perspective as a way of alleviating suffering for everyone. Conversely, others acknowledged that antipsychotics can cause severe
side effects for the resident, and were used primarily for “staff-focused” [Consultant psychiatrist of old age 2] as opposed to resident-focused purposes. From this perspective, the use of antipsychotics were frowned upon.

5.5.2.2 The Interface between Resident and Nursing Home

The perceived effect that the resident has on the nursing home, and vice versa, was the second explanatory theme. A resident exhibiting BPSD was perceived by some to have a negative impact on the nursing home environment, ultimately requiring additional staff and money: “They haven’t enough staff and they seem to think that the cheapest way is to dose them, and keep them quiet” [Family member 1]. From this perspective, antipsychotics were perceived as necessary to enable staff to care for all residents in an efficient manner. Conversely, the nursing home environment was perceived by others to have an important impact on the resident. From this perspective, placing the resident in “the right place” [Nurse 3], i.e. a more dementia-friendly environment, was perceived to be more beneficial to the resident than any medication.

5.5.2.3 Power and Knowledge: Complex Stakeholder Dynamics

The final theme refers to the complex interplay between the many different stakeholders involved in the care of residents. The symbiotic concepts of power and knowledge can help us to understand these complex stakeholder dynamics. There were different types of knowledge valued by participants: knowledge of the disease, the drug and the resident. Often primacy was given to the latter. Hence from this perspective, nurses’ in-depth knowledge of residents legitimised their power to request that an antipsychotic be started or stopped: “The GP’s will do it [deprescribe],
no problem, we need to instigate it, and it's just the experience of knowing the person” [Nurse 5]. Conversely, others argued that those in higher positions of power had knowledge that was more important (i.e. knowledge of drug and disease), in determining the best outcomes for residents: “Old age psych usually make a recommendation and then the GP will sign the prescription” [Nurse 8]. From this perspective, those in positions of power were perceived to have the most important knowledge in determining the appropriateness of antipsychotic prescribing.

Figure 23: Conceptual model of explanatory themes

Opposing perspectives and trade-offs (in white) can tip the “fine balance” in favour of undertaking one behaviour over another (e.g. prescribe versus not prescribe). The perspective of each nursing home toward these three explanatory themes (in blue), determines how they strike a “fine balance” between the risks and benefits of antipsychotics.
5.6 Discussion

Using a novel multi-perspective approach, we have generated a deeper understanding of the behavioural components of antipsychotic use in nursing home residents with dementia, the professional interactions that occur between different stakeholders and the determinants of implementation of best-practice guidelines. Our findings highlight how implementing evidence-based practice in this area remains a significant challenge, despite advances in knowledge and stricter regulations. We identified that stakeholders strive to strike “a fine balance” but ultimately, as humans, are influenced by interacting emotional, environmental, organisational and societal issues.

5.6.1 Comparison with Previous Research

This study builds on the findings of Chapter 4, where we identified five key concepts influencing decision-making: organisational capacity; individual professional capacity; communication and collaboration; attitudes; and regulations and guidelines. In this current study, we found all of these concepts also play a role in implementing evidence-based practice. With regards to organisational capacity, the fundamental issue of inadequate resources was discussed in almost all of our interviews. This current study also extends our understanding of the influence of regulations on practice. Our study confirms the important role of regulations, but also highlights unintended negative consequences that may occur as nursing homes undertake various workarounds. Similar workarounds have been reported in the US, where increasing diagnoses of schizophrenia in nursing home residents have been
observed, in a suspected attempt to exempt antipsychotics from regulatory reporting requirements (150). Almost 40% of US nursing home surveyors (who evaluate nursing home regulatory compliance through on-site inspections) have observed the creation of a new, but false diagnosis of psychosis in residents (367). Urick et al. surmise that the motive for falsification of records may be to improve a facility’s ‘five-star’ quality rating, as residents with schizophrenia and other select psychiatric conditions are exempt from the calculation of this quality metric (367).

We identified nine TDF domains that influenced our target behaviours, which are similar to those found in previous TDF studies exploring prescribing behaviours for various conditions (368-372). The key difference is our identification of ‘emotion’ as a predominant domain which is absent in the majority of other prescribing studies (368-371). The emotional impact of BPSD on family members (49) and nursing home staff (373) is established in the literature. The concept that people with dementia inevitably lose their identity to dementia and thus become ‘dehumanised’ has been hypothesised as a rationale for why family members often struggle with BPSD (49).

In our study, this fear of dementia emerged as an important issue. It is evident that this impacts not only on family members, but also nursing home staff. Prescribers believe that sometimes it is challenging to decipher who precisely is distressed by the BPSD.

Foucault wrote that power and knowledge are not independent entities but are inextricably linked — ‘knowledge is always an exercise of power and power always a function of knowledge’ (374). This theory may help us to understand the complex dynamics between hierarchical stakeholders and how different types of knowledge
are valued by different stakeholders. Knowledge of the resident tends to be prioritised, and sometimes this can contradict with treatment goals set by those in higher positions of power (with different types of knowledge). Hence, advocating on behalf of the resident, particularly by nurses, is central to decision-making, and a key target for potential intervention (375, 376).

Previous studies have explored the challenges GPs experience when managing BPSD (9, 354, 377). Jennings et al. identified three main challenges: lack of clinical guidance; stretched resources; and difficulties managing expectations (354). Our study corroborates these findings by highlighting the multitude of difficulties GPs face when deciding whether to prescribe antipsychotics or not. However, our study goes further by exploring the perspectives of a wider range of stakeholders, allowing us to gain a more holistic insight into this implementation problem.

5.6.2 Implications

It is evident that greater policy and institutional support is required to help stakeholders strike that “fine balance” and ultimately make better prescribing decisions. Development of national clinical guidelines may be one appropriate policy intervention. Such guidelines are currently being developed in Ireland as a priority action point of the national dementia strategy (378). An important implication of our study is the need to clarify existing regulations for stakeholders, as it is evident that they are unsure as to which prescribing scenarios are reportable and which are not, and residents may be adversely affected by this confusion.

Further consideration should also be given to the design of future nursing homes. Our findings highlight the importance stakeholders attribute to dementia SCUs in
terms of meeting the needs of residents with dementia. However, resident outcomes from SCUs have been mixed, along with concern over higher levels of antipsychotic usage (320, 379). Therefore, although SCUs may be desired by stakeholders, more evidence of the quality and safety of this approach is required before widespread adoption.

The perceived impact of treatment culture on antipsychotic usage featured heavily throughout this study. In line with previous systematic review findings (3, 380), the Nursing home manager was seen as a key determinant of nursing home treatment culture, as they possessed both a position of power and knowledge of the resident. We recommend that nursing home managers take advantage of their influential role by providing/organising ongoing training to staff as well as encouraging the involvement of peripheral stakeholders (i.e. HCAs, pharmacists, family members) in decision-making.

Despite guidance on avoiding antipsychotics in dementia, they can play an essential role in certain situations (14, 59). Our study shows that due to the stigma attached to antipsychotics, some prescribers are fearful of prescribing them at all, risking unnecessary distress for a resident for whom the medications are indicated. A recent study demonstrated that discontinuation of antipsychotics, without non-pharmacological substitution, can have a detrimental impact on residents’ health-related quality of life (381). Our findings suggest that an evidence-based, standardised approach involving interdisciplinary collaboration, careful documentation and regular review is needed to ensure the most appropriate use of both pharmacological and non-pharmacological interventions (382). One such model
programme is the DICE (describe, investigate, create, and evaluate) approach, which promotes a holistic, person-centred approach to managing BPSD (32, 382).

Educational programmes are the most common intervention type utilised to tackle inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing (151) e.g. the OASIS programme (383), the HALT (Halting Antipsychotic use in Long-Term care) study (384) and the RedUSE (Reducing Use of Sedatives) project (359). Ongoing education and training to both nursing home staff and prescribers is an important aspect of ensuring appropriate antipsychotic prescribing, but is not sufficient on its own. Drawing from these existing programmes (359, 382-384) as well as our own findings, we recommend that future programmes should include training on the assessment and management of BPSD, dealing with emotions and managing expectations. It is important for prescribers to be empathetic and acknowledge the emotional and physical impact of BPSD, while assertively conveying, the limited benefit and serious risks associated with antipsychotics. Likewise, nurses as the key influencer on prescribing, should be aware of and communicate these issues to others within the nursing home and to family members. In particular, the OASIS communication training programme enforces these key messages (383). Consideration should also be given to the professional status of the person delivering the intervention, as it was evident that some healthcare professions were perceived as being more influential than others in terms of changing behaviour, in an Irish context (e.g. GP vs. pharmacist). Future research should focus on determining how best to deliver educational interventions, by whom, and alongside what, in order to achieve sustainable results.
5.6.3 Strengths and Limitations

The trustworthiness of our findings are underpinned by the involvement of different disciplines on our research team, our PPI advisory groups and the participation of multiple stakeholders from different organisations during the interviews. Triangulation of analysts and participants also contributed towards the credibility of the results. Interviews took place in one region in Ireland, but transferability is supported by the provision of sufficient contextual information to enable readers to determine how applicable our findings are to their own situation. Detailed reporting of well-established methods with diagrammatical audit-trails contributed towards the dependability of our findings. Finally, in terms of confirmability, detailed reporting of participants’ quotations, helped ensure that our findings were primarily borne from the data (385).

Although 66% of nursing homes contacted and 71% of individuals contacted, agreed to participate in our study, it is possible that only those with strong views on this topic took part. Furthermore, although we employed a purposive sampling approach, Directors may have recommended individuals for participation who were more likely to provide favourable responses about practices in their nursing home. Hence the possibility of selection bias cannot be excluded. Random sampling of participants along with a larger sample may have reduced this problem, and may have allowed us to explore differences in perceptions between respondent groups and settings in greater detail (385).

Another limitation was the small number of family members recruited. The challenges of recruiting family members of residents with dementia to research
studies have been previously reported (386). Despite engaging with our advisors on this issue, and reminding Directors to identify potential participants, we only managed to recruit three family members. It is possible that family members were apprehensive about taking part due to the emotive nature of this topic. Furthermore, it is possible that the Directors may have been over-protective of family members.

5.7 Conclusions

Implementing evidence-based antipsychotic prescribing practices for nursing home residents with dementia remains a significant challenge, despite advances in knowledge and stricter regulations. In striving to strike “a fine balance”, stakeholders are influenced by interacting emotional, environmental, organisational and societal issues. Greater policy and institutional support is required to help stakeholders strike that “fine balance” and ultimately make better prescribing decisions. This study provides us with a deeper understanding of this complex issue and will inform the development of a theory and evidence-based intervention.
Chapter 6. Development of the Rationalising Antipsychotic Prescribing in Dementia (RAPID) Complex Intervention using the Behaviour Change Wheel, with Patient and Public Involvement

6.1 Chapter Description

In Chapter 4, I described how antipsychotic prescribing for nursing home residents with dementia occurs as a result of complex interactions between various stakeholders within a complex environment. I identified appropriate requesting and appropriate prescribing of antipsychotics to nursing home residents with dementia by nurses and GPs, respectively, as the target behaviours for an intervention to improve antipsychotic prescribing. In Chapter 5, I explored these behaviours in detail using primary qualitative research and determined nine TDF domains that influence these target behaviours and are potentially suitable for intervention. Despite focusing on pharmacist-led medication reviews in Chapter 2, it became evident in Chapter 5 that in an Irish context, pharmacists currently have a limited influence on antipsychotic decision-making, hence alternative options need to be considered. In this chapter, I describe how a complex intervention to address these behaviours and
determinants was developed, using the BCW approach and encompassing elements of PPI and healthcare professional stakeholder involvement throughout.
6.2 Abstract

6.2.1 Background:

Antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia is prevalent despite the known harms and minimal benefits. The MRC framework for complex interventions provides useful guidance to assist with the development and evaluation of complex interventions. The BCW is one approach to applying behavioural theory to intervention development. PPI helps to ensure that the research is relevant to patients, and can also provide the researchers with unique perspectives.

6.2.2 Aim:

The aim of this study was to develop a theoretically-informed, evidence-based intervention to sustainably improve the appropriateness of antipsychotic prescribing to nursing home residents with dementia, using the BCW approach, with PPI throughout.

6.2.3 Methods:

An intervention was developed following the steps of the BCW approach, within the MRC framework. Two PPI advisory groups were established, one with people with dementia, and the other with family members. Healthcare professional stakeholders were also consulted throughout this process. To understand the target prescribing behaviours, we conducted a systematic review of qualitative evidence and a semi-structured interview study. To identify the intervention options we used the APEASE
(affordability, practicability, effectiveness, acceptability, side effects and equity) criteria, and considered sustainability issues. To identify content and implementation options, we created a list of potential behaviour change techniques (BCTs) and used consensus methods with an expert group to agree a shorter list of BCTs to be included.

6.2.4 Results:

Appropriate requesting and appropriate prescribing of antipsychotics for nursing home residents with dementia were identified as the target behaviours. Nine TDF domains were found to be predominantly influencing these target behaviours. Education, training, persuasion, environmental restructuring and modelling were identified as the five most appropriate intervention functions. Sixteen BCTs, linked to these intervention functions, were identified for inclusion in the ‘Rationalising Antipsychotic Prescribing in Dementia’ RAPID complex intervention. This intervention is delivered via face-to-face education and training with nursing home staff, academic detailing with GPs and the use of an assessment tool within the nursing home environment.

6.2.5 Conclusion:

A theoretically-informed and evidence based complex intervention was successfully developed using PPI and professional stakeholder involvement. The RAPID complex intervention will undergo feasibility testing with a view to evaluating the effectiveness of the intervention in a future cluster-randomised controlled trial.
6.3 Introduction

Antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia is prevalent despite the known harms and minimal benefits (80). Many interventions have been shown to be effective at reducing inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing in this population in the short term (151). However, there is still a lack of evidence to support sustainability of effects. Sustainability is defined as “the extent an evidence-based intervention can deliver its intended benefits over an extended period of time after external support from the donor is terminated” (387). Sustainable interventions are those that maintain delivery of health benefits over time, are integrated within the culture of the setting, and have the necessary capacity built to support their delivery (388). There are a multitude of factors that can contribute to unsustainable interventions such as inadequate attention to context, the lack of careful adaptation (due to ‘program drift’ whereby deviation from the protocol is assumed to decrease benefit (389)), and the expectation of diminished benefits over time (i.e. ‘voltage drop’ (390)) (391).

Furthermore, there has been a distinct lack of theory and transparency in the intervention development of these studies (151). It has been argued that interventions aimed at changing healthcare professional behaviours may not have had the desired long-term effects due to the lack of theory in the development of the intervention (392). Evidence suggests that interventions that make extensive use of theory may have larger effects on behaviour than those that use less or no theory (393). The importance of incorporating theoretical considerations alongside the evidence has been strongly advocated in the MRC guidance for developing and
evaluating complex interventions (Figure 24) (163). The explicit use of theory can help us to better understand the key elements of the intervention, the participants and the context. Moreover, it can provide a generalisable framework, inform the development, delivery and evaluation processes, and permit an exploration of potential causal mechanisms (171). A theoretical approach is also recommended to guide the development and evaluation of sustainable interventions (394). However, the role of theory in intervention development has been disputed by some authors who argue that there is insufficient evidence to support the notion that theoretically-informed intervention are superior (395), while others advocate a more ‘common-sense’ approach (396). However, on balance we felt that there was a need to draw upon appropriate theory for our intervention, in order to develop a ‘meta-understanding’ of this complex issue and help increase the uptake of evidence into practice going forward (397).

![Figure 24: The Medical Research Council (MRC) framework for developing and evaluating complex intervention (10) (Reproduced with Permission)](image)
The BCW is one approach for applying behavioural theory to complex intervention development (162, 164) (Figure 25). There are other approaches to developing theory- and evidence-based interventions such as Intervention Mapping (398). A key difference between the BCW approach and Intervention Mapping is that the BCW approach recognises that the target behaviour can arise from combinations of any of the components of the behaviour system, whereas Intervention Mapping aims to map behaviour on to its ‘theoretical determinants’ in order to identify potential facilitators for change (164). Additionally, Intervention Mapping can draw on a plethora of theories such as the Theory of Planned Behaviour (399) or Social Cognitive Theory (400), hence in-depth knowledge of the broad range of possible theories is required. By contrast, the BCW utilises defined frameworks, developed through synthesising key elements of a number of theories and models (i.e. Capability, Opportunity, Motivation - Behaviour [COM-B] (162) or the TDF (361)), that are integrated into the behaviour system.

Essentially, the BCW provides the intervention designer with tools and techniques to help understand and change behaviour in a step-by-step and transparent manner. A core component of the latter stage of the BCW is to identify the most appropriate BCTs for the planned intervention. BCTs are defined as the active component of an intervention designed to change behaviour, and are essential for intervention transparency and future replication of interventions (401). A comprehensive list of 93 BCTs and associated definitions exist as a standardised language known as the BCT Taxonomy version 1 (BCTTv1).
There has been a huge focus in recent times in terms of greater transparency in intervention development in order to allow greater replication of studies in other settings, and better uptake of findings in clinical practice (163, 402). Use of best-practice reporting guidelines such as ‘Template for Intervention Description and Replication’ (TIDieR) (403) have been utilised in recent times to enhance the reporting of complex interventions. Additionally, a recently developed framework called the ‘Context and Implementation of Complex Interventions’ (CICI) framework allows for the structured and comprehensive conceptualisation and assessment of context and implementation of complex interventions (404). When utilised, such checklists can add to the intervention development literature, by enabling readers to better understand both the intervention and the context it was conducted within.
PPI is defined as research that is carried out ‘with’ or ‘by’ members of the public rather than ‘to’, ‘about’, or ‘for’ them (165). PPI in research can improve the relevance and overall quality of research, by ensuring that it focuses on the issues of importance to patients, and is also key for sustainability (405, 406). Involving people with dementia and family members in research, through their expertise by experience, helps to ensure that the research is relevant to them, and can also provide the researchers with unique perspectives. Alzheimer Europe, a non-governmental organisation, have published a position paper on PPI promoting the importance of involving people with dementia in research in an ethical and meaningful manner (169). They discuss the importance of supporting people with dementia in this process and the necessity of avoiding tokenism. They also discuss the importance of protecting people with dementia from undue harm, while avoiding paternalistic attitudes and allowing them to get involved by providing appropriate supports.

Involving front line staff in the development of interventions (i.e. stakeholder involvement of healthcare professionals), is important in terms of exploring some of the more practical issues, and hence may optimise acceptability and feasibility of planned interventions (407). Focusing purely on the opinions and experiences of care recipients and/or academic researchers without consulting care providers may result in an overly-ambitious intervention that is poorly implemented (170).

Integrating theoretical approaches to intervention development with PPI is relatively novel but has been conducted in previous studies (408, 409). These studies involved patients and other relevant stakeholder at various stages of the development
process and have reported on the utility of PPI in ensuring the relevance of the intervention. Much is still unknown with regards to involving patients, particularly those with dementia, in an intervention development process which is primarily theoretically driven. Furthermore, the extent to which patients can engage with the BCW without prior training remains to be seen. Nonetheless, the underlying philosophy of conducting research ‘with’ or ‘by’ members of the public is important as it is increasingly being recognised as crucial for high-quality research (406, 410) and is often government policy (411). Hence every effort should be made to support the involvement of people with dementia and family members in the intervention development process, particularly when the intervention may have an impact on their own care in the future (169).

The aim of this study was to develop an evidence-based, theoretically-informed complex intervention to sustainably improve the appropriateness of antipsychotic prescribing to nursing home residents with dementia, using the BCW approach, with PPI throughout.

6.4 Methods

6.4.1 Methodological Framework

We developed this complex intervention following the steps of the BCW, within the overarching MRC framework (Figure 24). There are three main stages of the BCW: 1) understand the behaviour; 2) identify intervention options; and 3) identify content and implementation options. These three stages are further subdivided into eight steps as described in Figure 26 (162).
Previous work by Sinnott et al. has mapped the BCW to the three stages of the development domain of the MRC framework (Table 15) (412). We utilised this mapped framework to guide our intervention development process.

Table 15: Mapping steps and stages of the BCW to the three stages of intervention development in the MRC framework (412) (Reproduced with Permission)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MRC development stage</th>
<th>BCW steps</th>
<th>BCW stages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Identify the evidence base</td>
<td>1. Define the problem in behavioural terms</td>
<td>1. Understand the behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Select the target behaviour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Specify the target behaviour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Identify/develop theory</td>
<td>4. Identify what needs to change</td>
<td>2. Identify intervention options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Identify intervention functions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Identify policy categories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Model process and outcomes</td>
<td>7. Identify BCTs</td>
<td>3. Identify content and implementation options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. Identify mode of delivery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*MRC = Medical Research Council; BCW = Behaviour Change Wheel; BCTs = Behaviour Change Techniques*
6.4.2  MRC Stage 1: Identifying the Evidence Base

We reviewed the existing evidence base regarding changing antipsychotic prescribing behaviour for nursing home residents with dementia and supplemented any gaps in knowledge with new evidence.

6.4.2.1  BCW Step 1: Define the Problem in Behavioural Terms

Defining the problem in behavioural terms means being specific about what exactly the target behaviour is, where it occurs and who is involved in performing it (162). By reviewing the published literature and guidelines, this helped us to better understand the issues that existed. Key guidelines were identified (59, 413) along with one quantitative systematic review (151) and a large number of primary qualitative studies pertinent to this topic. The quantitative evidence surrounding this topic had been synthesised to a high standard and was relatively up-to-date. This contrasted with the qualitative literature where we felt there was a need to collate and synthesise the evidence (Chapter 4). We also consulted closely with our advisory and stakeholder groups on this topic (see below).

6.4.2.2  BCW Step 2: Select the target behaviour

The findings from these various sources were reviewed to select the target behaviours i.e. the behaviours targeted for change in the intervention. We conducted this by exploring the range of different behaviours that could potentially lead to an inappropriate antipsychotic prescription, using BCW guidance (162). First, we created a ‘long list’ of all the potential behaviours relevant to this problem. Next we selected the most appropriate target behaviours by focusing on issues such as impact of
behaviour change, likelihood of changing behaviour, spill-over and ease of measurement.

6.4.2.3 BCW Step 3: Specify the target behaviour

Once we had agreed upon our target behaviours, we specified these behaviours in terms of who needs to perform them, what they need to do differently, when and where they will do them, how often and with whom.

6.4.3 MRC Stage 2: Identifying/Developing Theory

Identifying the proposed mechanisms of change is a key step in the development of an intervention capable of effectively changing behaviour (163). During this stage, we utilised the TDF (361) to better understand the determinants of our target behaviours, as a core component of the BCW process. This provided us with a robust theoretical basis from which to select the most appropriate intervention functions.

6.4.3.1 BCW Step 4: Identify What Needs to Change

As discussed in Chapter 5, we conducted a behavioural analysis of our target behaviours through the conduct of 27 semi-structured interviews with a range of individuals involved in the care of nursing home residents with dementia (361). Using framework analysis, the predominant TDF domains and determinants influencing these behaviours were identified.

6.4.3.2 BCW Step 5: Identify Intervention Functions

The BCW describes nine distinct intervention functions as depicted in red in Figure 25 above. Intervention functions are defined as “broad categories of means by which an intervention can change behaviour” e.g. education, training and restriction (162).
The behavioural diagnosis from the previous step helped us to specify what exactly needed to change in order to bring about the desired behaviour, and using BCW matrices we were able to identify the range of intervention functions most likely to be effective in achieving this change (162). To help us select the most appropriate intervention functions our research team utilised the APEASE criteria (affordability, practicability, effectiveness, acceptability, side effects and equity) and came to consensus. Sustainability issues were also discussed by the research team. Sustainability was considered as an extension of the APEASE criteria, where the research team and stakeholders were asked to consider whether an intervention could be embedded in routine practice after the research team had left. The primary researcher (KW) also utilised the APEASE criteria with a range of relevant stakeholders, and in a less formal manner with advisory group members, for example asking “What type of intervention would you like to see, and why?”

6.4.3.3  BCW Step 6: Identify Policy Categories

The BCW also describes seven policy categories that can support the delivery of intervention functions (outer grey ring in Figure 25 above) (162). As we have no access to any specific policy levers we have not described this step in detail, however we have listed the possible policy categories that may be relevant to support future delivery of our intervention.

6.4.4  MRC Stage 3: Modelling Process and Outcomes

Modelling a complex intervention prior to a full scale evaluation can provide essential information about the design of both the intervention and the evaluation (163). In
the final stage, we specified the most appropriate intervention content and implementation options to deliver our complex intervention.

6.4.4.1 BCW Step 7: Identify BCTs

The selected intervention functions provide us with a broad framework in which to deliver the planned intervention, however more specific detail is needed (i.e. BCTs), to describe the intervention so that the process and outcomes can be effectively modelled. There are 93 BCTs contained in the BCTTv1, hence there is a need to select the most appropriate ones for our specific intervention. The BCW advises to list all the BCTs that could be considered for all included intervention functions, and then to narrow down the list to the most appropriate BCTs for the specific context of the intervention using various approaches including the APEASE criteria (162). Various methods to identify the most appropriate BCTs have been described in the literature e.g. expert consensus groups, utilising guidance materials from established reference sources (407, 412, 414-416). However there is currently no agreement as to what is the best approach (369). Hence we decided to undertake a comprehensive approach to identify all potential BCTs from three sources and then select the most appropriate BCTs for our intervention using a Delphi consensus panel with a broad range of experts.

The three sources that were used to create this ‘long list’ of BCTs were as follows:

1. **BCT intervention content of the 22 studies included in the key quantitative systematic review by Thompson-Coon et al.** (151). BCTs from each intervention study directed at our target behaviours were coded by KW using
the BCTTv1. However, it was not possible to conduct a meta-regression due to the heterogeneity of outcomes in the included studies.

2. **Mapping of predominant TDF domains to BCTs.** This process was guided by methods described by Cadogan *et al.* (369, 417). A mapping tool developed by Cane *et al.* (418) was utilised as the primary guiding document and provided clear links between 12 (of the 14) TDF domains and BCTs from BCTTv1. Notable omissions however are with regards to ‘memory, attention and decision-processes’ and ‘social/professional role and identity’ TDF domains which are not mapped to any BCTs using this tool (418). To circumvent this problem, an older mapping matrix developed by Michie *et al.* (419) was used to map these two TDF domains to BCTs. This particular matrix (419) was developed prior to the establishment of the BCTTv1 (401), hence there are differences in terms of the BCT labels and definitions between these two matrices (418, 419). However there is also substantial overlap between these different versions of BCTs e.g. ‘prompts, triggers and cues’ in the old version and ‘prompts and cues’ in BCTTv1. Hence for the purpose of clarity, the few BCTs that were identified using the older matrix were converted to their nearest BCTTv1 equivalent.

3. **Mapping of intervention functions to BCTs.** Using BCW guidance (162), we mapped our selected intervention functions (from Step 5) to the most frequently used BCTs for each relevant intervention function.

At the end of this process, BCTs from all three sources were collated into a ‘long list’ alongside their definitions and operationalised examples. Two of the research team (KW and JMcS) generated this list to ensure that all BCTs could at least be
operationalised for the purpose of our intervention, and that the operationalised examples remained true to their respective BCT definition.

Using the approach reported by Millar et al. as a guide (420), we conducted an online two-round Delphi exercise with a range of experts to come to consensus on the most appropriate BCTs for our planned intervention. Each of the two rounds were sent to the panellists using an online survey tool (SurveyMonkey®, California, US). Panellists were asked to rate how important they perceived each BCT with respect to its unique contribution to an intervention targeting appropriate antipsychotic requesting and prescribing for nursing home residents with dementia. Panellists were provided with the BCT label, definition and an operationalised example. Panellists were instructed to score the importance of each BCT on a Likert scale ranging from 1 (not important) to 9 (critically important). Panellists were also able to select ‘unable to score’ if they felt they could not offer any opinion on that particular BCT (421) (Figure 27). Panellists were also provided with room for additional comments after every BCT and were invited at the end of the first round to suggest additional BCTs which they considered to be important. These suggested BCTs were collated at the end of the first round, and added into the second round.
Panellists (who were all professionally known to the primary researcher) were a convenient sample recruited nationally and internationally through professional networks, based on their knowledge and experience of antipsychotic prescribing in dementia and/or expertise in behaviour change/implementation science and/or family member of a person with dementia. All panellists that agreed to participate were emailed a link to the survey and given a deadline of 3-4 weeks to complete each round, with a reminder email sent as necessary. Only the panellists who completed the first round were invited to the second round. Consensus for a BCT being included in the intervention was defined as ≥ 70% of panellists scoring 7-9 and < 15% scoring 1-3. Exclusion was defined as ≥ 70% scoring 1-3 and < 15% scoring 7-9 (420). The second round survey only contained BCTs for which no consensus had been reached, along with some additional new BCTs which had been suggested by panellists. Anonymised group scores from stage 1 were presented beside the BCTs, and panellists were asked to consider this feedback when re-scoring (Figure 28). At the
end of round 2, BCTs that still did not meet consensus were excluded. Data were analysed descriptively using Microsoft Excel 2013 (WA, USA).

Following the consensus step, to ensure the selected BCTs were appropriate for the Irish context and feasible within the limited resources of the planned intervention, the research team applied the APEASE criteria and considered sustainability issues, one last time to determine the final set of BCTs.

6.4.4.2 BCW Step 8: Identify Mode of Delivery

This step required translating the selected BCTs into a tangible intervention, aimed at our target behaviours, population group and setting. As a research team we based
our decision on findings from our previous quantitative (Chapters 2 and 3) and qualitative studies (Chapters 4 and 5), the effectiveness of interventions to reduce inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing (151), the suitability of various theoretical approaches used in implementation science (172) (e.g. Theory of Diffusion (160)) and the effectiveness of various implementation intervention components (422-426) (e.g. academic detailing, opinion leaders). We consulted with stakeholders working in this area as well as our PPI advisory groups. We developed a logic model depicting our proposed mechanism of action, utilising the CICI framework (404), and specified the details of the intervention using the TIDieR checklist (403).

6.4.5 Patient and Public Involvement (PPI)

As a core component of our intervention development process, we established two PPI advisory groups, with whom we consulted on an ongoing basis as discussed above. We report their involvement using GRIPP2-SF (‘Guidance for Reporting Involvement of Patients and the Public - Short Form’) guidance (427). One group was composed of people living with dementia in the community (two females and two males, all with Alzheimer’s disease). The other advisory group was composed of two family members of people with dementia (two females). The two groups met separately. Regular group discussions were held with the groups and these were audio-recorded. These recordings were not formally analysed as qualitative research, but rather the content directly informed the intervention development.

The meetings with people with dementia were co-facilitated by KW and a member of the Alzheimer Society of Ireland (ASI), and involved participatory approaches to support members to get involved, including flipcharts, coloured cards and assistance
with writing. Any information provided to members was language appropriate, as double-checked by ASI staff members beforehand. Meetings were structured, however we allowed flexibility to meet individual’s needs. KW offered to brief and de-brief with members before and after the meeting if members desired. Each meeting also started with a re-cap of the outcomes of the previous session. Participants were free to leave the meeting at any time, and the co-facilitator would leave the room to assist that particular member, if needed. The meetings with family members were less structured, and although several face to face meetings took place, the majority of the interactions were via phone, email or letters.

Ethics approval for the establishment and facilitation of the advisory groups was provided by the Clinical Research Ethics Committee (CREC) of the Cork Teaching Hospitals (Appendix 12). Written informed consent was obtained from all participants prior to joining the advisory groups. In the case of people with dementia, members were briefly reminded at the start of every session of the relevant ethics information. Once they understood this information, as determined by the two co-facilitators, and were happy to proceed we then asked them to provide written informed consent. This ongoing consent-seeking process is known as process consent (342).

6.4.6 Stakeholder Involvement

Alongside our PPI advisory groups, we separately consulted with stakeholders who were involved in providing care to nursing home residents with dementia (three GPs, one consultant geriatrician, two consultant psychiatrists of old age, three nurses and two pharmacists). These consultations tended to be less formal than that of the PPI
groups (in-person, phone, email and e-Delphi), and occurred throughout the intervention development process, particularly during steps 5 to 8.

6.5 Results

6.5.1 MRC Stage 1: Identifying the Evidence Base

6.5.1.1 BCW Step 1: Define the Problem in Behavioural Terms

Thompson-Coon et al. included 22 studies in their systematic review of interventions to reduce inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing to nursing home residents with dementia, and found that irrespective of the nature of the intervention, antipsychotic prescription rates were seen to fall (151). However they reported that there was a lack of information on the factors affecting sustainability of the effects of the intervention and called for further qualitative work. This led us to conduct a systematic review and synthesis of qualitative evidence as described in Chapter 4. Essentially we found that this issue was quite complex and there were many influences on decision-making. Although guidelines focus on the ultimate outcome, which is appropriate (i.e. evidence-based) antipsychotic prescribing (59, 413), it was clear that there were several important precursor behaviours that impacted on this prescribing behaviour (e.g. assessment, documentation and communication of behavioural symptoms, requesting of antipsychotics etc.) Furthermore, there are also important longer term behaviours that may be worth considering (e.g. monitoring and deprescribing of antipsychotics etc.)
The advisory group members agreed that the issue of inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing was important and required further research. One person with dementia described it as a “human rights issue”. Members emphasised the absolute importance of involving the person with dementia in the decision of whether to prescribe an antipsychotic or not. One person with dementia explained how in a lot of these complex decisions, they wouldn’t feel confident in disagreeing with the prescriber: “you can’t argue the toss.” Hence members strongly believed that family members should also be involved in this decision-making process as the resident’s advocate. People with dementia and family members discussed the importance of having “trust” in their care providers, and believed this principle should underpin any future intervention.

### 6.5.1.2 BCW Step 2: Select the Target Behaviour

As discussed in Chapter 5, we chose appropriate requesting and appropriate prescribing of antipsychotics to nursing home residents with dementia as our two target behaviours. We chose these as the evidence suggested that antipsychotic prescribing by GPs was very much led by requests from nursing staff. Furthermore, these behaviours are measurable, they should have a positive spill-over effect onto other important behaviours (e.g. assessment, communication, monitoring and deprescribing) and ultimately targeting both behaviours should improve our outcome of interest.

### 6.5.1.3 BCW Step 3: Specify the Target Behaviour

The first target behaviour was specified as appropriate requesting of antipsychotics for residents with dementia by nurses, when non-pharmacological options have
failed, psychosis is suspected, or there is an imminent risk of harm to self/others, in
the nursing home setting. The second target behaviour was specified as appropriate
prescribing of antipsychotics for residents with dementia by GPs, when non-
pharmacological options have failed, psychosis is suspected, or there is an imminent
risk of harm to self/others, in the nursing home setting. GPs and Nurses will conduct
these behaviours together with input from wider healthcare team, family and
residents.

6.5.2 MRC Stage 2: Identifying/Developing Theory

6.5.2.1 BCW Step 4: Identify What Needs to Change

As described in Chapter 5, nine TDF domains were found to predominantly influence
our target behaviours and were considered potentially suitable for targeted
intervention. These were ‘behavioural regulation’; ‘beliefs about capabilities’; ‘beliefs
about consequences’; ‘emotion’; ‘environmental context and resources’; ‘knowledge’;
‘memory, attention and decision-processes’; ‘social influences’; and
‘social/professional role and identity’.

6.5.2.2 BCW Step 5: Identify Intervention Functions

Linking our nine predominant TDF domains to BCW intervention functions (162), all
nine intervention functions were determined to be potentially relevant. Using the
APEASE criteria among our research group and with stakeholder input, and
considering sustainability issues, we agreed to include the following five intervention
functions; education, persuasion, training, environmental restructuring and
modelling (Table 16). When asked, our advisory groups felt strongly that education
in particular was key to changing behaviours, and hence should be a central part of any intervention.

Table 16: Use of APEASE criteria to identify potentially relevant intervention functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BCW Intervention Functions</th>
<th>Affordability</th>
<th>Practicability</th>
<th>Effectiveness and cost effectiveness</th>
<th>Acceptability</th>
<th>Side effects/safety</th>
<th>Equity</th>
<th>Decision Yes/No</th>
<th>Reasons for exclusion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coercion (Creating an expectation of punishment or cost)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Creating an expectation of punishment or cost was not acceptable to any stakeholder. There were also concerns regarding the practicability of implementing such an intervention and also regarding the potential safety issues regarding not prescribing antipsychotics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education (increasing knowledge or understanding)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enablement (Increasing means/reducing barriers to increase capability or opportunity)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Increasing means/reducing barriers to increase capability or opportunity was acceptable to all stakeholders. However, operationalisation of this intervention function (e.g. information technologies) was not seen to be practicable for this intervention. Was also considered to be not sustainable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Restructuring (changing the physical or social context)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incentivisation (Creating an expectation of reward)</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Utilising an incentivisation function was not judged to be affordable due to budgetary constraints. Some stakeholders also believed that it was not ethical to incentivise GPs/nurses to conduct a behaviour that they should be doing anyway, hence it was not acceptable by those in management. Was also considered to be not sustainable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modelling (providing an example for people to aspire to or imitate)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intervention</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Persuasion</strong> (using communication to induce positive or negative feelings or stimulate action)</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Retention</strong> (using rules to reduce the opportunity to engage in the target behaviour)</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training (imparting skills)</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restriction was not acceptable to any stakeholder as it would 'limit agency on the part of the target group'. There were also concerns regarding the practicability of implementing such an intervention and also regarding the potential safety issues regarding withholding antipsychotics.

6.5.2.3 BCW Step 6: Identify Policy Categories

Mapping our five intervention functions resulted in all seven policy categories being identified as potentially relevant using the BCW guidance material (162). Based on various policy interventions seen in other jurisdictions (151), we felt that the following five policy categories could potentially support and enact our intervention in the future; guidelines (creating documents that recommend or mandate practice), regulation (establishing rules or principles of behaviour or practice), legislation (making or changing laws), environmental/social planning (designing and/or controlling the physical or social environment) and service provision (delivering a service).
6.5.3 MRC Stage 3: Modelling Process and Outcomes

6.5.3.1 BCW Step 7: Identify BCTs

Forty-two unique BCTs were identified from the three different sources and hence were included in our ‘long list’ (Table 17). Initial screening of these 42 BCTs resulted in one particular BCT being removed (2.6 Biofeedback), as it was agreed that this BCT was inoperable within the context of our proposed intervention. Hence 41 BCTs were included in our finalised ‘long list’ and were operationalised (by KW and JMcS) with examples for the purpose of the online survey (Figure 27 and Figure 28 above for examples).

Table 17: The ‘Long List’ of BCTs identified from 3 sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Planning, Implementation (1.4)</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>Self-monitoring (2.3)</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>Social processes of encouragement, pressure, support (3.1)</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Prompts, triggers, cues (7.1)</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.11</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.3</td>
<td>8.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.1</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.3</td>
<td>9.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>10.11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.3</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*TDF = Theoretical Domains Framework; BCW = Behaviour Change Wheel; BCTs = Behaviour Change Technique.*

A broad range of stakeholders (n=19) from three countries (Ireland, UK and Canada) were invited to participate in the Delphi process; 18 agreed to participate and 16 completed both rounds. The 18 panellists included implementation scientists/behaviour change experts (n=3), GPs (n=3), nurses (n=3), pharmacists (n=3), consultant psychiatrists of old age (n=2), health services researchers/psychologists (n=2), a consultant geriatrician (n=1), and a family member (n=1). One family member and one nurse did not complete the second round.
At the end of the first round, 12 of the 41 BCTs met the inclusion criteria and no BCT met the exclusion criteria. Five new BCTs were included in round 2 based on panellists’ suggestions (1.5, 1.6, 8.3, 13.2 and 13.3). These were added to the 29 BCTs for which consensus was not reached. Hence 34 BCTs were circulated in round 2, of which 10 met the inclusion criteria and 2 met the exclusion criteria. Therefore at the end of both rounds 22 BCTs met the inclusion criteria (Table 18) and 2 BCTs met the exclusion criteria (Table 19).

Table 18: BCTs meeting inclusion criteria after Round 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BCT</th>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Mean Delphi score</th>
<th>Median Delphi Score</th>
<th>Respondents scoring 'critically important' (%)</th>
<th>Respondents scoring 'not important' (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>Goal setting (behaviour)</td>
<td>6.64</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>78.6</td>
<td>14.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>Problem Solving</td>
<td>8.56</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>93.75</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>Action Planning</td>
<td>8.19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>93.75</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Review behaviour goal(s)</td>
<td>7.14</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>85.7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>Discrepancy between current behaviour and goal</td>
<td>7.36</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>78.6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Feedback on behaviour</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>81.25</td>
<td>6.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Instruction on how to perform a behaviour</td>
<td>7.29</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>78.58</td>
<td>7.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Information about antecedents</td>
<td>7.27</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>73.33</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Information about health consequences</td>
<td>7.64</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>78.6</td>
<td>7.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Demonstration of the behaviour</td>
<td>7.64</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>78.6</td>
<td>7.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>Social Comparisons</td>
<td>7.46</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>76.9</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>Prompts/cues</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>78.6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Behavioural practice/rehearsal</td>
<td>7.29</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>71.4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Behaviour Substitution</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>86.7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>Habit formation</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>85.7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Credible Source</td>
<td>7.47</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>73.3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>Restructuring the physical environment</td>
<td>7.21</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>78.6</td>
<td>7.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>Restructuring the social environment</td>
<td>7.14</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>78.6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>Adding objects to the environment</td>
<td>7.73</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>86.7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Applying the APEASE criteria as a research team, to these 22 BCTs and considering sustainability, resulted in a finalised list of 16 BCTs. The reasons for exclusion of the 6 BCTs at this stage are outlined in Table 20.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BCT</th>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Mean Delphi score</th>
<th>Median Delphi Score</th>
<th>Respondents scoring ‘critically important’ (%)</th>
<th>Respondents scoring ‘not important’ (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.1</td>
<td>Identification of self as a role model</td>
<td>6.93</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>71.4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>Framing/re-framing</td>
<td>6.86</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>71.4</td>
<td>14.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.3</td>
<td>Focus on past success</td>
<td>7.29</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>71.4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*BCTs = Behaviour Change Techniques*
Table 20: Use of APEASE criteria to finalise behaviour change techniques

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BCT</th>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Affordability</th>
<th>Practicability</th>
<th>Effectiveness and cost effectiveness</th>
<th>Acceptability</th>
<th>Side effects/safety</th>
<th>Equity</th>
<th>Decision Yes/No</th>
<th>Reasons for exclusion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>Goal setting (behaviour)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>National or regional data on antipsychotic prescribing patterns in nursing home residents with dementia is not readily available in Ireland, hence this BCT is not practicable. Only locally collected data could be provided to prescribers and this may not be acceptable, as it would be almost impossible to anonymise the comparator prescribers. Furthermore there may be some safety concerns about indiscriminately reducing antipsychotic prescribing levels.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>Problem Solving</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>Action Planning</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Review behaviour goal(s)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>As 1.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>Discrepancy between current behaviour and goal</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>As 1.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Feedback on behaviour</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>As 1.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Instruction on how to perform a behaviour</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Information about antecedents</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Information about health consequences</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Demonstration of the behaviour</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>Social Comparisons</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>As 1.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>Prompts/cues</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Behavioural practice/rehearsal</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Behaviour Substitution</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8.3 Habit formation Yes
9.1 Credible Source Yes

12.1 Restructuring the physical environment No

| 12.2 Restructuring the social environment | Yes
| 12.5 Adding objects to the environment | Yes
| 13.1 Identification of self as a role model | Yes
| 13.2 Framing/re-framing | Yes
| 15.3 Focus on past success | Yes

BCT = Behaviour Change Technique

6.5.3.2 BCW Step 8: Identify Mode of Delivery

Concerns emerged from the healthcare professional stakeholder groups regarding centrally involving family members in the intervention. Although their involvement was believed to be important, several stakeholders cited past negative experiences with family member involvement in antipsychotic decision-making as a reason to be cautious. Hence, despite our desire to adhere to our advisory group members’ advice to involve family members in the planned intervention, we took the decision to remove this aspect from the intervention in order to attain buy-in from prospective nursing home sites. However, we felt it was important to inform family members of the ongoing intervention and to provide them with adequate information.

Furthermore, as the primary researcher is a pharmacist with knowledge of BPSD management, it was initially anticipated that a pharmacist medication review would be a core component of the intervention. However as we determined in Chapter 5,
pharmacists in an Irish context, currently do not have much of an influence in terms of the initiation of antipsychotic prescribing, which is the specific area that we are targeting, rather than long-term monitoring or deprescribing (on which pharmacists would be able to intervene). Therefore, despite evidence of the effectiveness of pharmacist involvement in this process internationally (151), we decided not to include this component in our intervention.

Having carefully considered the various implementation intervention component options in light of the evidence, relevant implementation theories, the expert opinion of various stakeholders and our PPI advisory groups, within the framework of our five intervention functions and 16 BCTs, we agreed upon the following three components for our intervention, together called the ‘Rationalising Antipsychotic Prescribing in Dementia’ (RAPID) complex intervention (Figure 29):  

1. Education and training sessions with nursing home staff (face-to-face)
2. Academic detailing with GPs (face-to-face)
3. Introduction of an assessment tool to the nursing home environment (paper-based)

In terms of implementation intervention components, of particular importance to our study were academic detailing (426), local opinion leaders (422), multidisciplinary education meetings/workshops (423) and printed educational materials (424).

Recently developed educational material that was considered to meet our study objectives formed the basis of our education and training with nursing home staff
(www.understandtogether.ie/training-resources/dementia-training-and-education/education-programmes/community-and-primary-care/homecare-worker-dementia-education-programme.html) as well as our academic detailing (www.effectivepractice.org) (www.deprescribing.org). These materials were adapted for the purpose of our intervention and target audience with permission from the developers. The RAPID assessment tool was developed by the primary author in conjunction with the supervisory team, based on a literature review. A Director of Nursing who acted as a professional stakeholder for this project, piloted this tool in her nursing home of 100 residents (which was not involved in the feasibility study described in Chapter 7) and provided feedback to the research team. This feedback (predominantly to shorten) helped to shape the final instrument. See Appendix 8 for the intervention materials and Appendix 9 for the RAPID assessment tool.

We have specified the details of the RAPID complex intervention utilising the TIDieR checklist (Appendix 7), with the BCT composition described in Table 21, and have diagrammatically represented the proposed mechanisms of action using a logic model (Figure 29).

### Table 21: BCT Composition of RAPID Complex Intervention

| The procedures involved in the RAPID complex intervention are as follows (the 16 relevant behaviour change techniques [BCTs] are italicised and underlined in brackets): |
| The five intervention functions directed at nursing home staff will include: Education, Training, Persuasion, Environmental Restructuring and Modelling, |
| o During education and training session, nursing home staff will be provided with written and oral information regarding the risks and benefits of antipsychotics (5.1 Information about health consequences) from experienced pharmacists and nurses (9.1 Credible source). After presenting the evidence, staff will be asked to consider antipsychotics as the last resort when dealing with the majority of behavioural symptoms, rather than the first-line treatment (13.2 Framing/re-framing) and will be encouraged to use non-drug alternatives instead of requesting antipsychotics in these instances (8.2 Behaviour substitution). Through group discussions, staff members will share with each other, |
occasions where non-drug strategies worked and antipsychotics were not needed (15.3 Focus on past success).

- At the same education and training session, nursing home staff will be introduced to the newly developed RAPID assessment tool which has the aim of aiding staff with the assessment of behavioural symptoms and ultimately reduce inappropriate requests for antipsychotics. Staff will be directed how to complete the RAPID tool via demonstration (6.1 demonstration of behaviour) and also through written instructions accompanying the tool (4.1 Instruction on how to perform a behaviour). The RAPID tool will focus staff’s attention on identifying and exploring patterns of events and triggers that occur in residents (e.g. repetitive actions, sun-downing, pain) (4.2 Information about antecedents) that may ultimately lead to an inappropriate request for an antipsychotic, and to develop non-drug strategies to use in these situations to address these factors (1.2 Problem solving). Staff will be encouraged to outline a detailed plan of how and when non-drug and/or drug interventions will be utilised in such situations (1.4 Action Planning). Staff will practice using the RAPID tool based on case studies provided in the education and training session (8.1 Behavioural practice/rehearsal). Staff who have attended the education and training session will be encouraged to use this tool and apply this knowledge on their respective wards, and will be advised that their leadership on the local implementation may be an example to other staff who were not in attendance (13.1 Identification of self as a model).

- Post education and training session, the RAPID tool will be available on the wards (12.5 adding objects to the environment). Nursing home staff will be prompted to place the RAPID tool in a prominent location (e.g. resident’s care plan) to remind staff to complete it every time a resident exhibits behavioural symptoms (7.1 Prompts/cues, 8.3 Habit formation). Staff will be encouraged to complete the RAPID tool in conjunction with each other (i.e. nurses and healthcare assistants) with input from GPs, family members and residents, where appropriate (12.2 Restructuring the social environment).

- The three intervention functions directed at GPs will include: Education, Environmental Restructuring and Persuasion.
  - During the academic detailing session, GPs will be provided with written and oral information regarding the risks and benefits of antipsychotics (5.1 Information about health consequences) from a trained academic detailer pharmacist (9.1 Credible source). After presenting the evidence, GPs will be asked to consider antipsychotics as the last resort when dealing with the majority of behavioural symptoms, rather than the first-line treatment (13.2 Framing/re-framing), and will be encouraged to recommend non-drug alternatives instead of prescribing antipsychotics in these instances (8.2 Behaviour substitution).
  - As part of the academic detailing session, GPs will be introduced to the RAPID assessment tool. However responsibility for its completion will lie with the nursing home staff. GPs will be prompted by staff to review completed RAPID assessment tools when they come to do their ward round, by having them placed in a prominent place (e.g. care plans) (7.1 Prompts/cues, 12.5 Adding objects to the environment). As above, The RAPID tool will focus GPs attention on identifying and exploring patterns of events and triggers that occur in residents (e.g. repetitive actions, sun-downing, pain) (4.2 Information about antecedents) that may ultimately lead to an inappropriate prescription of an antipsychotic, and to develop non-drug strategies to use in these situations to address these factors (1.2 Problem solving). Nursing home Staff will be encouraged to outline a detailed plan of how and when non-drug and/or drug interventions will be utilised in such situations (1.4 Action Planning), in conjunction with the GP and others (12.2 Restructuring the social environment).
6.5.4 Patient and Public Involvement (PPI)

The key role played by the two PPI advisory groups throughout the development of this complex intervention, is outlined using the GRIPP2-SF checklist (Table 22).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section and topic</th>
<th>Item</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1: Aim</strong></td>
<td>The aim of this study was to develop an evidence-based, theoretically-informed complex intervention to sustainably improve the appropriateness of antipsychotic prescribing to nursing home residents with dementia, using the BCW approach, with PPI throughout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2: Methods</strong></td>
<td>Refer to Methods sub-section “Patient and Public Involvement (PPI)” above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **3: Study results** | PPI contributed to the study in several ways, including:  
  - Confirming that inappropriate antipsychotic usage is an important issue for people with dementia and family members  
  - Contributing towards the topic guides for the qualitative study  
  - Recruiting two family members for the qualitative study  
  - One family member attempted to complete the online Delphi exercise, but only (partially) completed one round  
  - Considering the evidence and their wider experience—the patients highlighted the critical importance of education and involving family members, in any future intervention  
  - Supporting the finalised intervention design  
  - Recommending how and where to disseminate findings of the resultant intervention in order to make an important impact |
| **4: Discussion and conclusions** | We believe that we have successfully incorporated the voice of people with dementia and family members into the development of our complex intervention. PPI advisory group members were involved from the beginning of the project and were consulted on an ongoing and regular basis within a safe and supported environment. A relationship has developed between the primary researcher and the advisory group members, which has lasted beyond the duration of this project. Consequently the primary researcher and these advisory group members have since collaborated on other projects. However challenges existed with regards to the involvement of advisory group members as co-researchers. A power differential existed between the researcher and the advisory group members which we found difficult to eliminate. The family member who attempted the online Delphi exercise found the language of BCTs overly academic, and hence only partially completed one round. Finally, tensions arose between advisory group members’ preference to centrally involve family members in the intervention and healthcare professionals’ preference to minimise their involvement. |
| **5: Reflections/critical perspective** | PPI was embedded as far as possible in this study. Involvement of the advisory group members was thoroughly enjoyed by all and resulted in lasting relationships. The key objective for us was to meaningfully involve advisory group members in the BCW approach as co-researchers, however this proved challenging. We had considered involving more advisory group members in the Delphi process, however... |
It is likely that the same situation would have arisen, and may have resulted in undue stress in those individuals. In hindsight, their involvement in this particularly academic BCW approach may not have even been appropriate. More face-to-face time with advisory group members describing the possible intervention options may have been more suitable. The challenge of reconciling conflicting perspectives between lay people and healthcare professionals remains. However we still believe that keeping lay and professional groups separate was the right thing to do, as that inevitable power differential can be intimidating to some lay individuals.

PPI = Patient and Public Involvement; BCW = Behaviour Change Wheel; BCTs = Behaviour Change Techniques; GRIPP2-SF = Guidance for Reporting Involvement of Patients and the Public 2 – Short Form
**Figure 29: Logic Model depicting the proposed mechanisms of action**

BCTs = Behaviour Change Techniques; GPs = General Practitioners; PwD = People with Dementia; BPSD = Behavioural and Psychological Symptoms of Dementia; NH = Nursing Home; HIQA = Health Information and Quality Authority; CICI = Context and Implementation of Complex Interventions.
6.6 Discussion

This paper describes the systematic development of a complex intervention aimed at sustainably reducing inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing to nursing home residents with dementia. The RAPID complex intervention is theoretically-informed, evidence-based and was co-developed with people with dementia, family members and healthcare professionals. By using the BCW approach within the overarching MRC framework, we have developed this intervention in a very transparent manner and have thus enabled replication of our intervention by other researchers. By using this systematic and transparent approach, the RAPID complex intervention will contribute to the evolving science of complex intervention development.

6.6.1 Comparison with Previous Research

Comparing our intervention with other theoretically-informed interventions focusing on various inappropriate prescribing behaviours (412, 415, 428), we can see some similarities and differences in terms of intervention functions and BCTs selected. For example, education, training and environmental restructuring were incorporated (along with other intervention functions) into one intervention which focused on improving appropriate prescribing and medication intensification in poorly controlled type 2 diabetics in general practice (428). Furthermore, the following 8 BCTs which we had incorporated into our intervention, were also utilised in the three intervention development studies (412, 415, 428) (i.e. 1.4 Action Planning, 4.1 Instruction on how to perform the behaviour, 6.1 Demonstration of the behaviour, 7.1 Prompts/cues, 8.1 Behavioural practice/rehearsal, 9.1 Credible Source, 12.2...
Restructuring the social environment, and 12.5 Adding objects to the environment).

However, our intervention contained more BCTs than these other intervention development studies. This may reflect the fact that our intervention focused on two target behaviours within two different stakeholder groups, whereas the other interventions focused on one target behaviour conducted within one stakeholder group.

Previous studies have involved people with dementia and family members in the intervention development process (429, 430), however to the best of our knowledge, no study has involved them in the BCW approach specifically. We believe that we have successfully incorporated the voice of people with dementia and family members into the development of our complex intervention. Advisory group members were involved from the beginning of the project and were consulted on an ongoing and regular basis within a safe and supported environment. Furthermore, a relationship has developed between the primary researcher and some of the advisory group members, which has lasted beyond the duration of this project, resulting in some ongoing research and policy collaborations.

6.6.2 Strengths and Limitations

By consulting with the advisory and stakeholder groups from the start, and by closely following the BCW approach within the overarching MRC framework, we have successfully developed an evidence-based, theory-led complex intervention. Following the MRC framework enables a greater understanding of our development process by the wider research community and also enhances its generalisability potential. Throughout this process we have also generated much needed evidence
regarding the complexity of decision-making in this area, as well as elucidating the behavioural determinants of appropriate antipsychotic requesting and prescribing. Furthermore we have reported our intervention details and the key role played by PPI members using best-practice reporting guidelines (i.e. TIDieR and GRIPP2-SF checklists).

One of the limitations of our study is the fact that it was primarily conducted by the primary researcher (KW) for the purpose of his doctoral thesis. Hence it is possible that his own biases entered the intervention development process. Although KW worked closely with the research team, stakeholders and PPI advisory group to ensure that all possible intervention options were thoroughly explored, one component of the intervention development process was conducted entirely by KW due to time constraints. One part of BCW Step 7 involved KW identifying BCTs in 22 intervention studies contained within a systematic review (151). Due to the often suboptimal reporting of interventions, as well as the inherent interpretive nature of BCT coding, it can be challenging to decipher whether a particular BCT is contained or not, in a particular study, and so ideally multiple independent coders should be involved in this process (431). Therefore it is possible that BCTs were omitted when in fact they featured in the interventions or conversely, BCTs were coded when they should not have been. However to address these issues, several measures were put in place to minimise any error entering the process. Firstly, KW attended the Behaviour Change Summer School in University College London and he also completed the online BCT Taxonomy training (www.bct-taxonomy.com). Secondly, KW coded the 22 interventions twice, to double check for accuracy. Thirdly, only BCTs that were contained in two or more interventions were included in order to minimise
inclusion of erroneous one-off BCTs. Finally, by inviting the Delphi panellists to recommend BCTs that were not included in the initial ‘long list’, this captured any potential omissions.

6.6.3 Reflections on the Study

As a research team composed predominantly of non-health psychologists, we found the BCW to be a very useful approach to incorporate theory into the systematic process of developing our intervention. The BCW provided us with a framework to guide us from initial qualitative work through to more finalised intervention specification. The result is a comprehensively and transparently designed intervention that has its mechanism of action fully elucidated.

However, we did experience some issues with the BCW approach in that a lot of the decision-making was very subjective and required a huge amount of interpretation and group discussion. Hence the same qualitative data could have led to very different TDF domains being coded and hence very different intervention function recommendations, if conducted by different researchers. This ambiguity specifically in terms of the application of the TDF has been previously reported (432).

Furthermore, we felt that some of the connections between the various steps of the BCW were somewhat tenuous. For instance, the BCW guidance material suggests that the TDF domain ‘Modelling’ is only linked to the BCT 6.1 Demonstration of the behaviour and nothing else. Whereas some might argue that other BCTs such as 13.1 identification of self as a role model might also be linked to ‘Modelling’. This perceived issue of systematising all intervention components into distinct BCTs, and the attempt to reduce variability in health psychology has been critiqued in the
literature (433). Furthermore, the recent drive for theory-based approaches such as the BCW has been argued to have potentially impeded progress in intervention science, as there has been a tendency for researchers to select popular ‘off-the-shelf’ approaches which may not necessarily be appropriate for their planned intervention (434). As a research team, we remained cognisant of these valid criticisms as we proceeded with the BCW approach, and we attempted to combat any reductionism by consulting with our stakeholders and advisory group members.

Challenges existed with regards to the involvement of advisory group members as co-researchers. A power differential existed between the researcher and the advisory group members which we found difficult to eliminate. The family member who attempted the online Delphi exercise found the language of BCTs excessively academic, and hence only partially completed one round. We had considered involving more advisory group members in the Delphi process, however it is likely that the same situation would have arisen, and may have resulted in undue stress in those individuals. In hindsight, their involvement in this particularly academic BCW approach may not have even been appropriate. More face-to-face time with advisory group members describing the possible intervention options may have been more appropriate. Furthermore, tensions arose between advisory group members’ preference to centrally involve family members in the intervention and healthcare professionals’ preference to minimise their involvement. The challenge of reconciling these conflicting perspectives remains. However we still believe that keeping the PPI and healthcare professional advisory groups separate was the right thing to do, as that inevitable power imbalance can be intimidating to some individuals (435).
6.6.4 Implications

We have developed a complex intervention using the BCW approach which is now ready for exploratory evaluation (feasibility and pilot testing) with the potential for subsequent full-scale evaluation (cluster-RCT) and long term follow-up. By detailing the proposed mechanism of action, this will enable us to test initially the feasibility and acceptability of these individual components and hence we can tweak these to make our intervention more conducive to the reality of nursing home practice. Then we can test the efficacy of these components in a definitive trial, and the sustainability of the intervention post-implementation and hence contribute to behaviour change research and implementation science more broadly.

By involving people with dementia, family members and healthcare professional stakeholders in the development process, we believe that we have developed an intervention that is acceptable, feasible and potentially effective and sustainable. However more evidence is required to help researchers understand how best to meaningfully involve people with dementia and family members in the development of a theory-informed intervention, and also how to address differences between different types of stakeholder groups.

Questions remain with regards how best to select the most appropriate BCTs for a planned intervention. As the science of BCTs evolve, we must take stock of what is known so that there is a standardised approach to selecting BCTs and hence going forward the most evidence-based method to developing interventions is uniformly undertaken.
6.7 Conclusion

A theoretically-informed and evidence based complex intervention was successfully developed using PPI and professional stakeholder involvement. The RAPID complex intervention is composed of three components; education and training with nursing home staff, academic detailing with GPs, and the introduction of an assessment tool to the nursing home environment. This intervention will undergo feasibility testing with a view to evaluating the effectiveness of the intervention in a future cluster-randomised controlled trial. More research is required to help researchers understand how best to meaningfully involve people with dementia and family members in the development of a theory-informed intervention, and also how best to select BCTs for complex interventions.
Chapter 7. The Rationalising Antipsychotic Prescribing in Dementia (RAPID) Complex Intervention: A Mixed-Methods Feasibility Study

7.1 Chapter Description

In Chapter 6, I described in detail the development of the RAPID complex intervention using the BCW approach with PPI throughout. In this chapter, I explore the feasibility and acceptability of this complex intervention in a nursing home setting, in the greater Cork region.
7.2 Abstract

7.2.1 Introduction:
To help address the issue of inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing to nursing home residents with dementia, we developed the RAPID complex intervention, and involved people with dementia, family members and professional stakeholders in the design process.

7.2.2 Aims:
The primary aim of this study was to assess the feasibility and acceptability of the RAPID complex intervention in a nursing home setting. The secondary aim was to describe trends in psychotropic prescribing, falls, behavioural symptom severity and occupational disruptiveness before, during and after the intervention.

7.2.3 Methods:
Ethics approval was sought and granted by the local ethics committee. We undertook an uncontrolled, non-pilot feasibility study in one large (75 bed) publicly-funded nursing home in the greater Cork region of Ireland, using a mixed-methods approach. Quantitative measurements included psychotropic medication data, falls rate, behavioural symptom severity (Neuropsychiatric Inventory-Nursing Home [NPI-NH]) and occupational disruptiveness. Quantitative data for all secondary outcomes were collected at baseline and monthly thereafter for 3 months, and were analysed descriptively. Additionally, the regular psychotropic prescribing data were collected retrospectively from 3-months prior to the intervention. Qualitative focus groups and
semi-structured interviews were conducted with nursing home staff and GPs, at the end of the follow up period, to explore their experiences of the intervention, and the data were analysed using a framework approach. The quantitative and qualitative data were analysed separately initially and then integrated for the purpose of complementarity (addressing different aspects of the same question).

7.2.4 Results:

Sixteen nursing home staff members attended the two education and training days. All four GPs attending this nursing home participated in the academic detailing sessions. Of 75 residents at baseline, 43 (57%) had dementia. The proportion of dementia residents prescribed at least one regular antipsychotic was stable before the intervention at 45%, 3-months pre-study [n=18], then 44% at baseline [n=19] but decreased after the intervention to 36% at 3-months [n=14]. Similarly the absolute number of ‘as required’ psychotropics administered monthly to dementia residents also decreased from 90 at baseline to 69 at 3-months. Meanwhile the falls rate (7% at baseline, then 8%), NPI-NH (median [IQR]: baseline 6 [1-24], then 10 [4-18]) and occupational disruptiveness level (median [IQR]: baseline 0 [0-9], then 3 [1-10]) all remained relatively static between baseline and 3-months post-intervention.

Eighteen nursing home staff and GPs participated in the focus groups and semi-structured interviews. Participants enjoyed the education and training sessions, found them beneficial for their work and expressed a desire to continue educating new staff even after the research team completed the study. However confusion existed with regards the RAPID assessment tool, and this compromised implementation of the intervention.
7.2.5 Conclusion:

This study suggests that the RAPID complex intervention is worth evaluating in larger scale studies. However limitations exist with regards the uncontrolled nature of this study and limited number of outcomes measured, hence the true effect of the intervention on outcomes requires testing in more robust RCTs with more comprehensive outcomes measured. Furthermore, important protocol modifications due to the poor uptake of the RAPID assessment tool and refinement of the underpinning theory are required prior to larger scale evaluation in order to improve implementation. Therefore, it is unclear whether the RAPID complex intervention in its current format is entirely feasible to conduct or whether it is fully accepted by the study participants. Hence more exploratory work is required initially before it can be fully evaluated in a larger scale study.
7.3 Introduction

Exploratory studies (i.e. pilot and feasibility studies) are broadly defined as “studies intended to generate evidence required to decide whether and how to proceed with a full-scale effectiveness study” (436). They are considered crucial as they can identify resolvable issues (e.g. recruitment problems, acceptability) at a preliminary stage, rather than threaten the viability of a potentially costly definitive trial (436). They are also an important way of assessing implementation fidelity, which is defined as the extent to which the core components of an intervention are delivered as intended in the intervention protocol (437). Furthermore, such exploratory studies are strongly advocated in the MRC guidance for developing and evaluating complex interventions (163).

However, despite the proliferation of such exploratory studies in the literature there remains inconsistencies and confusion with regards nomenclature (436). For example, some guidance documents use the terms ‘pilot’ and ‘feasibility’ studies interchangeably (163, 438), whereas others make important distinctions (439-442). For example, the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR) defines feasibility studies as those that ask questions about “whether the study can be done” while defining pilot trials as essentially “a miniature version of the main trial” (442). For the purpose of our study we are going to adopt the terminology utilised by Eldridge et al. (440), who define feasibility studies as an overarching concept, with pilot studies a specific sub-type of feasibility study (440). The distinction between pilot and feasibility as described by the NIHR is useful, however Eldridge et al. argue that the boundaries between the two are not so clear cut and perhaps “neither necessary nor
desirable” (440). Eldridge et al. have created a conceptual framework to describe three types of (overlapping) exploratory studies that sit beneath the overarching umbrella term of ‘feasibility study’ (Figure 30). As our planned feasibility study was not randomised and we envisaged some procedural changes prior to large scale RCT evaluation (i.e. not a pilot), we decided to classify our study design as ‘a feasibility study that is not a pilot study’ (henceforth called a ‘non-pilot, feasibility study’), which sits within the ‘other feasibility study’ domain in Figure 30 (440).

Figure 30: Conceptual Framework of Feasibility and Pilot Studies (440)
(Reproduced with Permission)

With regards to outcome assessment in exploratory studies, many guidance documents strongly advise against statistical testing as such studies are usually underpowered, generally do not aim to draw inferences from the data and may result in misleading estimates of effect sizes (438, 439, 441, 443). Descriptive quantitative
analysis and/or qualitative analysis are generally seen as useful ways of meeting the aims and objectives of such studies (436) as reported in several recent exploratory studies (441, 444-446). This issue is contentious and other guidance documents recommend that statistical testing in exploratory studies can be useful to determine whether the intervention worked as intended and is worth pursuing at a larger scale (447). However for the purpose of our small scale feasibility study, we stated from the outset that drawing inferences from our limited population would not be appropriate nor useful. Hence as we shall discuss in the methods section, descriptive quantitative analysis combined with a qualitative framework approach was utilised for this study.

As described in detail in Chapter 6, we have developed a theoretically-informed, evidence-based complex intervention to help address the issue of inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing to nursing home residents with dementia, and we involved people with dementia, family members and professional stakeholders in the design process. This study sought to assess the feasibility and acceptability of the RAPID complex intervention in a nursing home setting, prior to conducting a larger scale evaluation. This involved assessing the intervention’s usability from a researcher’s perspective, and acceptability from healthcare professionals’ perspective, to determine if the content and delivery of the intervention required further refinement. Additionally trends in quantitative outcome measures (e.g. prescribing, falls, behavioural symptom level) were monitored to tentatively explore any possible changes, and also to ensure that residents were not experiencing any obvious harm as a result of the intervention.
7.4 Methods

7.4.1 Study Design

We undertook an uncontrolled, non-pilot feasibility study in one nursing home using a mixed-methods approach. This intervention was implemented at both the nursing home level and the staff/GP level.

7.4.2 Setting and Participants

The study was conducted between October 2017 (T0) and January 2018 (T3). Some data were retrospectively collected since July 2017 (T-3) (Table 23 below). The nursing home was recruited via convenience sampling. Nursing homes were sampled from four nursing homes that had participated in the earlier qualitative interview phase of the project (Chapter 5). We employed this convenience recruitment approach as we believed these nursing homes were at least interested in the research topic. One of these nursing homes did not respond to a request for a follow up study. Another site did not wish to participate as they had recently started their own local initiative. The two remaining sites expressed an interest in participating – however a consultant psychiatrist of old age attending one of these sites expressed concerns with the study and advised the nursing home not to participate. The other nursing home, with support from all attending GPs and the attending consultants approved of the study protocol and hence they were selected as our study site for the feasibility study. Due to time constraints, we did not recruit any additional nursing homes.
The chosen site was a large (75 bed) publicly funded nursing home in the greater Cork region of Ireland. The nursing home site had three wards (25 beds on each ward) with a mix of dementia and non-dementia older adult residents throughout all wards. There was no dementia SCU in this nursing home. Care was provided primarily by nurses and HCAs, and the skill-mix ratio was approximately 50:50. GPs, based off-site, performed medical reviews twice weekly, with specialists (e.g. psychiatry of old age, geriatricians) and allied healthcare professionals (e.g. physiotherapy) available to attend on referral. The off-site pharmacist performed medication reviews for all residents every 3 months, in line with HIQA guidance (448).

All attending GPs and nursing home staff who provided care for residents on any of these three wards were eligible to partake in the education and training sessions. As this intervention targeted the culture of care of the whole nursing home, it was important that as many as possible staff received the education and training either directly (from the research team) or indirectly (from staff who attended). As it was not feasible to directly deliver this intervention to all staff (approx. 75 people), it was decided to utilise ‘opinion leaders’ (or early adopters) as a vehicle to diffuse the innovation throughout each ward (160, 422). The selection of ‘opinion leaders’ to attend the education and training was conducted by the Directors of Nursing who selected a mix of professions and grades from each ward, whom they believed could help convey the key messages to their colleagues, and essentially become local ‘dementia champions’. The primary researcher (KW) conducted briefing sessions, on the wards, at a later date with as many staff as possible who were not in attendance.

All four attending GPs were invited to partake in an academic detailing session. Academic detailing, or educational outreach, is an approach aimed at improving
prescribing practices using proactive outreach with non-commercial, evidence-based medical information in a user friendly format (449).

The residents on the three wards were not the research participants of this study. However pseudo-anonymised data were collected from their drug charts, medical and nursing notes to assess changes in prescribing behaviours and other outcomes. At baseline (T0), the researcher went through all residents’ medical notes and drug charts alongside the Clinical Nurse Manager (CNM) in charge of each ward. Residents who were determined by consensus to have definite dementia (documented dementia diagnosis and/or prescribed an anti-dementia drug) or probable dementia (high clinical suspicion of dementia by the CNM) were coded as having dementia. All other residents were coded as not having dementia. This procedure was repeated every time a new resident was admitted to a ward. We know that dementia is significantly underdiagnosed in Ireland for various reasons, hence relying solely on confirmed diagnoses would have underestimated the true number of residents with dementia (100). Data were collected from all residents who were present at each monthly time point, however more in-depth data were collected from those coded as having dementia (Appendix 10).

### 7.4.3 The Intervention

The development and description of the RAPID complex intervention are described in Chapter 6 and Appendix 7 respectively. The intervention was delivered at a time-point between T0 and T1 in October 2017. In brief, there are three main components to the RAPID complex intervention, which includes 16 BCTs in total:

1. Education and training sessions with nursing home staff (face-to-face)
2. Academic detailing with GPs (face-to-face)

3. Introduction of an assessment tool to the nursing home environment (RAPID tool)

7.4.4 Intervention Procedures

The materials for the education and training sessions with nursing home staff (www.understandtogether.ie/training-resources/dementia-training-and-education/education-programmes/community-and-primary-care/homecare-worker-dementia-education-programme.html) and the academic detailing session with GPs (www.effectivepractice.org) (121) (www.deprescribing.org) (450) were previously developed and were tweaked to suit the aims of the RAPID project (as described in Chapter 6) (Appendix 8). The assessment tool was developed de-novo through a literature review and pilot tested among the research team and professional stakeholders (Appendix 9). A professor of nursing who was the developer of the nursing home staff educational material (KI) provided training to the other two facilitators prior to delivery of the educational and training sessions with nursing home staff. These sessions were delivered in 14 hours over 2 days to a group of selected in-house ‘opinion leaders’, by three facilitators – the primary researcher, the original developer of the material (KI) and a nurse from the intervention site (MH). The four modules delivered included:

1. Understanding and responding to the person with dementia

2. Everyday ethics

3. Antipsychotic drug use in dementia
4. Understanding emotion

We believed it was important to have a credible source (i.e. BCT 9.1 ‘Credible Source’) delivering each section i.e. pharmacist discussing antipsychotics, an expert nurse discussing nursing care/emotions etc. Furthermore, we believed that homophilous communication (between individuals with similar attributes) would be important to incorporate (i.e. via a local nurse), because these types of communications tend to be more effective, as people can relate better to a facilitator who is similar to them (160). As discussed in Chapter 6, these beliefs arose from in-depth reading of various relevant theories, in particular the Theory of Diffusion (160).

The primary researcher received academic detailing training (2 days) from an experienced detailer (EH) prior to delivering the intervention. The academic detailing sessions were then piloted with one pharmacist and two GPs, who provided feedback on content and delivery. The academic detailing sessions with the study participants took place in the GPs’ surgeries (between T0 and T1), and lasted around 20 minutes. A guidance document discussing assessment and treatment of BPSD, including treatment options with non-pharmacological and pharmacological interventions (121) and another antipsychotic deprescribing algorithm (450) were provided to GPs.

The academic detailing sessions were flexible, to suit the needs of the GP, but they all followed a similar process (Figure 31). Firstly, the purpose of the visit was clearly outlined to GPs by the primary researcher. Secondly, through conversation with the GP, some gaps in practice, unresolved problems and clinical challenges with regards this topic were raised. This allowed the primary researcher to tailor the presentation to each GP. Next, four key messages (specific, evidence-based, behaviour change
recommendations) were discussed with an emphasis on the features (i.e. the evidence) and benefits (i.e. benefits to GP/resident) of each. The four key messages were as follows:

1. Identify and document target behaviours using a common language
2. Rule out any reversible triggers of behaviours
3. Recommend non-drug therapy first line for the majority of behaviours
4. Match drugs to target behaviours, starting at the lowest dose and increase slowly

A guidance document for the management of BPSD (121) along with the RAPID assessment tool (Appendix 9) formed the basis of this discussion. Although deprescribing was not a target behaviour of our study, the piloted GPs recommended that this information be included as a minor part of the academic detailing session. Hence an evidence-based deprescribing algorithm was provided to GPs for their reference (450). Should the participating GP disagree with some of the key messages, these concerns were teased out and explained, in order to ensure the success of the visit. These objections presented an opportunity to better understand the thinking of the GP. Finally the visit was summarised by the primary researcher and the key messages accepted by GPs who then committed to changing his/her prescribing behaviours.
7.4.5 Quantitative Data Collection Procedures

Quantitative measurements included psychotropic medication data, falls rate (number of residents with dementia who experienced a fall in past month), behavioural symptom severity (10-item NPI-NH) and occupational disruptiveness (OD). All resident-related data were identifiable only by a random code, which was only known to the primary researcher. Hence all data were pseudo-anonymised. Some quantitative data were also extracted from anonymous evaluation forms completed immediately before and after the education and training session with nursing home staff (between T0 and T1). All quantitative data collection was conducted by the primary researcher.
The psychotropic medication data were extracted from resident drug charts (prescription and administration records), medical and nursing notes, and pharmacy dispensing records. Data from the latter were electronically stored, hence we could easily retrieve historic data. However all other records were only available in paper format, and due to time restrictions, we only retrieved the prospective data from these sources from baseline (T0) onwards. We collected and organised medication data according to the WHO-ATC classification system (265). The following classes of medication [and WHO-ATC codes] were initially extracted from the various sources: antipsychotics (excluding Lithium and Prochlorperazine, as these are not usually used as antipsychotics) [N05A], antidepressants [N06A], anxiolytics [N05B], hypnotics [N05C], anticonvulsants/mood-stabilisers (including Lithium) [N03A] and anti-dementia drugs [N06D]. However, as discussed in Chapter 3, the definition of psychotropic is quite variable. Therefore for the purpose of this study, we defined psychotropics as antipsychotics (excluding Lithium and Prochlorperazine) [N05A], antidepressants [N06A], anxiolytics [N05B] and hypnotics [N05C]. Data were collected on both regular prescriptions and ‘as required’, ‘pro re nata’ (PRN) administrations. Regular prescription data were collected from 3 months (T-3) prior to baseline (T0), every month right through to 3 months post intervention (T3). Due to the limitations in the data sources discussed above, PRN administration data were collected monthly only from baseline (T0) through to 3 months post-intervention (T3).

In order to gain an indication of dosage change over time, all antipsychotic doses were converted into chlorpromazine (CPZ) equivalents (451). Appropriateness of antipsychotic prescription in residents with dementia was determined using an
adapted version of the QUM-D tool (77). Use of non-pharmacological interventions is common place but rarely documented, and the obtaining and documenting of consent prior to prescribing antipsychotics is currently not common practice in Ireland. Hence these two quality parameters were removed resulting in a total QUM-D score calculated out of 26 (higher score equates to more inappropriate prescribing). Information on prescribing indication and duration etc. was retrieved from the medical and nursing notes. Falls data were collected for residents with dementia on a monthly basis starting at T0. This data is routinely collected by the CNMs. We reported this variable as presence or absence of fall(s) in the previous 28 days, in residents with dementia.

The NPI-NH is a structured interview conducted with professional caregivers (i.e. nurse or HCA) in the absence of the resident, to assess 10 behavioural symptoms in residents with dementia: delusions, hallucinations, agitation, depression, anxiety, euphoria, apathy, disinhibition, irritability and aberrant motor behaviour (452, 453). Two additional behavioural symptoms are optionally assessed (sleep and night-time behaviour disorders, and appetite and eating disorders). However, in line with the NPI-NH instructions, these were not assessed, as these neuro-vegetative states were not of particular concern to our study. Furthermore, data collection occurred during day time, hence staff would probably be unable to discuss night-time behaviours. Caregivers were asked whether each of the 10 behavioural symptoms were present or absent in the past week. If a behavioural symptom was present, they were further asked to rate the frequency and severity of these. A total NPI-NH score per resident was then calculated out of 120 (higher score equates to more severe behavioural disturbances). An additional component of the NPI-NH survey is the OD domain. For
each behavioural symptom that a caregiver indicated was present, the caregiver rated how disruptive they found these behaviours on a five point Likert scale. A total OD score per resident was then calculated out of 50 (higher score equates to more severe disruptions). This structured interview was then repeated for each resident.

See Appendix 10 for Data Collection Tools.

7.4.6 Intervention Fidelity Assessment

Use of the RAPID assessment tools were monitored monthly by the primary researcher to assess adherence of nursing home staff to the intervention. Attendance rates at education and training sessions were also monitored. Fidelity to the overall intervention, as outlined in our logic model (Figure 29 Error! Reference source not found.) (e.g. BCTs, proposed mechanisms of change) was assessed by the research team at the end of the feasibility study. This was achieved by retrospectively reflecting on the logic model based on the study findings, with a view to confirming or altering our logic model. Due to resource restraints, it was not possible to prospectively assess fidelity to the protocol using any standardised checklists (454).
7.4.7 Qualitative Data Collection Procedures

Focus groups were conducted with nursing home staff and GPs, after the end of the follow up period (T4), to explore their experiences of the intervention. Semi-structured interviews were conducted when it was not logistically possible to have a group of people together at the same time. These focus groups and interviews were facilitated by an undergraduate pharmacy student (AOR) and note-taking was conducted by a senior academic with experience in qualitative methodologies (SB). The primary researcher was not involved in the conduct of these focus groups/interviews, nor was he present in the room. This process was undertaken to avoid any potential bias entering the data collection process as the primary researcher (KW) was known personally to the staff, having delivered the intervention to them. There were no prior relationships established between AOR/SB and the participants, as neither were involved in the delivery of the intervention. The topic guides were developed based on our findings from our qualitative work (Chapters 4 and 5) and were piloted with members of staff from the School of Pharmacy. Minor adjustments were then made based on discussion between AOR and the primary researcher. Prior to the commencement of the sessions all participants were asked to provide written informed consent and complete a brief demographic form. Following the completion of the audio-recorded focus groups/interviews, the audio was transcribed verbatim. AOR wrote in depth field notes immediately after each session and this was supplemented by field notes written by SB. For the purpose of anonymity all possible identifiable details were either removed or altered to protect
the participants and residents. The topic guides changed iteratively throughout the study, as novel ideas started to emerge (Appendix 11).

All nursing home staff and GPs attending the nursing home were eligible to participate in the focus groups/interviews. KW purposively sampled the cohort to include a mix of professions (e.g. HCAs, nurses), grades (CNM and staff nurses) and also a mix of attendees and non-attendees of the education and training sessions. It was agreed in advance to conduct one focus group with each of the three wards, one semi-structured interview with the Director of Nursing and one focus group/semi-structured interview with each of the four attending GPs (two GPs from one practice formed one focus group, the other two GPs were interviewed individually). Hence four focus groups and three interviews were conducted in total. After the 6th session, through discussion, we felt that we had reached theoretical saturation and this was confirmed after conduct of the 7th and final session as no new ideas emerged (455).

The qualitative data captured from the focus groups and interviews were supplemented with responses to open-ended questions from an anonymous evaluation form (Appendix 10) completed immediately after the education and training session with nursing home staff (between T0 and T1). Furthermore, as discussed in Chapter 1, the primary researcher kept a reflective diary throughout his PhD project. This helped to keep track of decisions made by the research team at critical points and to document his experience of undertaking the intervention. Table 23 details the outcome assessment timeline associated with this study.
### Table 23: Timeline for RAPID study outcome assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regular psychotropic prescription</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPZ equivalent</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRN psychotropic administration</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUM-D</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falls</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPI-NH</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation forms</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendance</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAPID tool fidelity</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus groups/interviews</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RAPID** = Rationalising Antipsychotic Prescribing in Dementia; **CPZ** = Chlorpromazine; **PRN** = Pro Re Nata ‘As required’; **QUM-D** = Quality use of Medications in Dementia; **NPI-NH** = Neuropsychiatric Inventory – Nursing Home; **OD** = Occupational Disruptiveness

### 7.4.8 Mixed-Methods Analysis

This study followed a mixed-methods design using a concurrent triangulation format. We felt that mixed-methods was the best approach to explore the multiple facets of acceptability and feasibility required to determine whether and how to proceed with a full-scale effectiveness study. In this study, the quantitative and qualitative data were collected concurrently, analysed separately initially, and then merged during
interpretation to better understand the research problem (174). Equal status was
given to both qualitative and quantitative data. The purpose of our mixed-methods
approach was to provide complementarity, defined as seeking “to measure
overlapping but also different facets of a phenomenon, yielding an enriched,
elaborated understanding of that phenomenon” (456). We followed the guidelines
for ‘Good Reporting of A Mixed-Methods Study’ (GRAMMS) throughout this study
(457).

Using a mixed-methods integration approach described by Sampson et al. (458) the
qualitative data were analysed using the initial phases of framework analysis
(Familiarisation, Identifying a thematic framework and Indexing) (356). The
qualitative data were coded using NVivo version 11 software (304). Open coding on
all transcripts was carried out independently by the primary researcher and AOR. The
codes generated were compared and the findings discussed. A thematic framework
was agreed by consensus, depicting the main findings. As explained above, inferential
statistics were not utilised, as feasibility studies are generally not designed for
hypothesis testing (438). Hence the quantitative data, from all the various sources,
were analysed descriptively by the primary researcher using STATA software version 13 (459) and Microsoft Excel 2013 (460). These quantitative findings were then
indexed according to our newly developed qualitative framework. Therefore, the
results of this feasibility study are presented with both quantitative and qualitative
findings referring to different aspects of four main topics.
7.4.9 Ethics Approval

Ethics approval was granted by the local ethics committee [ECM 4 (e) 15/08/17 & ECM 3 (jj) 05/09/17 & ECM 3 (ww) 05/12/17] (Appendix 12). The participating nursing home approved the study protocol and provided consent for the research team to conduct the study. Nursing home staff, management and attending GPs provided written informed consent prior to participating in any component of the intervention. We received a waiver of informed consent for residents and family members from the local ethics committee, as the research presented no more than minimal harm to subjects and involved no procedures for which written consent was normally required outside the research context. However residents and family members were made aware of the study through dissemination of a letter from the research team.

7.5 Results

7.5.1 Demographics

Sixteen nursing home staff members attended the two education and training days (seven nurse managers, two staff nurses, five HCAs, one physiotherapist and one occupational therapist). Of approximately 75 staff members working in this nursing home, this represents a 21% attendance rate. All four GPs attending this nursing home participated in the academic detailing sessions (100% attendance rate). Four focus groups and three semi-structured interviews were conducted with 18 participants (six nurse managers, three staff nurses, four GPs, four HCAs and one physiotherapist) (Table 24).
At baseline (T0) there were 75 residents in the nursing home, 43 of whom had dementia (57%). The majority of residents were female (65%) and the median age was 83 (Interquartile range [IQR] = 79-90). **Table 25** details the demographics of residents at baseline (T0). Forty-four percent of residents with dementia (n=19) were prescribed at least one antipsychotic at baseline, compared to 22% of residents
without dementia (n=7), however antipsychotic doses were much higher in those without dementia (median [IQR] of 200 [100-530] v 66 [50-100] mg/day).

Table 25: Baseline (T0) Demographics of Nursing Home Residents (n=75)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Dementia (n=43)</th>
<th>No Dementia (n=32)</th>
<th>Total (n=75)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gender, N (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>29 (67)</td>
<td>20 (63)</td>
<td>49 (65)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median (IQR)</td>
<td>84 (79-92)</td>
<td>83 (77-87)</td>
<td>83 (79-90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of residents prescribed ≥ 1 psychotropic¹ medication, N (%)</td>
<td>37 (86)</td>
<td>21 (66)</td>
<td>58 (77)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of residents prescribed ≥ 1 of the following psychotropic medication classes, N (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antipsychotics</td>
<td>19 (44)</td>
<td>7 (22)</td>
<td>26 (35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antidepressants</td>
<td>28 (65)</td>
<td>17 (53)</td>
<td>45 (60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anxiolytics</td>
<td>5 (12)</td>
<td>4 (13)</td>
<td>9 (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypnotics</td>
<td>12 (28)</td>
<td>12 (38)</td>
<td>24 (32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticonvulsants²</td>
<td>14 (33)</td>
<td>11 (34)</td>
<td>25 (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-dementia drugs²</td>
<td>16 (37)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td>16 (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorpromazine equivalents (mg/day)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median (IQR)</td>
<td>66 (50-100)</td>
<td>200 (100-530)</td>
<td>74.25 (33-133)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUM-D score</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median (IQR)</td>
<td>6 (4-8)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>6 (4-8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPI-NH score</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median (IQR)</td>
<td>6 (1-24)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>6 (1-24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Disruptiveness Score</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median (IQR)</td>
<td>0 (0-9)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0 (0-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of residents who have experienced a fall in past 28 days, N (%)</td>
<td>3 (7)</td>
<td>2 (6)</td>
<td>7 (9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹Psychotropic defined as Antipsychotics, Antidepressants, Anxiolytics and Hypnotics
²Not included in our definition of psychotropic, but included here for reference.

IQR = Inter-quartile range; PRN = Pro Re Nata (As Required medication); QUM-D = Quality Use of Medications in Dementia; NPI-NH = Neuropsychiatric Inventory – Nursing Home Version; N/A = Not Applicable
7.5.2 Topic 1: Education and Training Sessions

7.5.2.1 a. Nursing Home Education and Training

All participants rated these sessions positively during the anonymous post-course evaluation survey (either agreeing or strongly agreeing with all 10 statements) (Appendix 10). The comments were overwhelmingly positive indicating that they enjoyed the education and training, and found it beneficial.

“I found the training very beneficial. Plenty of time given for open discussion.”

[Post-course evaluation 1, Anonymous]

Focus group and interview discussions confirmed the acceptability of the education and training sessions among staff.

“We were very pleased, we were glad to be involved in it. It went well, the staff were happy. Good for the staff, good for the residents” [interview 1, Nurse Manager 1]

However HCA participants in particular found the discussion regarding medications difficult to understand, due to their lack of background knowledge on this topic.

Furthermore, although participants enjoyed the education and training sessions, some felt that the fundamental issue of poor resourcing was the main cause of inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing and not the lack of knowledge.

“I suppose there’s a huge focus on the problem and identifying the problems and we kind of know what they are, but as regards to trying to implement the interventions, that’s where the difficulties arise really.” [Focus Group 2, Nurse Manager 2]
7.5.2.2  b. GP Academic Detailing

Similarly all four GPs found the academic detailing sessions useful and the format very suitable for the needs of a busy clinician.

“I thought it was very informative and concise - to the point.” [Interview 2, GP1]

Furthermore, the GPs believed that involving both the nursing home staff and the GPs in this intervention was critical to its success going forward.

“I think getting the nurses on board is probably key because if the culture becomes ‘not for prescribing antipsychotics and looking at other reasons and only prescribing for specific reasons’, I think then that tends to make it much easier say from a doctor’s point of view when you come along that you’re not sort of under pressure to prescribe for these things so I think the fact that ye educated both groups I think was probably key.” [Focus Group 4, GP 2]

7.5.3  Topic 2: Intervention Documents

7.5.3.1  a. RAPID assessment tool

Utilisation of the RAPID tool was quite low, and full completion of the tool in adherence with the accompanying instructions was rare. Over the 3 month period, only 19 RAPID tools were utilised – two in full. Of the 12 staff included in the qualitative evaluation that self-reported to have used the RAPID tool, eight acknowledged to have rarely used it (i.e. less than once per week). Sections that were repeatedly skipped included the Antecedent-Behaviour-Consequence (ABC) chart section, the table of behaviours, the review date and the plan of action (Appendix 9).
Some of the completed RAPID tools evidenced a change in behaviour by the nursing staff. For example one resident tested positively for a UTI, as prompted by the PINCH-ME assessment (Pain, Infection, Nutrition, Constipation, Hydration, Medication and Environment) and was started on cephalexin, instead of an antipsychotic. However it’s difficult to know whether the nursing staff would have undertaken these behaviours anyway, even if the RAPID tool wasn’t in circulation.

The reported benefits of the tool were that it alerted staff to behaviours that were likely and unlikely to respond to antipsychotics, hence acting as an aide-memoire.

“I think this part was very good [matrix of behaviours likely/unlikely to respond to antipsychotics], in that they said that they were more likely to respond to [antipsychotics].” [Focus Group 2, Nurse Manager 2]

However the main barriers to using this tool, as reported by staff, were the lack of time, and the lack of perceived benefit, particularly for ongoing repeated behaviours where the trigger is known but difficult to eliminate (e.g. resistance to care).

“Whereas for somebody who’s got repeated behaviours you’ve the bit about PINCH-ME at the end. It’s there but you’re not really necessarily going to use it every time one of the regular challenging behaviours are, because if it’s something they did yesterday and it’s something they did the day before, we’ve already ruled out all these things. Are you going to question these every time?” [Focus Group 3, Nursing Home Staff Member 1]
7.5.3.2  b. Guidance Document

The GPs were happy with the various guidance documents provided as part of the study. In particular they found them useful as a means of supporting their decision to prescribe or not prescribe.

“It’s easier to back your rational up when you have it in writing.” [Interview 2, GP 1]

7.5.4  Topic 3: Impact of the Intervention

7.5.4.1  a. Impact on Knowledge, Attitudes and Beliefs

This study was focused on feasibility and acceptability issues, therefore it was not designed to detect a significant effect of the intervention. However certain outcomes were measured in order to gain an insight into what impact might be seen from a definitive trial.

Among the 16 nursing home staff who attended the training and education sessions, self-reported knowledge levels of the risk/benefits of antipsychotics (on a scale of 1-5) increased from a median of 3 before the sessions to 4 afterwards. Self-reported knowledge levels of person-centred dementia care remained the same at a median of 4.

From the focus groups and interviews, it was evident that participants’ long held attitudes and beliefs towards the management of BPSD were challenged. In particular, participants were shocked to hear the evidence surrounding the limited effectiveness of antipsychotics.
“What really impacted upon me was when we were talking about the behaviours that don’t respond to antipsychotics. And I saw the sexual disinhibition... and I mean that was like a slap in the face to me to think that we’ve just sedated somebody because we don’t like what they’re saying.”

[Focus Group 3, Nurse Manager 1]

### 7.5.4.2 b. Impact on Inter-Professional Communication and Collaboration

Participants valued the inter-professional nature of the intervention and believed that it contributed to improvements in communication and collaboration when managing residents’ BPSD.

“The other thing I found quite helpful was the fact the nurses have it as well so when you were explaining something they were coming from a similar sort of viewpoint so it made it much easier to agree on a shared sort of plan.”

[Focus Group 4, GP 2]

Interestingly, one participant raised the point that this intervention “empowers [the nurses] to lead on a medication changes” [Focus Group 3, Nursing Home Staff Member 1]. This point prompted discussion of recent cases whereby the need for residents’ long-term antipsychotics were reviewed by the nurses, and subsequently tapered and discontinued by the GPs on request.

### 7.5.4.3 c. Impact on Staff who were not at the Education/Training Sessions

One CNM in particular, drove this intervention locally on the ward, conducting more education sessions with staff who weren’t in attendance and creating information posters to hang in the various treatment rooms. This was conducted without
prompting by the research team, and persisted even after the research team had completed the intervention.

However, the challenges of conducting training locally on the ward, without protected time, was felt to be hampering the ability to attain buy-in from staff. This was found to be of particular importance since the vast majority of staff (approximately 80%) would not have attended the RAPID education and training sessions.

“But you know getting second hand training in a snatched five minutes here after the morning report... I suppose their buy-in I think really was way watered down because they wouldn’t have understood or grasped a lot of the concepts.” [Focus Group 3, Nurse Manager 1]

7.5.4.4  d. Impact on Appropriate Requesting and Prescribing

Figure 32 depicts the changes in regular psychotropic prescribing in residents with dementia, from 3 months before (T-3) to 3 months after (T3) the intervention was delivered (vertical red line). What we observe is that levels remained relatively stable for all classes of psychotropics during this period except antipsychotics which decreased from 44% at baseline (n=19 residents) to 36% (n=14 residents). The majority of net reductions took place on one ward (n=5), whereas another ward had a net reduction of 1 and the other had a net addition of 1. Although not included in this figure, levels of anti-dementia drugs and anticonvulsants/mood-stabilisers also remained stable. Additionally, antipsychotic dosage remained the same in residents with dementia (median CPZ equivalent of 66 mg/day at both T0 and T3).

Figure 33 illustrates the level of monthly psychotropic PRN administrations to residents with dementia. We can see that PRN levels also fell in this period (from 90
incidences/month at T0 to 69 incidences/month at T3). Hence, it would appear that there was no substitution of regular antipsychotic prescribing with PRN psychotropic medications.
Figure 32: Trends in Psychotropic Prescribing in Residents with Dementia

*PwD: People with Dementia*
Figure 33: Number of Psychotropic PRN Administrations (according to time) in previous 28 days in Residents with Dementia

*PRN = Pro Re Nata (As required)*
During the study period (T0 to T3), a total of 21 residents with dementia were prescribed at least one antipsychotic. There was a trend towards improvement (lower score) in antipsychotic prescribing appropriateness using the QUM-D tool, from baseline (blue) to 3 months after (red) (Figure 34). Table 26 indicates the QUM-D quality parameters that were breached throughout the study period, with those that were rectified in the latter months highlighted in red.

![Change in the Quality Use of Medications in Dementia (QUM-D) Score](image)

**Figure 34: Change in the Quality Use of Medications in Dementia (QUM-D) Score**
Table 26: Quality Use of Medications in Dementia (QUM-D) Quality Parameter Breaches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quality Parameter</th>
<th>Total number of breaches (T0-T3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Polypharmacy (≥ 2 psychotropics)</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polypharmacy (≥ 4 psychotropics)</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indication (inappropriate or not documented)</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review (exceeding 3 months)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polypharmacy (≥ 2 antipsychotics)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicity (evidence of side effects without review)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 27 compares the changes in antipsychotic prescribing behaviours for residents with dementia, between the pre-intervention 3-month period (T-3 to T0) with the post-intervention 3-month period (T0 to T3). Pre-intervention behaviours were purely dose increases. While post-intervention there were also dose reductions, initiations and stoppages. Hence there was more activity post-intervention, possibly indicating more proactive reviewing of antipsychotics.

Table 27: Antipsychotic prescribing behaviours pre- and post-intervention

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Pre-intervention</th>
<th>Post-intervention</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dose Increases</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose Reductions</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiated Antipsychotic</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stopped Antipsychotic</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL number of changes</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Qualitative evidence from the focus groups and interviews would appear to confirm this conscious change in antipsychotic requesting and prescribing behaviours.

“It has prompted me to change my prescribing habits. Or just be a bit more mindful of what symptoms might respond to medication or what symptoms might respond to different types of medications.” [Interview 2, GP 1]

“She kept calling and shouting and roaring and making all sorts of weird noises, definitely a couple of months ago we’d be looking to give her a PRN of something whereas [this time] I took her for walk.” [Focus Group 3, Nurse Manager 1]

7.5.4.5  e. Impact on Other Outcome Measures

The number of residents with dementia who experienced a fall in the previous 28 days remained relatively static from month to month, fluctuating between 7 and 10. Similarly, both the NPI-NH total score (Figure 35) and the OD total score (Figure 36) only changed minimally in 3 months.
Figure 35: Change in Neuropsychiatric Inventory-Nursing Home (NPI-NH) Total Score

*NPI-NH* = *Neuropsychiatric Inventory-Nursing Home*

Figure 36: Change in Occupational Disruptiveness Total Score
f. Logic Model

Reflecting on our proposed logic model (Figure 29), we feel that the components largely held true for this study. Of particular importance to the success of the intervention was the BCT 13.1 ‘Identification of self as a role model’. However one mechanism of change component which appeared to be deficient was ‘Completion of nurse-led decision-making tool to aid assessment’.

7.5.5 Topic 4: Recommendations

7.5.5.1 a. Recommendations from Study Participants

Through focus group and interview discussions, the study participants offered clear and practical advice on how to improve the intervention going forward (Table 28). Although there was general consensus on many of the recommendations proffered from participants, there was disagreement and tension with regards to family involvement. For example in one focus group, one participant made the following point, which was subsequently agreed by others in the group:

“Definitely. They [family] should be involved because when they come they should know, they should have some idea about this [antipsychotics]. Then things would be easier I think. Definitely I recommend they should be involved in this kind of thing.” [FG 1, Nursing Home Staff Member 2]

However in other focus groups and interviews, it was clear that participants were somewhat apprehensive about greater involvement of family members in this intervention going forward. This apprehension seemed to stem from a desire to avoid
confrontational discussions with family members surrounding the decision to prescribe (or not) an antipsychotic for their loved one with dementia:

“I think that is a double edged sword... I think there should be some [family] involvement because you can’t be paternalistic about it you can’t just give everyone medication without consultation, but then I think someone has to act as the doctor too and make the decision. I just have learned with experience that over-involvement of family members can be an absolute nightmare as well because you can’t chart a paracetamol without them objecting to it. So it really is a double edged sword and it depends on the type of family involved.” [Interview 2, GP 1]
Table 28: Recommendations from study participants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education and Training Sessions for NH staff and GPs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Keep education and training sessions for NH staff off-site, with a mix of different staff members, and a small-to-medium group size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More education and training on psycho-social interventions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow staff to discuss their own residents as case studies for Day 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Train 100% of NH staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keep GP academic detailing sessions brief, with refresher courses available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consider a multidisciplinary meeting between NH staff and GPs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avoid online modules</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intervention documentation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shorten or eliminate RAPID tool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a booklet containing the key information for staff to read during work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The 1st page of the RAPID tool could be utilised at admission for all residents with dementia, especially to identify prior antipsychotic usage/psychiatric history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater focus on completing and analysing ABC charts (with advice on how to do so)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consider completing the RAPID tool for “out of the blue” behaviours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Behaviours that are likely to respond” matrix should be visible on nurses station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guidance documents for GPs should be brief and more visually attractive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Family Involvement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mixed opinions about greater family involvement in future iterations of intervention</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Implementation and Up-scaling of the Intervention</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Need opinion leaders/early adapters on the wards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offer ongoing support with the RAPID tool from the researchers (if continuing with the tool)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utilise GP networks such as local Continuing Medical Education (CME) groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collaborate with the Irish College of General Practitioners (ICGP) or Health Services Executive (HSE)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NH = Nursing Home; GP = General Practitioner; RAPID = Rationalising Antipsychotic Prescribing in Dementia; ABC = Antecedents, Behaviour, Consequence; CME = Continuing Medical Education; ICGP = Irish College of General Practitioners; HSE = Health Services Executive.

7.5.5.2 b. Recommendations Based on Researcher’s Reflections

Reflecting on my own experience of conducting the intervention, I have a few recommendations on how to improve study procedures, in terms of both recruitment and data collection. Plenty of time is required to gain buy-in from any potential nursing home. Liaising closely with the nursing home manager and
affiliated GPs, for several months prior to the intervention, helped to alleviate any potential concerns with regards time commitments and disclosure of prescribing practices. Researchers have to be realistic in terms of the time required by GPs and staff for education and training sessions. Furthermore, identifying a ‘dementia champion’ who can act as an ‘opinion leader’ and drive the intervention locally is essential to the success and sustainability of any intervention. As an external researcher, it can be hard to get busy nursing home staff and GPs to buy into a project. I found that having an early adopter on one of the wards was a huge help and consequently I found that the intervention diffused throughout this particular ward faster than the others.

In terms of data collection, I found the NPI-NH a very straight-forward questionnaire to complete. However it does take a significant amount of staff time to complete, particularly if one member of staff is responsible for a large number of residents with dementia. This should be factored into any discussion with managers in planning the study, as you are ultimately removing staff members from the ward for a potentially long period of time, in order to conduct the questionnaire. The QUM-D provided a useful framework to analyse the appropriateness of antipsychotic prescribing. We modified the QUM-D to take into consideration that we were focusing on antipsychotics in BPSD rather than all psychotropics, as it is often difficult to determine whether other psychotropics are being used for BPSD or for other indications (e.g. pre-existing depression). Furthermore some of the quality parameters were difficult to investigate (e.g. alternatives), as documentation of non-pharmacological interventions was found to be non-existent although evidently it was happening all the time through the local activities co-ordinator. Furthermore the
parameter of consent is a thorny issue and was also not included in our assessment. This is because currently in Ireland, consent is not required by the person with dementia or next of kin, before antipsychotics are prescribed. More guidance would be helpful with regards application of this tool.

### 7.6 Discussion

We determined that the RAPID complex intervention is possibly feasible to conduct and may be acceptable among stakeholders, subject to certain protocol amendments particularly regarding the RAPID assessment tool. However we cannot say for certain whether the RAPID complex intervention in its current format is entirely feasible to conduct and is completely accepted among study participants, largely due to the issues surrounding the assessment tool. However despite these issues, the intervention showed promising findings in terms of a reduced prevalence of antipsychotics, without PRN substitution or worsening of clinical outcomes. Hence, we believe a larger scale evaluation is worth pursuing.

In particular, our study found that education and training of both prescribers and staff, delivered from credible sources, was key to changing behaviour, and the use of local ‘dementia champions’ was critical to its diffusion throughout the wards. However there is a need for us to improve upon the RAPID assessment tool, as it was evident from its poor utilisation that it did not contribute to the intervention, as we had initially hoped it would. Careful consideration needs to be given to how BCTs which are not being delivered as a consequence of non-use of the RAPID tool can be delivered in a different way. Additionally, concerns were raised with greater involvement of family members in the intervention. Further consultation is required.
with professional stakeholders and with our advisory groups, in order to tease out these issues, prior to up-scaling of the intervention.

7.6.1 Comparison with Previous Research

Previous exploratory studies have been conducted on complex interventions developed using the BCW (444-446). Similar to our study, these interventions were determined by the authors to be broadly feasible and acceptable. The importance of conducting such exploratory studies was emphasised by these authors, as it permitted detection of flaws that could be remedied, and/or levers that could be strengthened in subsequent larger studies. For example, in their feasibility study of primary care prescribing (to reduce polypharmacy), Cadogan et al. concluded that they were unable to detect any prescribing changes due to the limited length of the follow-up assessment and hence recommended that a much longer follow up period would be required in larger scale evaluations (445). Sinnott et al. uncovered from interviewing GPs involved in their feasibility study of improved GP prescribing in multimorbidity, that incentivisation may be worth considering in order to sustain the intervention (444). Murphy et al. identified two main feasibility problems relating to patient attrition and negative staff perceptions towards the intervention, in their pilot study of sexual counselling in cardiac rehabilitation, and suggested possible solutions to these issues (446). Hence we can see such factors were identified in these feasibility studies, which could have significantly affected the fidelity, implementation and overall utility of a costly definitive trial.

Comparing our one-armed feasibility study to the intervention groups of previously conducted studies aimed at reducing antipsychotic prescribing to nursing home
residents with dementia, we can see that there is great variation in terms of antipsychotic prescription reductions achieved. We found an 18% relative reduction in our study, compared to 51% relative reduction reported by Fossey et al. (461), 13% relative reduction reported in the RedUSe study (462), 13% relative reduction reported by Monette et al, and no reduction reported in the definitive WHELD (Wellbeing and HEaLth for people with Dementia) study (463). Although reductions in antipsychotic burden is important as it reduces the risk of harm (109), it is essential to consider that inappropriate withdrawal of antipsychotics, may have a detrimental impact on residents (464). Hence focusing on ‘appropriateness’ of antipsychotic prescribing, rather than outright reductions may be more useful for our intervention going forward. To further this point, although the WHELD study found no significant change in antipsychotic prescribing levels, the intervention conferred a statistically significant improvement in Quality of Life (463).

7.6.2 Use of Mixed-Methods

For this study we utilised a mixed-methods design with concurrent triangulation. By adopting a mixed-methods approach we feel that we have gained a much deeper insight into the feasibility and acceptability of this intervention, than had we utilised either fully qualitative or fully quantitative methods. For example, counting the number of RAPID assessment tools completed by staff, informed us that its uptake was poor, yet antipsychotic prescribing still decreased. This may have seemed counter-intuitive as our logic model had proposed that completion of the RAPID tool was a key component to behaviour change. However, by conducting qualitative research at the end of the 3-month study period, we were able to explore the reasons
why implementation fidelity was poor yet antipsychotic prescribing levels fell (465).

It transpired that the document was perceived to be too time-consuming, and its ‘relative advantage’ compared to nurses’ own clinical knowledge and skills was not apparent to staff (160). However we did learn that a local ‘dementia champion’, inspired by the education and training sessions, emerged on one of the wards, who acted as an ‘early adopter’, and helped to spread the learning of the intervention throughout the nursing home, but particularly on her own ward (160). Therefore by using both qualitative and quantitative data, we were able to determine that the activation of a local ‘opinion leader’ may be more important than implementation of an assessment tool, in order to reduce inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing in a nursing home environment. Furthermore, we did not find any limitation of one using method in the presence of the other method, in fact both methods complemented one another.

### 7.6.3 Strengths and Limitations

One of the main strengths of our study was the use of mixed-methods as described above. Specifically, the recommendations provided from nursing home staff and GPs involved in the intervention will help to improve our intervention going forward.

Another strength was the use of the MRC framework to guide the feasibility testing process ensuring a standardised and robust approach to intervention development and evaluation (163). Following this approach enabled us to move from intervention development (as discussed in Chapter 6), through to feasibility testing, and will guide the process right through to larger scale evaluation and implementation. Finally the involvement of multiple professional and lay stakeholders throughout the
development and testing of this intervention contributed towards its acceptability and feasibility, and also provided a multi-disciplinary perspective to the analysis.

The main limitations of our study were the fact that there was no control group and the intervention was only conducted in one site. These are important factors to consider when interpreting our quantitative findings in particular. For instance, we cannot claim with any degree of certainty that it was our intervention that caused the reduction in antipsychotic prescribing, rather than some other unrelated factor, nor can we claim that our findings are generalisable (466). For example, the apparent decreases in antipsychotic prescribing may be due to random fluctuations or the Hawthorne effect, as nursing home staff were aware that they were being observed by the researcher (467). However, as a feasibility study is not designed to address questions on causation and generalisability, we believe we have still gained an important insight into the feasibility and acceptability of this intervention.

Another limitation of our study was that we did not have definitive dementia diagnoses for many of the residents. Hence ‘clinical suspicion’ by the CNM was often used to categorise residents as having or not having dementia. This may have resulted in either an over- or under-estimation of the true prevalence of dementia in the nursing home, which may have impacted on our quantitative findings. However due to the documented under-diagnosis of dementia in Ireland (100), and the challenges reported by Irish GPs in diagnosing dementia (377), we believe that this pragmatic approach to dementia diagnosis was appropriate for our feasibility study, as relying on definitive diagnoses would have resulted in an under-representation of dementia residents, or a biased cohort. Furthermore, as this intervention was
implemented at the nursing home level and staff/GP level, rather than at the resident level, those who were classified as having dementia, would not have received any difference in treatment than those who were classified as not having dementia.

Finally, this study was also limited in terms of the outcome measures collected and the overall scope. Due to time constraints and ethical concerns regarding collection of patient-reported outcome measures such as quality of life, we only obtained data that were routinely collected or could be extracted from medication records and medical/nursing notes. Quality of life in particular, is viewed as an important outcome when conducting medication optimisation studies in nursing home settings, as it is important to assess the impact of medication changes on the resident (420). Additionally, outcomes such as staff satisfaction and fidelity measured using questionnaires and validated frameworks respectively, are viewed as increasingly important in feasibility studies (436). A thorough process evaluation utilising Normalisation Process Theory for instance, may have been helpful in exploring some of the more contextual barriers and facilitators to implementation of the intervention (468).

7.6.4 Future Directions

The findings from our feasibility study are crucial to the next steps in the development and evaluation of our complex intervention. Using the MRC framework as our template, we can see that the 4 key stages (‘development’, ‘feasibility/piloting’, ‘evaluation’ and ‘implementation’) are not unidirectional, and the earlier stages are in fact quite iterative (163). Hence, although we have conducted feasibility testing, there is a need to refine and redevelop certain aspects
of the intervention e.g. the RAPID assessment tool, underpinning theory. In-depth consultations with our advisory and professional stakeholder groups may help to resolve some of these issues. Therefore it is not be suitable to move directly to a definitive RCT, but rather more exploratory work should be conducted next, once protocol amendments have been agreed.

Recruitment of nursing homes is a challenge, as only one in four (25%) of the nursing homes that we approached agreed to participate in our study. This has implications for our planned pilot RCT as it implies that as many as three-quarters of eligible nursing homes may not participate in the research for various reasons. Strategies such as familiarising oneself with the nursing home environment, communicating with nursing home organisations, and developing rapport with the nursing homes have been found to facilitate recruitment to clinical trials, and may be helpful approaches for us going forward (469).

Importantly, a core outcome set (COS) has recently been developed, consisting of 13 outcomes which should be measured and reported, as a minimum, for all effectiveness trials involving optimising prescribing in nursing homes (420). Although we have measured some of these core outcomes in our feasibility study (e.g. falls, use of antipsychotics), we need to try and incorporate the remaining outcomes in our subsequent trials (e.g. quality of life, all-cause mortality). The benefit of utilising this COS is that it will standardise reporting of trials in this area, and will facilitate evidence synthesis between trials (420).

Other aspects arising from our feasibility include to need to develop and validate explicit (i.e. criterion-based) prescribing tools for appropriate antipsychotic
prescribing in people with dementia. Although we found the QUM-D to be a useful tool to judge prescribing appropriateness, we did find that some of the domains were not relevant to an Irish context (e.g. consent) (77). Furthermore, the tool lacked clear guidance on its application. As discussed in Chapter 1, an implicit tool (i.e. judgement-based) to assess the appropriateness of psychotropics for BPSD has recently been developed by Dutch researchers (76). This tool, called the APID index, has been found to be reliable and valid for measuring appropriateness of psychotropic drug use in dementia residents in nursing homes (76). However, as with all implicit prescribing criteria, a sufficient level of knowledge is required by the user, and they tend to take longer to complete, hence their utility in large scale studies or clinical settings may be hampered (180). Development of novel explicit criteria for appropriate antipsychotic usage in dementia, based on evidence and expert opinion, such as the STOPP/START criteria (6, 68) may be useful for both clinicians and researchers going forward.

### 7.7 Conclusion

This study suggests that the RAPID complex intervention is worth evaluating in larger scale studies, in order to evaluate its potential to change antipsychotic prescribing behaviour and ultimately improve outcomes for residents with dementia. However limitations exist with regards the uncontrolled nature of this study and limited number of outcomes measured, hence the true effect of the intervention on outcomes requires testing in more robust RCTs with more comprehensive outcomes measured. Furthermore, important protocol modifications due to the poor uptake of
the RAPID assessment tool and refinement of the underpinning theory are required prior to larger scale evaluation in order to improve implementation. Therefore, it is unclear whether the RAPID complex intervention in its current format is entirely feasible to conduct or whether it is fully accepted by the study participants. Hence more exploratory work is required initially before it can be fully evaluated in a larger scale study
Chapter 8. Discussion

8.1 Chapter Description

In this chapter, I discuss the overall findings, strengths and limitations, and implications of my research. Firstly, I provide a summary of the research findings, focusing on the novel aspects, followed by the strengths and limitations of the thesis as a whole, reflecting on the impact of my research in the context of the published literature. Finally, I consider the implications for policy, practice and future research.
8.2 Summary of Findings

The overarching aim of this thesis was to develop and assess the feasibility of a theoretically-informed, evidence-based and sustainable intervention to rationalise antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia. Previous interventions, although generally effective in the short-term, were often not underpinned by any theory, had limited research on the influence of contextual factors and had unclear long-term benefits (151). By following the guidance of the MRC framework (163), and by using the step-by-step approach outlined in the BCW (164) - with close involvement of people with dementia, family members and professional stakeholders - a theoretically-informed, evidence-based intervention that is feasible and acceptable has been developed. Furthermore, this complex intervention has the potential to be effective and sustainably embedded in practice, however more research is required to test this hypothesis.

In Chapter 2, we showed that interdisciplinary teams involving pharmacists were effective at improving the quality of prescribing in hospitalised older adults. In this systematic review and meta-analysis, five studies were found in our initial search and an additional five studies were found in the most recent update. The pharmacists’ interventions resulted in a statistically significant reduction in MAI at discharge compared to usual care (mean difference from admission to discharge = -7.45, 95% CI: -11.14, -3.76). However the clinical significance of observed reductions was unclear as there was varying effects on clinical outcomes such as hospitalisations, ED visits and no apparent effect on mortality. There is some conflicting evidence in the literature regarding the effect of pharmacist interventions on hospitalisations with
one systematic review reporting that they have no effect (241), while another systematic review found that they reduce the number of hospitalisations (470). As discussed in Chapter 2, the precise components of these interventions were often poorly reported, and hence the potential causal mechanisms that might lead to improvement in patient outcomes is poorly understood. This may partly explain why even though these heterogeneous interventions consistently reduced PIP in hospitalised adults, the effect on other outcomes were not consistent.

Furthermore, despite undertaking a comprehensive search which was updated in 2018, no study was retrieved which focused specifically on hospitalised patients with dementia. This is disappointing considering the high prevalence of dementia in acute settings (100), the poor health outcomes associated with hospitalisation in people with dementia (471) as well as the increased susceptibility to PIP in this population (69).

This led us to conduct a retrospective cross-sectional study, as described in Chapter 3, to investigate whether there were any differences in the patterns of prescribing between older people with and without dementia on admission to hospital. Overall, we found that this population (n=583 in total; n=147 with dementia and n=436 without dementia) was prescribed high levels of medication, with over three-quarters experiencing polypharmacy (≥ five medicines) and a quarter experiencing major polypharmacy (≥ 10 medicines), but the differences between those with and without dementia were non-significant when controlling for age, sex and co-morbidity (p-values > 0.05). Furthermore, anticholinergic (54%) and deliriogenic (11%) drug use was also common in this population as a whole, however once again
there were no statistically significant differences between the two patient groups (p-values > 0.05). In fact when we examined across all WHO-ATC anatomical groups, there were no differences in prescribing patterns between those with and without dementia except for medications acting on the nervous system. We found that people with dementia were almost three times more likely to be prescribed psychotropic medications (aOR = 2.6, 95% CI = 1.7-4.0) and were almost four times more likely to experience psychotropic polypharmacy (≥ two psychotropics) (aOR = 3.5, 95% CI = 2.1-5.6) than those without dementia. We found that 14% of hospitalised patients with dementia were prescribed at least one antipsychotic [compared to 5% of those without (p < 0.001)], and this appears to be in line with the few cross-sectional studies conducted in the acute setting (102, 103). These findings are not surprising given the ubiquity of BPSD in people with dementia. However more needs to be done with regards developing interventions, specifically focused on improving the appropriateness of psychotropic prescribing in hospitalised patients with dementia.

One of the most important findings from Chapter 3 was that patients admitted from a nursing home setting were almost five times more likely to be prescribed an antipsychotic than those who were admitted from their own home. This information in conjunction with an emerging consensus from the literature - that the highest prevalence of antipsychotic prescribing in people with dementia is in the nursing home setting (80, 97) - informed my decision to focus on nursing homes for the remainder of this thesis.
In Chapter 4, we conducted a systematic review and synthesis of qualitative evidence using a meta-ethnographic approach, essentially exploring the reasons why antipsychotics continue to be inappropriately prescribed to nursing home residents with dementia. Thirty studies in total were included – 18 from the original search and 12 from the updated search. Five key concepts emerged as influencing decision-making: Organisational Capacity; Individual Professional Capability; Communication and Collaboration; Attitudes; Regulations and Guidelines. In the updated search, two additional concepts emerged: Different Pathways for Different Residents and Treatment Goals. A ‘line of argument’ was synthesised and a conceptual model constructed (Figure 20), comparing the complex decision-making process to a dysfunctional negative feedback loop. The conceptualisation of decision-making as a dysfunctional negative feedback loop with the ultimate aim of controlling residents, challenges us in the way we perceive dementia. We need to re-frame the way we view so-called ‘challenging behaviours’. These behaviours may not necessarily be challenging to the person with dementia – only to us. More needs to be done to help people to better understand the complex cause and nature of BPSD, so that antipsychotics are viewed as the ‘last resort’ and not the ‘go-to’ for BPSD.

A core component of this study was the CERQual assessment of the confidence in our systematic review findings (300). Eight of the 20 review findings were found to have ‘high confidence’. Therefore, we believe it is highly likely that these review findings are reasonable representations of the phenomenon of interest. One review finding in particular that helps explain the reasons why antipsychotics continue to be inappropriately prescribed is as follows: To circumvent the problems of inadequate resources and/or poor access to specialist services, antipsychotics are ‘employed’ as
cheap, fast and effective staff members. Furthermore, our findings suggest that inadequate skills and knowledge are enabling inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing. Our findings align quite closely with review findings from a recent mixed-methods systematic review exploring GPs’ knowledge, attitudes, and experiences of managing BPSD (9). In ways it is unsurprising that poor resources and lack of knowledge are contributing to inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing, as these factors are commonly associated with ineffective and/or suboptimal care in nursing homes, more broadly (472, 473). However what is concerning is that antipsychotics are often accepted by the nursing home organisation, as an appropriate means of overcoming resourcing issues, in spite of the increased warnings about the limited benefits and significant risks in recent times.

Another key finding of this study was that appropriate antipsychotic decision-making was interdisciplinary and required input from all levels of the healthcare team as well as family involvement. However it was quite evident that fragmentation between the different levels of care, and lack of empowerment were barriers to informed decision-making and often resulted in inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing. Our synthesis indicates that when all stakeholders come together to communicate and collaborate as equal and empowered partners, this can result in a successful reduction in inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing. Although many stakeholders are involved in this process, it was evident that GPs and nurses as the primary prescribers and requesters of antipsychotics respectively, are key to changing behaviour and hence should both be targeted in any future behaviour change intervention. A recent systematic review published in 2018 confirmed these findings, by reporting greater antipsychotic reduction when interventions targeted both
nursing home staff and GPs, compared to nursing home staff alone (152). It makes sense that both the requesters and prescribers are involved in such interventions, because changing behaviour in only one group may not be effective, as they may face resistance to change from the other group, who may wish to maintain the ‘status quo’.

Collating and understanding what is known on this complex topic, are important first steps in the development of an evidence-based, theory-informed intervention. However some obvious gaps in our knowledge existed which required further primary qualitative research. In particular, the influence of regulation was found to be important in the few studies included in our meta-ethnography which explored this issue (302, 313, 314).

Hence in Chapter 5, we conducted semi-structured interviews based on the TDF with 27 participants exploring the barriers and facilitators to appropriate antipsychotic prescribing behaviours for nursing home residents with dementia. We identified nine predominant TDF domains that influenced our target behaviours of appropriate antipsychotic requesting and prescribing. These were ‘Behavioural Regulation’, ‘Beliefs about Capabilities’, ‘Beliefs about Consequences’, ‘Emotion’, ‘Environmental Context and Resources’, ‘Knowledge’, ‘Memory, Attention and Decision-Processes’, ‘Social Influences’ and ‘Social/Professional Role and Identity’. Within these nine TDF domains, we identified 38 various behavioural determinants (barriers and facilitators) that influenced our target behaviours. The nine predominant TDF domains found in our study were similar to those found in other qualitative studies which used the TDF to explore other prescribing behaviours (368-371). However
'Emotion' was found in our study to be a key influencer on prescribing behaviours, which was not reported in these other studies. We believe this is possibly due to the strong emotional struggle associated with caring for someone with dementia. Our findings seem to suggest that some nursing home staff who are struggling to deal with residents who may be aggressive or agitated, tend to resort to antipsychotics in order to restore some sense of calm.

Of particular interest to our study was the perceived influence of HIQA (i.e. ‘Behavioural Regulation’) on requesting and prescribing. Some participants believed that antipsychotic prescribing practices had changed for the better as a result of HIQA standards and regulations. Others however, believed that there was over-regulation by HIQA, which did not necessarily translate into good care for the residents. Furthermore, there were concerns expressed by some participants that workarounds were being undertaken by certain nursing homes (i.e. switching from PRN to regular usage) in order to bypass mandatory reporting of ‘chemical restraints’, which may be adversely affecting residents. The unintended negative consequences of well-intentioned regulations have also been observed in the US (126, 367). Similarly in the UK, as a result of increased focus on antipsychotics, antidepressant prescriptions have been found to increase, which have an even weaker evidence-based for BPSD (142). We surmise that these practices are being adopted by healthcare professionals to side-step perceived regulatory restrictions. However these prescribing behaviours may have an adverse effect on people with dementia, particularly if the substituted medication has a particularly detrimental side effect profile in this population (e.g. benzodiazepines).
What also became evident in Chapter 5, was that in an Irish context at least, pharmacists currently have a limited influence on decision-making regarding requesting and/or prescribing of antipsychotics to nursing home residents with dementia. This finding is in line with qualitative studies conducted in other countries which reported similar barriers to greater pharmacist involvement in BPSD management (330). Hence it was evident that for any intervention to be acceptable and feasible within an Irish setting, pharmacist-led interventions may not be the best approach to successfully improve the appropriateness of antipsychotic prescribing to nursing home residents with dementia, despite the wealth of international evidence (151). It is clear that certainly within an Irish setting, more needs to be done to help pharmacists to deliver more clinical services, in order to implement evidence-based interventions, and potentially improve outcomes for patients (474).

In Chapter 5, participants’ effort to achieve “a fine balance” between the risks and benefits of antipsychotics was identified as the cross-cutting theme that underpinned many of the behavioural determinants. On one hand, neither healthcare workers nor family members wanted to see residents over-sedated and without a quality of life. Conversely, the reality of needing to protect staff, family members and residents from potentially dangerous behavioural symptoms, in a resource-poor environment, was emphasised. We developed explanatory themes to explain why this implementation issue, i.e. non-adherence to best-practice guidelines, persists despite increased awareness of the dangers of antipsychotic prescribing and increased regulation. These three explanatory themes are ‘human suffering’; ‘the interface between resident and nursing home’; and ‘power and knowledge: complex stakeholder dynamics’. Opposing perspectives and trade-offs towards these
explanatory themes, can tip the \textit{“fine balance”} in favour of undertaking one behaviour over another (e.g. prescribe versus not prescribe). The perspective of each nursing home toward these three explanatory themes determines how they strike a \textit{“fine balance”} between the risks and benefits of antipsychotics. Our findings highlight how implementing evidence-based practice in this area remains a significant challenge, despite advances in knowledge and stricter regulations. We identified that stakeholders strive to strike \textit{“a fine balance”} but ultimately, as humans, are influenced by interacting emotional, environmental, organisational and societal issues.

In Chapter 6, we used the BCW approach with PPI and stakeholder involvement throughout to develop the RAPID complex intervention. Having conducted a thorough behavioural analysis using the TDF, we were able to select the most appropriate intervention functions for our intervention. The five intervention functions deemed to be most appropriate were:

1. Education
2. Training
3. Persuasion
4. Environmental restructuring and
5. Modelling

Sixteen BCTs linked to these intervention functions and modes of delivery, were then identified and operationalised through mapping and consensus activities. A logic model was also constructed to outline the proposed mechanism of action leading to potentially sustainable improvements in the appropriateness of antipsychotic
prescribing and improvements in resident outcomes (Figure 29 Error! Reference source not found.). The resultant RAPID complex intervention is composed of three components; 1) education and training with nursing home staff, 2) academic detailing with GPs, and 3) the introduction of an assessment tool to the nursing home environment. The RAPID complex intervention is not too dissimilar from other evidence-based interventions in the literature, with education and academic detailing featuring prominently in such interventions (151). However where our intervention differs is the assessment tool which we incorporated into our study, as it was evident from our qualitative research (Chapter 5) that in-house decision-making (i.e. within the nursing home), using protocols or checklists, is an important and potentially sustainable factor in determining the appropriateness of antipsychotic prescribing.

We incorporated the voice of people with dementia, family members, as well as professional stakeholders throughout the intervention development in line with the principles of PPI (169). Various insights were gained from this process including the belief by some people with dementia that the issue of inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing is a “human rights issue”, and the importance attached to involving family-members in the decision-making process. Other commentators have described how the inappropriate prescribing of these agents may constitute human rights violations (88, 309). For example, in relation to the United Nations (UN) Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (CRPD), Cahill argues that “the inappropriate and excessive prescription of antipsychotic medication to the individual diagnosed with dementia constitutes cruel, inhuman and degrading treatment and is a violation of human rights” (88). Hence it is clear that this topic is one that not only
has clinical, organisational and emotional consequences, but also potential legal ramifications.

Other insights gained from the professional stakeholders were the challenges faced when dealing with unrealistic expectations from family members regarding the management of BPSD. Hence there were some conflicting attitudes towards the centrality of family involvement in the planned intervention which was difficult to address. Managing unrealistic expectations also emerged as a critical topic in a study exploring GPs’ experience of BPSD by Jennings et al. (354). However, in an attempt to satisfy both sides, we dealt with this issue by not targeting family members directly in the intervention, but instead informing them about the planned intervention, with the opportunity to contact our research team with any concerns.

Finally in Chapter 7, the feasibility and acceptability of this novel, theoretically-informed and evidence-based complex intervention was assessed in a large publicly-funded nursing home, using a mixed-methods approach. Our study indicated that a larger scale evaluation of the RAPID complex intervention is worth pursuing, however there is still some uncertainty regarding the feasibility and acceptability of this intervention in its current format. We found that antipsychotic prescribing in residents with dementia reduced from 44% at baseline to 36%, 3-months after the intervention, without PRN or other psychotropic medication substitution. In fact PRN administration rates also fell during this time period. Participants enjoyed the education and training sessions, found them beneficial for their work and expressed a desire to continue educating new staff even after the research team completed the study. Participants also offered clear recommendations to assist with the
implementation and up-scaling of the intervention. The concept of ‘opinion leaders’ emerged as potentially key to sustainability of efforts (160, 165), although a recent systematic review conducted by Johnson and May found that ‘opinion leaders’ only had a limited effect on changing (or normalising) healthcare professional practice within healthcare settings (475).

However, confusion existed with regards the RAPID assessment tool, and this compromised implementation of the intervention. Furthermore, as this study was conducted in one site and without a control arm, no inferences can be made with regards causation or generalisability. Important protocol modifications and refinement of the underpinning theory are required in order to improve implementation, hence we concluded that an intermediate step such as a pilot RCT may be required prior to any definitive trial.

8.3 Strengths and Limitations

One of the main strengths of my thesis was the interdisciplinary nature of the research. As a pharmacist with population health and health services research doctoral training, I brought my own clinical and methodological perspective to the research. I maintained reflexivity by keeping a reflective diary to document thoughts and decision-making throughout my PhD. I was supported by supervisors and collaborators of various disciplines and expertise (pharmacy, geriatric medicine, health services research, psychiatry of old age, health psychology, epidemiology, social science, general practice and nursing) that added extra dimensions to the research. Furthermore, collaborating with people with dementia and family
members provided me with insights into living with and caring for someone with dementia, and hence added unique perspectives to the research.

Another strength of my thesis was the commitment to high quality and transparent science. By conducting the research within a well-established framework (i.e. the MRC framework (163)) and by designing the complex intervention using the BCW approach (164), I have developed a potentially effective and sustainable intervention, in a systematic and transparent manner. Furthermore, every study was reported in line with best-practice reporting guidelines as recommended by the EQUATOR (Enhancing the QUAlity and Transparency Of health Research) Network. The EQUATOR Network is an initiative that seeks to improve the reliability and value of published health research by promoting transparent and accurate reporting and wider use of robust reporting guidelines (476). For example, the PRISMA statement was used in Chapters 2 and 4 to report the conduct of the systematic reviews (197). Additionally, COREQ was used in Chapter 5 to report to conduct of the semi-structured interviews (363). As testament to the high quality research, Chapters 2-5 are published in peer-reviewed journals (1-4), with Chapters 6 and 7 drafted for submission.

Finally, my thesis has made a significant original contribution to knowledge (477). The Research Impact Framework developed by Kuruvilla et al. provides researchers with a framework to identify and describe a range of impacts related to their work (478). Upon applying this framework, it was evident that my thesis has had an impact on a broad range of areas (Table 29). For example, at the ‘research-related impact’ level, my thesis has resulted in four first-author publications which have been cited
almost 40 times (at time of submission), and has generated much needed knowledge on the barriers and facilitators to appropriate antipsychotic prescribing behaviours for nursing home residents with dementia. Furthermore, my thesis has had a significant impact on policy (e.g. policy brief [Appendix 13], dementia national clinical guidelines), services (e.g. improved quality of care in a nursing home setting) and society (e.g. included people with dementia in the research process).

Table 29: Research Impact Framework for my thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Broad Area of Research Impact</th>
<th>Descriptive Categories</th>
<th>Impact Achieved?</th>
<th>Example of Impact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Research-related impact</td>
<td>1.1 Type of problem/knowledge</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Generated knowledge on the barriers and facilitators to appropriate antipsychotic prescribing behaviours for nursing home residents with dementia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2 Research methods used</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Applied the CERQual approach to a meta-ethnography for the first time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.3 Publications and papers</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Published 4 first author papers from the thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.4 Products, patents and translatability potential</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Developed research collaborations with people with dementia and family members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.5 Research networks</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Developed research collaborations with people with dementia and family members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.6 Leadership and awards</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Received multiple awards for research posters and presentations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.7 Research system management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.8 Communication</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Presented at 20 national and international conferences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Policy impact</td>
<td>2.1 Level of policy-making</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Influenced local as well as national policies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.2 Type of policy</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Influenced a local nursing home’s BPSD management policy, as well as national clinical guidelines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.3 Nature of policy impact</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Disseminated a policy brief to create greater awareness of the issue [Appendix 13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.4. Policy networks</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Developed research collaborations with the Alzheimer Society of Ireland and National Dementia Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.5 Political capital</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Service impact</td>
<td>3.1 Type of services: health/intersectoral</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2 Evidence-based practice</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Developed an evidence-based intervention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3 Quality of care</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Improved quality of antipsychotic prescribing in the intervention site</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4 Information systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5 Services management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6 Cost-containment and cost-effectiveness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4. Societal impact</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1 Knowledge, attitudes and behaviour</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Impacted on knowledge, attitudes and behaviours in the feasibility site</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2 Health literacy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3 Health status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4 Equity and human rights</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Involved people with dementia in the intervention development process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5 Macroeconomic/related to the economy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6 Social capital and empowerment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7 Culture and art</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8 Sustainable development outcomes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*CERQual = Confidence in the Evidence from Reviews of Qualitative Research*

As with all research, there are also some limitations with my work. As a large proportion of the research of this thesis was conducted in a local setting with local stakeholders (Chapters 3, 5, 6 and 7), it remains to be seen whether the findings are generalisable across the entire country or to other jurisdictions. A common misunderstanding in the literature regarding qualitative research is that it is not generalisable(479). Often qualitative research is viewed through a statistical-probabilistic lens, as is done for quantitative research, and hence this assumption arises(479). However the debate has moved on considerably in recent times and it is now accepted in many disciplines that well-conducted qualitative research creates many different types of generalisabilities (479). For example, I argue that I have described the local context of these studies (Chapters 4, 5 and 7) in sufficient detail to enable readers to determine whether the findings may be applicable to their own
population (i.e. transferability). However this transferability may be contested by readers working in nursing homes, if they feel that the findings of the research do not ‘ring true’ to their own experiences, or if they believe that the findings are not relevant to their own situation (479).

Additionally the quantitative research findings may also have limited generalisability, due to the use of a local dataset (Chapter 3) and the conduct of the feasibility study in a single site (Chapter 7). A national pharmacy claims database does exist in Ireland (Health Services Executive - Primary Care Reimbursement Service [HSE-PCRS]), which may have provided useful data about antipsychotic prescribing in people with dementia at a population level (480). However this database suffers from several key constraints such as a lack of information on indications and outcomes (480). Hence it would not have been possible to extract the population of interest (i.e. people with dementia) with any degree of certainty. Assumptions may have been made that everyone prescribed an anti-dementia drug had dementia. However this assumption may have excluded many people with dementia who were not prescribed these drugs (typically those at the advanced stages of the disease, or those who have certain types of dementia that do not respond well to these drugs e.g. VaD or FTD) (69, 73, 74). Furthermore, this database is only accessible in Dublin, and hence it would have been logistically difficult for our primarily Cork-based research team to access, extract and analyse these data.

In relation to the feasibility study, this particular study was not designed to be generalisable and hence no inferences should be made with regards the outcomes from this single site. Generalisability can only be achieved when there is sufficient
external validity which comes from large scale evaluations (163). I had originally envisaged conducting the study across multiple, diverse sites and for a longer duration, in order to increase external validity and to assess sustainability. However due to time and resource constraints I was only able to successfully recruit one nursing home, and conduct a feasibility study over just 3 months. Subject to funding, conducting a pilot RCT and a subsequent definitive RCT across a large, representative range of nursing homes over a prolonged period of time, is something I would like to explore in the future, in order to evaluate the effectiveness as well as the sustainability of the intervention.

Another limitation of this thesis, was the challenges of involving people with dementia and family members as true co-researchers throughout this project. Previous studies have utilised patients to collect data from other patients through interviews or surveys, and have found their involvement increased patient recruitment, and often resulted in more in-depth discussions (481). This approach may have increased the number of family members recruited to our interview study and generated richer datasets, as I struggled to recruit even three family members. Moreover, the PPI advisory group would ideally have been established from the very beginning of this thesis, in order for them to be involved in critical components such as research question generation and prioritisation, or systematic review design, conduct and interpretation. However I experienced challenges such as gaining access, ethical concerns and logistical issues that delayed the establishment of the PPI advisory groups, and hindered my ability for greater involvement. Moreover as a researcher naïve to PPI, I possibly underestimated the length of time required to establish and build rapport with the advisory groups.
However upon reflection, I believe that involving people with dementia and family members as advisors on the research was worthwhile for several reasons. Firstly the PPI advisors assisted with the recruitment of two of the family members for interviews, and made important changes to the topic guides as discussed in Chapter 5. Secondly, a relationship has developed between myself and the PPI advisors, which continues beyond the remit of this project and has fostered collaborations in various different research and policy projects. From discussions with the PPI advisors, they seemed to enjoy being involved in the research and felt somewhat empowered by the experience. Finally, I gained a unique insight into living with and caring for someone with dementia, which would not have been possible without close involvement of the PPI group, and these insights have made a significant impression on me. Although the core elements of the RAPID complex intervention may not have been radically different had there been no PPI, I believe that their involvement fostered within me a greater understanding of the complex relationships between people with dementia, family members and healthcare professionals.

8.4 Implications

8.4.1 Implications for Policy

From our research it is clear that there is a need for evidence-based guidelines to help Irish healthcare professionals make better prescribing decisions with regards to the management of BPSD. Although our systematic review in Chapter 4 found that stakeholders may be ambivalent towards guidelines and tend to rely more on
personal experience with different medications, some participants from the interview study in Chapter 5 expressed a desire for national guidelines to aid with decision-making. The utility of clinical guidelines have long been debated in the literature, with conflicting evidence as to whether they actually improve the quality of care or not (483). An important distinction to make is that guidelines may be useful when healthcare professionals are unclear about appropriate practice and when scientific evidence can provide an answer. However, when there are other specific barriers beyond knowledge standing in the way of behaviour change (e.g. inadequate resources, emotional aspects, social pressure to prescribe), clinical guidelines may not be an effective solution (483). Hence in the case of the appropriate prescribing of antipsychotics to nursing home residents with dementia, it is clear that clinical guidelines are only one part of an effective policy intervention package, and they need to be supplemented with increased resource allocation, comprehensive training and education and various toolkits to aid implementation. Currently in Ireland, national clinical guidelines along with audit tools and key performance indicators, are being developed as a priority action plan arising from the National Dementia Strategy (133). The primary researcher of this thesis along with two supervisors (ST and SB) are core members of the guideline development group.

Although participants in our interview study largely attributed the improvements in the quality of care delivered across all nursing homes to HIQA, there were some concerns expressed that their regulations regarding ‘chemical restraint’ reporting were unclear and potentially adversely affecting residents. As discussed in Chapter 5, the use of workarounds to avoid ‘punishment’ by a regulator have also been observed in the US, as it would appear that some residents with dementia are being
falsely diagnosed with schizophrenia in order to avoid mandatory reporting of antipsychotic usage, and hence nursing homes can preserve their ‘5-star rating’ (150, 367). Workarounds are common across all settings, occurring when healthcare professionals perceive that they are being ‘blocked’ from working in an efficient manner and are often associated with negative consequences for patients (484). There is a need for HIQA to clarify existing regulations regarding reporting of ‘chemical restraints’, in order to prevent healthcare professionals inappropriately switching from irregular PRN administrations to regular psychotropic prescribing. We argue that while regulations are a key component to reducing inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing in nursing homes nationally, there is a need to provide greater guidance to healthcare professionals regarding reportable scenarios of ‘chemical restraints’, while considering the potentially unintended consequences of changing behaviours. More consultation with stakeholders (including researchers) who work with nursing home residents with dementia, is required by HIQA to understand the complex decision-making process that occurs during BPSD management, and this needs to be factored into any updated regulations and guidance.

8.4.2 Implications for Practice

As a pharmacist, I am interested in the role of the pharmacist in improving the appropriateness of antipsychotic prescribing in people with dementia. However, despite the high level of international evidence to support the inclusion of pharmacists in interdisciplinary teams to reduce inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia (151, 462, 485), it is evident
from our research, that in Ireland, pharmacists currently play a limited role in this regard. This may partly be explained by the off-site location of community pharmacists, with limited opportunity to interact with nursing home staff and get to know residents. Another potential explanation as offered by a participant in Chapter 5, was the perceived traditional hierarchy, whereby decisions were seen as being made between GPs and nurses, with consultant input when needed – pharmacists were only there to supply the medication. Similar barriers were found in two UK qualitative studies exploring the potential role of community pharmacists in providing pharmaceutical care to people with dementia (341, 486). In one study, a pharmacist participant described how “community pharmacists are left out of the clinical loop” as they had limited access to patient’s medical records, hence they felt hindered in their ability to contribute to decision-making (341). In the other study, supply of medications was seen as the most important role offered by pharmacists for people with dementia, and many pharmacists did not offer medication review services due to time and/or budget constraints: “We don’t get paid for it, so we don’t do it” (486).

We argue that there is a potential role for pharmacists to improve the quality of antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia through different approaches. One approach as outlined in my thesis, is for pharmacists to greater utilise their skills by undertaking academic detailing with GPs, as well as delivering educational and training sessions with nursing home staff. A second approach may be for pharmacist-led medication reviews targeting inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing in residents with dementia, using deprescribing algorithms. Such an intervention has been found to be both clinically- and cost-effective in Northern
Ireland (267, 487). However pharmacists first need to be up-skilled in conducting academic detailing and the management of BPSD, before they can pass on this knowledge to others. Hence engagement with the Irish Pharmacy Union (IPU) and other Continuing Professional Development (CPD) providers is critical. Reimbursement issues also need to be considered should greater pharmacy involvement be made government policy. A third approach may be for pharmacists to work in GP practices with the aim of reducing inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing in residents through interdisciplinary medication reviews (157, 341). Practice pharmacists, although currently not established in Ireland, have been found to improve patient outcomes in terms of chronic disease management and prescribing quality in other conditions (488). There is ongoing research to explore the role of practice pharmacists in Ireland (489). Specifically, more research is required to establish the effectiveness of practice pharmacists in improving antipsychotic prescribing appropriateness in residents with dementia.

Moreover, there is a need for greater utilisation of evidence-based approaches for BPSD management in nursing homes, such as the DICE approach (32, 382). This four-step approach, as discussed in Chapter 5, involves an interdisciplinary assessment of the underlying causes of the behaviour and uses evidence-based behavioural and environmental strategies to create a tailored plan for managing BPSD (32, 382). Specifically the four steps of the DICE approach are as follows:

1. **Describe** the problematic behaviour

2. **Investigate** possible causes of the problem behaviour
3. **Create** and implement a treatment plan through interdisciplinary collaboration

4. **Evaluate** the implementation, safety and effectiveness of the treatment plan

Implementing and sustaining such an approach in an organisation does require committed leadership from nursing home management with ongoing support and training. From our research it was evident that nursing home managers can diffuse a philosophy of person-centred dementia care throughout the organisation using a ‘top-down’ approach. Furthermore, our research also pointed to the important role of ‘opinion leaders’ on the ground who can support the ‘bottom-up’ implementation of such an approach (160). Hence, we argue that to effectively tackle the problem of inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing, there needs to be a whole-systems approach, involving everyone from high-level managers, prescribers and regulators to HCAs, family members and pharmacists (152).

### 8.4.3 Implications for Future Research

Our development and feasibility research has laid the groundwork for larger scale evaluations. According to the MRC framework, the next two phases are ‘**Evaluation**’ and ‘**Implementation**’ (163). However as discussed in Chapter 7, we feel that there is a need for important protocol modifications and refinement of the underpinning theory prior to progressing to larger scale evaluation and long-term implementation. We also need to consider the incorporation of an important new COS specifically for medication optimisation trials in nursing home settings (420), as well as determining the best way to measure the ‘**appropriateness**’ of antipsychotic prescribing (76, 77). Discussing these issues with our PPI advisory and professional stakeholder groups is
an important next step. Hence there is a need to revisit the ‘Development’ phase of the MRC framework. Once these changes are in place, we feel that it may not be suitable to move directly to a definitive RCT, but rather an intermediate step such as a pilot RCT may be more appropriate (i.e. ‘Piloting’ phase). As we are concerned with both effectiveness and sustainability of the evidence-based practice, careful consideration must be given to the design of any future definitive trial. In recent years, ‘Hybrid effectiveness-implementation trial designs’ have been conceptualised as a means of dually testing intervention and implementation outcomes (490). These study designs, which are not necessarily controlled, are seen as important ways of capturing ‘voltage drop’ as interventions move from effectiveness trials to real-world practice, as well as measuring the extent to which intervention processes are adapted by local organisations (i.e. intervention fidelity) (490). Process evaluations, regardless of the ultimate study design, shall be an important feature of any future trial, in order to understand how the intervention is implemented with a particular focus on the influence of contextual factors (159, 491).

As mentioned previously, there is a need for more high quality pharmacist interventions, informed by evidence and theory, aimed at improving the appropriateness of prescribing in people with dementia. Although the focus in the literature to-date has been the nursing home setting and antipsychotic prescribing in particular (69, 151, 485), there is a need for pharmacist interventions targeting inappropriate prescribing more broadly in people with dementia, to occur in both acute and community settings. Other commentators have echoed this call to “look beyond the doors of nursing homes” (492). Our research showed that pharmacist interventions may improve the appropriateness of prescribing in hospitalised older
adults, however it is unclear what impact these interventions may have on people with dementia. Additionally we found that hospitalised older adults with dementia experience different prescribing patterns (i.e. more psychotropic medication) than older adults without dementia. International evidence suggests that people with dementia tend to have poorer health outcomes when hospitalised (471), and are particularly susceptible to medication classes such as psychotropics, anticholinergics, analgesics and antibiotics (69). Therefore we argue that there is an urgent need to develop interventions specifically targeted to the unique needs of hospitalised patients with dementia, which can utilise pharmacists’ skills to improve the quality of prescribing and hence potentially improve outcomes for patients with dementia.

Finally, there needs to be more research undertaken to determine the best way of incorporating PPI into theory-led intervention development approaches such as the BCW. It was evident from our research that guidance is required to help researchers to explain the various techniques and tools to lay people, in order for there to be true co-production of research. Furthermore, more evidence is required to determine the best approach for selecting BCTs. There are many different methods of selecting BCTs for intervention development described in the literature (412, 415, 416), however it is not evident which is the most reliable or effective approach. A systematic review and meta-analysis of the various approaches may help to answer this question, and may help standardise this approach for researchers moving forward.
8.5 Conclusion

This thesis presents a comprehensive and novel body of research exploring antipsychotic prescribing in people with dementia. The overarching aim of this thesis - to develop and assess the feasibility of a theoretically-informed, evidence-based and sustainable intervention to rationalise antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia - has been successfully achieved.

We conducted this research in response to calls to better understand the reasons why antipsychotics continue to be inappropriately prescribed to people with dementia, and the need to develop interventions that could potentially be embedded in practice. We used a mixed-methods approach to explore, examine and investigate these issues, conducting two systematic reviews, a cross-sectional study, a primary qualitative study, intervention development and feasibility testing. The overarching MRC framework along with the BCW, PPI and stakeholder involvement guided our approach to this research.

My research has made a significant original contribution to knowledge, generating a much needed conceptual understanding of this complex issue and contributing towards intervention and guideline development. Further research is required to evaluate the effectiveness and sustainability of the RAPID complex intervention through larger scale and more robust evaluations. Additionally, there is an urgent need to extend interventions aimed at improving the appropriateness of prescribing in people with dementia, beyond the nursing home setting. Finally, greater policy and institutional support is required to help healthcare professionals make more
evidence-based antipsychotic prescribing decisions, and ultimately improve health outcomes for people with dementia.


42. Bishara D, Taylor D, Howard RJ, Abdel-Tawab R. Expert opinion on the management of behavioural and psychological symptoms of dementia (BPSD) and investigation into prescribing practices in the UK. International journal of geriatric psychiatry. 2009;24(9):944-54.


144. Guthrie B, Clark SA, Reynish EL, McCowan C, Morales DR. Differential impact of two risk communications on antipsychotic prescribing to people with


177. O’Cathain A, Murphy E, Nicholl J. Why, and how, mixed methods research is undertaken in health services research in England: a mixed methods study. BMC health services research. 2007;7(1):85.


200. Munn Z, Stern C, Aromataris E, Lockwood C, Jordan Z. What kind of systematic review should I conduct? A proposed typology and guidance for systematic


216. Hanlon JT, Schmader KE. The Medication Appropriateness Index at 20: where it started, where it has been, and where it may be going. Drugs & aging. 2013;30(11):893-900.


236. Najjar MF, Sulaiman SAS, Al Jeraisy M, Balubaid H. The impact of a combined intervention program: an educational and clinical pharmacist's intervention to improve prescribing pattern in hospitalized geriatric patients at King Abdulaziz Medical City in Riyadh, Saudi Arabia. Therapeutics and clinical risk management. 2018;14:557-64.


289. Macaulay MS. Efforts to reduce antipsychotic use in dementia care are starting to bear fruit, but a lot of work remains to be done. Journal of the American Medical Directors Association. 2017;18(3):204-6.


Mc Sharry J, Murphy P, Byrne M. Implementing international sexual counselling guidelines in hospital cardiac rehabilitation: development of the...


473. Willumsen T, Karlsen L, Næss R, Bjørntvedt S. Are the barriers to good oral hygiene in nursing homes within the nurses or the patients? Gerodontology. 2012;29(2):e748-e55.
479. Smith B. Generalizability in qualitative research: misunderstandings, opportunities and recommendations for the sport and exercise sciences. Qualitative Research in Sport, Exercise and Health. 2018;10(1):137-49.


Appendices
Appendix 1. Search Strategy for Chapter 2

**Medline (OVID)**

1. Elderly.mp. OR “care of the elderly”.mp. OR “old age”.mp. OR “geriatric patients”.mp. OR exp Aged/ OR exp “Aged, 80 and over”/ OR exp Frail Elderly/ OR exp Age Factors/ OR exp Health Services for the Aged/ OR exp Geriatrics/ OR exp Aging/ OR exp Dementia/ OR exp Alzheimer Disease/

2. “Medication appropriateness index”.mp. OR “screening tool of older persons prescriptions”.mp. OR “screening tool to alert doctors to right treatment”.mp. OR “assessing care of vulnerable elders”.mp. OR “potentially inappropriate prescribing” .mp. OR “potentially inappropriate medication” .mp. OR “inappropriate medication” .mp. OR “beers criteria” .mp. OR exp Inappropriate Prescribing/ OR “suboptimal prescribing” OR underprescribing.mp. OR overprescribing.mp.

3. Exp Secondary Care/ OR exp Emergency Service, Hospital/ OR exp Patient Discharge/ OR exp Hospitalization/ OR exp Hospitals/ OR exp Patient Admission/ OR exp Academic Medical Centers/ OR exp Hospital Units/ OR exp Internal Medicine/ OR “hospital patient”.mp. OR hospital*ed.mp. OR exp Inpatients/

4. 1 AND 2 AND 3

**PubMed**


2. "medication appropriateness index"[All Fields] OR "screening tool to alert doctors to right treatment"[All Fields] OR "assessing care of vulnerable elders"[All Fields] OR "potentially inappropriate prescribing"[All Fields] OR "beers criteria"[All Fields] OR "suboptimal prescribing"[All Fields] OR underprescribing[All Fields] OR overprescribing[All Fields] OR "inappropriate prescribing"[MeSH Terms] OR "inappropriate medication"[All Fields] OR "potentially inappropriate medication"[All Fields]


7. 1 AND 2 AND 3 AND 4 AND 5 AND 6

EMBASE

1. (("dementia"/exp or 'dementia') or ('alzheimers disease'/exp or 'alzheimers disease')) or ("aged"/exp or 'aged') or ('aging'//exp or 'aging') or ('geriatric disorder'/exp or 'geriatric disorder') or ('geriatric patient'/exp or 'geriatric patient') or (elderly care'/exp or 'elderly care') or ("old age'/exp or 'old age') or ('elderly'/exp or 'elderly') or ('geriatrics'/exp or 'geriatrics') or ('frail elderly'/exp or 'frail elderly') or ('age factors'/exp or 'age factors'))

2. ("internal medicine"/exp or 'internal medicine') or ('hospital admission'/exp or 'hospital admission') or ('hospital department'/exp or 'hospital department') or ('hospital discharge'/exp or 'hospital discharge') or ('hospital'/exp or 'hospital') or ('hospitalization'/exp or 'hospitalization') or (hospital patient'/exp or 'hospital patient') or ('emergency ward'/exp or 'emergency ward') or ('university hospital'/exp or 'university hospital') or ('hospital readmission'/exp or 'hospital readmission') or ('hospital utilization'/exp or 'hospital utilization') or ('emergency care'/exp or 'emergency care') or ('ward'/exp or 'ward') or ('secondary care'/exp or 'secondary care') or hospitalised inpatient*

3. ("controlled study'/exp or 'controlled study') or (follow up'/exp or 'follow up') or ('intention to treat analysis'/exp or 'intention to treat analysis') or ('major clinical study'/exp or 'major clinical study') or ('randomized controlled trial'/exp or 'randomized controlled trial') or ('health services research'/exp or 'health services research') or ('control group'/exp or 'control group') or ('clinical trial'/exp or 'clinical trial') or ('evaluation study'/exp or 'evaluation study') or ('controlled clinical trial'/exp or 'controlled clinical trial') or ('intervention study'/exp or 'intervention study') or ('randomization'/exp or 'randomization') or ('prospective study'/exp or 'prospective study'))
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>(`clinical pharmacy'/exp or 'clinical pharmacy') or ('physician'/exp or 'physician') or ('pharmacy'/exp or 'pharmacy') or ('pharmacist'/exp or 'pharmacist') or ('hospital pharmacy'/exp or 'hospital pharmacy') or ('medical specialist'/exp or 'medical specialist') or pharmacist* or ('pharmacies'/exp or pharmacies) or 'multidisciplinary team')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>('inappropriate prescribing'/exp or 'inappropriate prescribing') or 'medication appropriateness index' or 'screening tool of older persons prescriptions' or 'screening tool to alert doctors to right treatment' or 'assessing care of vulnerable elders' or inappropriate next/1 medic* or overprescribing or underprescribing or 'beers criteria' or 'suboptimal prescribing')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>('medical care'/exp or 'medical care') or ('pharmaceutical care'/exp or 'pharmaceutical care') or ('screening'/exp or 'screening') or ('drug therapy'/exp or 'drug therapy') or ('prevention'/exp or 'prevention') or ('prescription'/exp or 'prescription') or ('professional standard'/exp or 'professional standard') or ('interpersonal communication'/exp or 'interpersonal communication') or ('risk reduction'/exp or 'risk reduction') or ('risk factor'/exp or 'risk factor') or ('consultation'/exp or 'consultation') or ('health care utilization'/exp or 'health care utilization') or ('drug response'/exp or 'drug response') or ('drug use'/exp or 'drug use') or ('patient care'/exp or 'patient care') or ('drug'/exp or 'drug') or ('health care delivery'/exp or 'health care delivery') or ('health care facility'/exp or 'health care facility') or ('health care quality'/exp or 'health care quality') or ('health care utilization'/exp or 'health care utilization') or ('medical assessment'/exp or 'medical assessment') or ('medical information'/exp or 'medical information') or ('drug information'/exp or 'drug information') or 'lund integrated medicines management model' or ('health program'/exp or 'health program') or ('medication therapy management'/exp or 'medication therapy management') or ('patient counseling'/exp or 'patient counseling') or ('polypharmacy'/exp or 'polypharmacy') or ('evidence based medicine'/exp or 'evidence based medicine') or ('medication reconciliation'/exp or 'medication reconciliation') or ('health promotion'/exp or 'health promotion') or ('pharmaceutical services'/exp or 'pharmaceutical services') or ('pharmacy service'/exp or 'pharmacy service') or collaboration or ('team work'/exp or 'team work')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>1 AND 2 AND 3 AND 4 AND 5 AND 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Centre for Reviews and Dissemination

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>(ward pharmacist) OR (geriatric nursing) OR MeSH DESCRIPTOR Geriatric Nursing EXPLODE ALL TREES OR (pharmacies) OR (pharmacists) OR (pharmacist) OR (pharmacy) OR (professional role) OR (physicians) OR (patient care team)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>(inappropriate prescribing) OR (potentially inappropriate prescribing) OR MeSH DESCRIPTOR Inappropriate Prescribing EXPLODE ALL TREES OR (medication appropriateness index) OR (beers criteria) OR (stopp/start) OR (stopp) OR (screening tool to alert doctors to right treatment) OR (screening tool of older persons prescriptions) OR (overprescribing) OR (underprescribing) OR (suboptimal prescribing) OR (acove) OR (assessing care of vulnerable elders) OR (inappropriate medication) OR (inappropriate medications) OR (inappropriate medication*) OR (priscus) OR (prescribing criteria) OR (screening tools for the elderly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>1 AND 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews
1. MeSH descriptor: [Geriatric Nursing] explode all trees, OR MeSH descriptor: [Pharmacies] explode all trees, OR MeSH descriptor: [Pharmacists] explode all trees, OR MeSH descriptor: [Professional Role] explode all trees OR MeSH descriptor: [Physicians] explode all trees OR MeSH descriptor: [Patient Care Team] explode all trees OR clinical pharmacy OR hospital pharmacy OR multidisciplinary OR interdisciplinary

2. MeSH descriptor: [Inappropriate Prescribing] explode all trees OR inappropriate prescribing OR "medication appropriateness index" OR "screening tool to alert doctors to right treatment" OR "beers criteria" OR potentially inappropriate prescribing OR suboptimal prescribing OR over-prescribing OR under-prescribing

3. MeSH descriptor: [Aged] explode all trees OR MeSH descriptor: [Aged, 80 and over] explode all trees OR MeSH descriptor: [Frail Elderly] explode all trees OR MeSH descriptor: [Health Services for the Aged] explode all trees OR MeSH descriptor: [Geriatrics] explode all trees OR MeSH descriptor: [Dementia] explode all trees OR MeSH descriptor: [Alzheimer Disease] explode all trees

4. MeSH descriptor: [Patient Discharge] explode all trees OR MeSH descriptor: [Hospitals] explode all trees OR MeSH descriptor: [Patient Admission] explode all trees OR MeSH descriptor: [Academic Medical Centers] explode all trees OR MeSH descriptor: [Hospital Units] explode all trees OR MeSH descriptor: [Secondary Care] explode all trees OR secondary care OR hospitalization OR university hospital OR geriatric ward OR emergency department OR hospital OR secondary care setting

5. 1 AND 2 AND 3 AND 4

CINAHL

1. alzheimer's disease OR dementia OR frail elderly OR geriatrics OR age factors OR aged, 80 and over aged OR old age OR health services for the aged OR care of the elderly OR elderly care OR "geriatric patient" OR "geriatric disorder" OR aging

2. academic medical centers OR emergency department OR "care of the elderly ward" OR geriatric ward OR secondary health care OR "secondary care setting" OR secondary care OR patient admission OR hospitals OR patient discharge OR readmission OR inpatients OR hospitalization OR hospital units

3. overprescribing OR underprescribing OR "suboptimal prescribing" OR "potentially inappropriate medication" OR "potentially inappropriate prescribing" OR "assessing care of vulnerable elders" OR "screening tool of older persons prescriptions" OR "screening tool to alert doctors to right treatment" OR beers criteria OR "medication appropriateness index" OR inappropriate prescribing

4. 1 AND 2 AND 3

Web of Science

1. Inappropriate prescribing OR potentially inappropriate prescribing

2. Patient discharge OR hospitalization OR hospitals OR patient admission OR academic medical centers OR hospital units

3. Dementia OR alzheimers disease OR aged OR frail elderly OR age factors OR health services for the aged OR geriatrics

4. Pharmacies OR pharmacists OR patient care team

5. Prospective studies OR single-blind method OR follow-up studies OR health services research OR randomized
### 6. 1 AND 2 AND 3 AND 4 AND 5

**Science Direct**

1. "clinical pharmacy" OR physician OR pharmacy OR pharmacist OR "hospital pharmacy" OR "medical specialist"

2. "medical care" OR "pharmaceutical care" OR screening OR "drug therapy" OR prevention OR prescription OR "professional standard" OR "interpersonal communication" OR "risk reduction" OR "risk factor" OR consultation OR "health care utilization" OR "drug response" OR "drug use" OR "patient care" OR drug OR "health care delivery" OR "health care facility" OR "health care quality" OR "medical assessment" OR "medical information" OR "drug monitoring" OR "integrated medicines management" OR "health program" OR "medication therapy management" OR "patient counseling" OR polypharmacy OR "evidence based medicine"

3. "inappropriate prescribing" OR "medication appropriateness index" OR "screening tool of older persons prescriptions" OR "screening tool to alert doctors to right treatment" OR "assessing care of vulnerable elders"

4. aging OR "geriatric disorder" OR "geriatric patient" OR "elderly care" OR dementia OR "alzheimers disease"

5. "internal medicine" OR "hospital admission" OR "hospital department" OR "hospital discharge" OR hospital OR "surgical ward" OR hospitalization OR "hospital patient" OR "emergency ward" OR "university hospital" OR "hospital readmission" OR "hospital utilization" OR "emergency care" OR ward

6. "controlled study" OR "follow up" OR "intention to treat analysis" OR "major clinical study" OR "randomized controlled trial" OR "health services research" OR "control group" OR "clinical trial" OR "evaluation study" OR "controlled clinical trial" OR "intervention study" OR randomization OR "prospective study"

7. 1 AND 2 AND 3 AND 4 AND 5 AND 6

**ClinicalTrials.gov and metaRegister of Clinical Trials**

"Medication appropriateness index" OR “beers criteria” OR “screening tool of older persons prescriptions” OR “screening tool to alert doctors to right treatment” OR “inappropriate prescribing” OR “potentially inappropriate prescribing”
ProQuest Dissertation and Theses

1. "prospective study" OR "randomized controlled trial" OR "randomised controlled trial" OR "single-blind" OR "follow-up studies" OR "cohort studies" OR "health services research" OR "controlled study" OR "intervention study"

2. "patient discharge" OR hospitals OR "patient admission" OR "academic medical centers" OR "hospital units" OR "secondary care" OR hospitalization OR "university hospital" OR "geriatric ward" OR "emergency department" OR "secondary care setting"

3. aged OR "frail elderly" OR "health services for the aged" OR geriatrics OR "old age" OR aging OR elderly OR dementia OR alzheimers disease

4. "inappropriate prescribing" OR "potentially inappropriate prescribing" OR "medication appropriateness index" OR "screening tool to alert doctors to right treatment" OR "screening tool of older persons prescriptions" OR "beers criteria" OR "suboptimal prescribing"

5. pharmacies OR pharmacist* OR "patient care team" OR "clinical pharmacy" OR "hospital pharmacy" OR multidisciplinary OR multidisciplinary OR interdisciplinary

6. 1 AND 2 AND 3 AND 4 AND 5

Index to Theses in Great Britain and Ireland

“Inappropriate prescribing” OR “potentially inappropriate prescribing” OR stopp/start OR “beers criteria” OR “medication appropriateness index” OR “suboptimal prescribing”
Appendix 2. Search Strategy for Chapter 4

**PubMed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Search Terms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>&quot;prescriptions&quot;[MeSH Terms] OR prescriptions[Title/Abstract] OR deprescribing[Title/Abstract] OR &quot;inappropriate prescribing&quot;[MeSH Terms] OR inappropriate prescribing[Title/Abstract] OR prescrib*[Title/Abstract]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>&quot;antipsychotic agents&quot;[MeSH Terms] OR &quot;chemical restraint&quot;[Title/Abstract] OR &quot;pharmacological intervention&quot;[Title/Abstract] OR antipsychotic agents[Title/Abstract] OR neuroleptic*[Title/Abstract] OR &quot;psychotropic drugs&quot;[MeSH Terms] OR psychotropic drugs[Title/Abstract] OR psychotropic*[Title/Abstract] OR anti psychotic*[Title/Abstract]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 AND 2 AND 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EMBASE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Search Terms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>'dementia'/mj OR 'alzheimer disease'/mj OR bpsd:ab,ti OR 'behavioural and psychological symptoms of dementia':ab,ti OR 'behavioral and psychological symptoms of dementia':ab,ti OR (challen* NEXT/1 behav*):ab,ti OR alzheimer*:ab,ti OR 'neuropsychiatric symptoms':ab,ti OR 'neuropsychiatric symptom':ab,ti OR dementia:ab,ti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>'neuroleptic agent'/mj OR 'psychotropic agent'/mj OR antipsychotic*:ab,ti OR neuroleptic*:ab,ti OR psychotropic*:ab,ti OR 'chemical cosh':ab,ti OR 'tranquilizer'/mj OR 'pharmacological intervention':ab,ti OR 'chemical restraint':ab,ti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>'prescription'/mj OR 'inappropriate prescribing'/mj OR prescrib*:ab,ti OR deprescribing:ab,ti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 AND 2 AND 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MEDLINE (through OVID)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>exp Dementia/ OR exp Alzheimer Disease/ OR dementia.ti,ab. OR alzheimer*.ti,ab. OR BPSD.ti,ab. OR &quot;behavioural and psychological symptoms of dementia&quot;.ti,ab. OR &quot;behavioral and psychological symptoms of dementia&quot;.ti,ab. OR (challeng* adj1 behav*).ti,ab. OR &quot;neuropsychiatric symptoms&quot;.ti,ab. OR &quot;neuropsychiatric symptom&quot;.ti,ab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>exp Antipsychotic Agents/ OR exp Psychotropic Drugs/ OR antipsychotic*.ti,ab. OR psychotropic*.ti,ab. OR neuroleptic*.ti,ab. OR anti-psychotic*.ti,ab. OR &quot;pharmacological intervention&quot;.ti,ab. OR &quot;chemical restraint&quot;.ti,ab. OR &quot;chemical cosh&quot;.ti,ab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>exp Drug Prescriptions/ OR exp Inappropriate Prescribing/ OR prescrib*.ti,ab. OR deprescribing.ti,ab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 AND 2 AND 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Academic Search Complete/CINAHL Plus/PsycINFO (EBSCO)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SU dementia OR TI dementia OR AB dementia OR SU alzheimer disease OR TI alzheimer disease OR AB alzheimer disease OR SU alzheimer* OR TI alzheimer* OR AB alzheimer* OR SU bpsd OR TI bpsd OR AB bpsd OR SU (challeng* N1 behav*) OR TI (challeng* N1 behav*) OR AB (challeng* N1 behav*) OR SU (&quot;behavioural and psychological symptoms of dementia&quot;) OR TI (&quot;behavioural and psychological symptoms of dementia&quot;) OR AB (&quot;behavioural and psychological symptoms of dementia&quot;) OR SU (&quot;behavioral and psychological symptoms of dementia&quot;) OR TI (&quot;behavioral and psychological symptoms of dementia&quot;) OR AB (&quot;behavioral and psychological symptoms of dementia&quot;) OR SU &quot;neuropsychiatric symptoms&quot; OR TI &quot;neuropsychiatric symptoms&quot; OR AB &quot;neuropsychiatric symptoms&quot; OR SU &quot;neuropsychiatric symptom&quot; OR TI &quot;neuropsychiatric symptom&quot; OR AB &quot;neuropsychiatric symptom&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SU ANTIPSYCHOTIC AGENTS OR TI ANTIPSYCHOTIC AGENTS OR AB ANTIPSYCHOTIC AGENTS OR SU antipsychotic* OR TI antipsychotic* OR AB antipsychotic* OR SU psychotropic drugs OR TI psychotropic drugs OR AB psychotropic drugs OR SU psychotropic* OR TI psychotropic* OR AB psychotropic* OR SU neuroleptic* OR TI neuroleptic* OR AB neuroleptic* OR SU anti-psychotic* OR TI anti-psychotic* OR AB anti-psychotic* OR SU &quot;pharmacological intervention&quot; OR TI &quot;pharmacological intervention&quot; OR AB &quot;pharmacological intervention&quot; OR SU &quot;chemical restraint&quot; OR TI &quot;chemical restraint&quot; OR AB &quot;chemical restraint&quot; OR SU &quot;chemical cosh&quot; OR TI &quot;chemical cosh&quot; OR AB &quot;chemical cosh&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SU prescribing OR TI prescribing OR AB prescribing OR SU inappropriate prescribing OR TI inappropriate prescribing OR AB inappropriate prescribing OR SU prescrib* OR TI prescrib* OR AB prescrib* OR SU deprescribing OR TI deprescribing OR AB deprescribing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 AND 2 AND 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Google Scholar Search Strategy

1. Dementia
2. Antipsychotic
3. Prescribing
4. “Qualitative Research”
5. 1 AND 2 AND 3 AND 4

Journals Hand Searched and Alzheimer's Societies Contacted

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>International Psychogeriatrics</td>
<td>Alzheimer's Society of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry</td>
<td>Alzheimer Society UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age and Aging</td>
<td>Alzheimer Disease International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dementia: International Journal of social research and practice</td>
<td>Alzheimer's Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alzheimer's and Dementia: The Journal of the Alzheimer's Association</td>
<td>Alzheimer Society of Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alzheimer's and Dementia: translational research and clinical interventions</td>
<td>Alzheimer’s New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aging and mental health</td>
<td>Alzheimer’s Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journal of the American Medical Directors Association</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journal of clinical nursing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journal of the American Geriatrics Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs and Aging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British Journal of Psychiatry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science and Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementation Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMJ open</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Journal of Alzheimer’s &amp; Other Dementias</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Social and Administrative Pharmacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix 3. ENTREQ Statement for Chapter 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Guide and description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. Aim</strong></td>
<td>To synthesize the findings from individual qualitative studies in order to develop novel interpretations of the influences on decision-making regarding the prescribing of antipsychotics in nursing home residents with dementia, with a view to informing intervention development and quality improvement in this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2. Synthesis methodology</strong></td>
<td>Meta-ethnography as described by Noblit &amp; Hare. This systematic interpretive approach was chosen as it is particularly useful for generating new theories or concepts, which can ultimately influence policy and practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3. Approach to searching</strong></td>
<td>Pre-planned, comprehensive search strategy to seek all available studies in the published literature according to a pre-planned, online PROSERO protocol (protocol registration CRD42015029141).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **4. Inclusion criteria** | **Phenomenon of Interest:** Antipsychotic prescribing in nursing home residents with dementia for the purpose of managing BPSD  
**Population:** Any person (healthcare professional, carer, patient) discussing the phenomenon of interest  
**Language:** English-language only  
**Year:** No exclusion based on year of publication  
**Types of studies:** Primary studies using qualitative research methods of data collection and data analysis, including mixed-methods studies. Articles published in full in peer-reviewed journals. |
| **5. Data sources** | **Electronic Databases:** Medline (through OVID), PubMed, EMBASE, CINAHL, PsycINFO and Academic Search Complete.  
**Supplementary methods:** Hand-searching key journals and conference proceedings, citation searching of highly cited key papers, scanning reference lists of key papers and by contacting authors of relevant conference abstracts.  
**Grey literature search:** Google Scholar and by consulting the websites and key personnel from the various international Alzheimer’s Societies (Appendix 2)  
Last search July 2018. An exhaustive search of the literature was conducted. |
<p>| <strong>6. Electronic search strategy</strong> | Search strategy is described in detail in Appendix 2. |
| <strong>7. Study screening methods</strong> | For the first stage of study selection, one reviewer (KW) conducted a preliminary screening of titles to exclude citations that were clearly not relevant (e.g., pre-clinical studies, systematic reviews). For the second stage, two reviewers (KW &amp; RD) independently screened titles and abstracts, against inclusion criteria, to identify potentially relevant papers. In the third stage, two reviewers (KW &amp; RD) independently reviewed the full texts of papers. Consensus on inclusion in stages two and three was reached by discussion between reviewers, with arbitration by a senior supervisor if required. |
| <strong>8. Study characteristics</strong> | Details of the study characteristics are provided in Chapter 4. |
| <strong>9. Study selection results</strong> | Chapter 4 outlines the study selection process in a PRISMA flow diagram. |
| <strong>10. Rationale for appraisal</strong> | The purpose of quality appraisal was to assess the quality of study conduct. |
| <strong>11. Appraisal items</strong> | The CASP tool was used to appraise the included studies. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12. Appraisal process</th>
<th>The quality assessment was conducted independently by two reviewers (KW &amp; JB) and consensus reached by discussion.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13. Appraisal results</td>
<td>Study quality assessments are available in Chapter 4. We did not exclude studies on the basis of quality, as we believed all studies may still contribute some important insights to our phenomenon of interest. Critical weaknesses in study conduct were captured in the CERQual assessments and may have lessened confidence in certain review findings (Chapter 4).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Data extraction</td>
<td>All content in the results, discussion and conclusion sections of included papers were considered as data for analysis. These data were extracted onto a standardised word document by two reviewers independently, any discrepancies were resolved by discussion and then the data were uploaded onto a computer software programme. Information regarding: date of publication, country of conduct, setting, study objectives, participants, methodology, method of data collection and data analysis were extracted from the included studies and is presented in Chapter 4 to provide contextual information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Software</td>
<td>NVivo version 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Number of reviewers</td>
<td>Four reviewers were involved in reading all included studies in detail and constructing the initial key concepts (KW, RD, EC &amp; CS). All 8 reviewers were involved in the translation and synthesis steps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Coding</td>
<td>Comprehensive, line by line coding to search for concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Study comparison</td>
<td>In line with the constant comparative method of qualitative analysis the data were compared and contrasted across primary studies, to identify similarities and disagreements. Overarching concepts that represented the entire dataset were formulated after initial readings of the included papers. The specific contribution of each paper to each key concept was then determined (Appendix 4).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Derivation of themes</td>
<td>The process of developing the key concepts and sub-themes was inductive and iterative, moving from specific observations to broader generalizations or theories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Quotations</td>
<td>Direct quotes from participants, and the interpretations of the authors of the primary studies are presented in the results section of the manuscript and in more detail in Appendix 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Synthesis output</td>
<td>Novel third-order interpretations were synthesized, which were subsequently linked together to develop a ‘line of argument’ representing the influences on decision-making regarding the prescribing of antipsychotics to nursing home residents with dementia. A conceptual model which illustrates this line of argument is presented in Chapter 4.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CASP, The' Critical Appraisal Skills Programme assessment tool for qualitative research'; CERQual, ‘Confidence in Evidence from Reviews of Qualitative Research’; PRISMA, ‘Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses’; ENTREQ, Enhancing the transparency in reporting the synthesis of qualitative research
### Appendix 4. Translation between Included Studies for Chapter 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author (year)</th>
<th>Organisational Capacity</th>
<th>Individual Professional Capability</th>
<th>Communication &amp; Collaboration</th>
<th>Attitudes towards people with dementia and the management of BPSD</th>
<th>Regulations and Guidelines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-themes</strong></td>
<td>Resources and access to services</td>
<td>Coping with the Severity of Behaviours</td>
<td>Skills</td>
<td>Knowledge</td>
<td>Communication within the healthcare team and with the family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foley (2003)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>&quot;His misbehaviours are so terrible. He has it in him to kill somebody; it's scary. I don't think he'd mean to, he just doesn't understand. He gets mad enough. I've caught him choking another resident in our dining room area, where the little quiet ladies sit, he was choking one of those little ladies. It's happened a number of times.&quot; (NH Staff member) (Page 111)</td>
<td>Physical aggression is the most difficult behaviour to manage, yet SCU [Specialist Care Unit] staff members in this study reported that they were equipped to manage most physically aggressive residents through behavioral and pharmacological interventions. This may be because of the observation that many aggressive behaviours are precipitated by some external event and are therefore predictable. (Page 120)</td>
<td>&quot;We actually had more family history on him [the successful resident], even though his wife was not here a lot, plus he had hobbies and things that we could zero in on. On the other hand, the other resident was a bachelor and lived by himself; the family didn't know him well... That might have had some bearing on our success.&quot; (NH Staff member) (Page 119)</td>
<td>Many staff interviewees commented that the background information helped identify behavioral intervention strategies for difficult residents. (Page 118)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

...
"So you know a specialist, somebody coming in there and looking at all the medication you know who knows medication, the pharmacology inside out, outside in, that's their job [a pharmacist], that's bound to be a bonus and it definitely will improve care.”

(Nursing Home Manager) (Page 523)

The majority of nurse participants agreed that nurses were well placed to assess a resident’s pharmaceutical care needs. (Page 523)

"I think it’s important to go back to the prescriber and say ‘look do you realise that this is inappropriate?’”

(Nursing Home Manager) (Page 522)

Participants also recognised the need to involve the prescribing GP in the pharmaceutical care process and this will require the establishment of pragmatic lines of communication. (Page 523)

"I still have this bugbear of secondary prescribing being enforced on me, you know, I would have thought a consultant geriatrician would’ve sort of drastically cut drugs, you know, but whenever we get discharge from physicians or more you still find there are 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 drugs.” (GP) (Page 521)

"Doctors have said to me—look I don’t really want to prescribe temazepam, but they [nursing staff] want it and it’s very difficult to refuse so 9 times out of 10 they would be prescribing it.”

(Prescribing Support Pharmacist) (Page 520)

All prescribing support pharmacist focus group participants referred to the overuse of psychoactive drugs suggesting that these drugs were prescribed for the convenience of nursing staff, which was also reported by the GPs. (Page 520)

"There are times when I do go against the guidelines and do prescribe [Haloperidol]. But when there’s been evidence of clear..." (Psychiatrist) (Page 549)
A number of participants thought that the development of non-pharmacological treatments was being impeded, because using the medical model was seen as potentially a ‘quick-fix’ and a cheaper option. (Page 548)

They [psychiatrists] believed that in order to reduce prescribing for this group, issues had to be addressed, particularly the nature and culture of care settings... (Page 551)

In general, participants often felt powerless to implement the findings from research, particularly in circumstances where they believed there was no alternative [to antipsychotics] to offer. (Page 551)

Participants often liaised with colleagues and other professionals about which psychotropic medications to use, asking for advice on drugs and dosages. (Page 551)

A number of participants had an issue with regard to the concept of BPSD, believing it to be too broad. Owing to the use of such a poorly defined term, the psychiatrists believed that many ‘unusual’ behaviours could potentially be labelled as BPSD, thus meaning people missed the real cause of the behaviour (e.g. pain). (Page 548)

They [psychiatrists] believed that in order to reduce prescribing for this group, issues had to be addressed, particularly the nature and culture of care settings... (Page 551)

In general, participants often felt powerless to implement the findings from research, particularly in circumstances where they believed there was no alternative [to antipsychotics] to offer. (Page 551)

Participants often liaised with colleagues and other professionals about which psychotropic medications to use, asking for advice on drugs and dosages. (Page 551)

A number of participants had an issue with regard to the concept of BPSD, believing it to be too broad. Owing to the use of such a poorly defined term, the psychiatrists believed that many ‘unusual’ behaviours could potentially be labelled as BPSD, thus meaning people missed the real cause of the behaviour (e.g. pain). (Page 548)

A number of participants thought that the development of non-pharmacological treatments was being impeded, because using the medical model was seen as potentially a ‘quick-fix’ and a cheaper option. (Page 548)

They [psychiatrists] believed that in order to reduce prescribing for this group, issues had to be addressed, particularly the nature and culture of care settings... (Page 551)

In general, participants often felt powerless to implement the findings from research, particularly in circumstances where they believed there was no alternative [to antipsychotics] to offer. (Page 551)

Participants often liaised with colleagues and other professionals about which psychotropic medications to use, asking for advice on drugs and dosages. (Page 551)

A number of participants had an issue with regard to the concept of BPSD, believing it to be too broad. Owing to the use of such a poorly defined term, the psychiatrists believed that many ‘unusual’ behaviours could potentially be labelled as BPSD, thus meaning people missed the real cause of the behaviour (e.g. pain). (Page 548)

They [psychiatrists] believed that in order to reduce prescribing for this group, issues had to be addressed, particularly the nature and culture of care settings... (Page 551)

In general, participants often felt powerless to implement the findings from research, particularly in circumstances where they believed there was no alternative [to antipsychotics] to offer. (Page 551)

Participants often liaised with colleagues and other professionals about which psychotropic medications to use, asking for advice on drugs and dosages. (Page 551)

A number of participants had an issue with regard to the concept of BPSD, believing it to be too broad. Owing to the use of such a poorly defined term, the psychiatrists believed that many ‘unusual’ behaviours could potentially be labelled as BPSD, thus meaning people missed the real cause of the behaviour (e.g. pain). (Page 548)

They [psychiatrists] believed that in order to reduce prescribing for this group, issues had to be addressed, particularly the nature and culture of care settings... (Page 551)

In general, participants often felt powerless to implement the findings from research, particularly in circumstances where they believed there was no alternative [to antipsychotics] to offer. (Page 551)

Participants often liaised with colleagues and other professionals about which psychotropic medications to use, asking for advice on drugs and dosages. (Page 551)

A number of participants had an issue with regard to the concept of BPSD, believing it to be too broad. Owing to the use of such a poorly defined term, the psychiatrists believed that many ‘unusual’ behaviours could potentially be labelled as BPSD, thus meaning people missed the real cause of the behaviour (e.g. pain). (Page 548)
Staffing patterns contribute to overuse of pharmacological interventions. Participants noted that it is often on evenings and weekends that medications are first ordered for the BPSD because there is insufficient staff at these times to do the needed one-on-one interventions. (Page 216)

...they don’t seek to understand the behaviour; they just try to address it and I think that’s when you come up on failure because you don’t really understand what’s causing that behaviour.” (NH Staff member) (Page 218)

Participants acknowledged they were poorly equipped to anticipate resident emotions and to deal with BPSD. A majority emphasized that a lack of “education in terms of dealing with persons with behavioral management dementia” created a barrier to understanding BPSD and applying non-pharmacological interventions. (Page 218)

Molinari (2011) ...A lack of available geriatric mental health professionals to adequately - The need for continued mental health training of staff... render[s] psychopharmacologist - Focus group data suggest that the NH staff are reasonably knowledgeable about how to “Teamwork is key”. (NH Staff member) (Page 908) “We often get dementia patients doped up from the hospital. It’s convenient for Medications were viewed as a last resort by some; others suggested that in crisis for many staff the goal of care hasn’t changed; control of behaviour is still a priority. Page 216)

quality of life up there and put safety down here further.” (NH Staff member) (Page 216)

Regulations and expectations around culture change are driving forces in the nursing home, setting the standard for quality of care. (Page 216)
Participants pinpointed factors that were important to successful aggression management, including... consistency of staffing, allowing staff to get to know residents well. (Page 799)

Both staff and relatives recognized that they themselves could trigger aggressive behaviour through approaching people with dementia in situations one has to be flexible. (Page 908)

"I don't think it should just be prescribed as a matter of course really but I think with careful handling there is a role for it. I think if you have asked me that before she went in and before I knew what I know now, I would have said definitely not." (Family Carer) (Page 798)

Both staff and relatives felt that controlling strategies (medication and restraint) should be used sparingly as a means of responding to...
the wrong way. (Page 797)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Harding (2013)</th>
<th>-</th>
<th>-</th>
<th>-</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| *I did speak with Dr [name] about the drug [antipsychotic] he’d prescribed he said it was for my dad’s depression (my dad has never suffered from depression)... I went to my dad’s doctor and strongly requested that my dad came off this drug... I was angry that this drug was given to my dad in the first place. I think some doctors and nursing staff have very little knowledge if any about caring for dementia people.”* (Family Carer) (Page 259)  

Several carers attributed the prescription of antipsychotics to a lack of knowledge, training, or awareness of the negative effects on people with “During the sixth week [of respite] she started having nightmares, and so they wanted to give her antipsychotics, and I said ‘no’. But the doctor actually prescribed them, and I think she was given one tablet and it gave her the runs, and they didn’t give her anymore. But as soon as they said that, I–although I wasn’t fit enough to bring her home, I brought her home.” (Family Carer) (Page 262)  

Informal carers, including those with power of attorney, reported not being consulted prior to the use of antipsychotic medication nor given any information about the risk/benefit profile of the drugs “They call it Pisa Syndrome [a side effect]... Put it down purely to drugs. So care home, well it were nursing home, that Kate was in at that time, I told GP about drugs, she said ‘Well I shouldn’t touch her drugs.’” (Family Carer) (Page 261)  

“I was strongly against the use of this drug [Seroquel] after it left my dad in a zombie state.” (Family Carer) (Page 259)  

Our argument is that because there is a potentially higher risk of harm to patients from off-label prescription, it should be subject to greater regulatory control, and that there should be redress available where a patient is harmed as a result of off-label prescription. (Page 266)
Dementia. (Page 259)

Prescribed. (Page 265)

Nursing staff in this study felt that they were constantly “putting out fires” and stated that although they usually knew why the agitation was occurring, they did not have time to address the situation until the behaviour escalated. At such a point, medications offered a more immediate and guaranteed result. (Pages 529-530)

Communication within the team and sharing successful strategies increased the likelihood that NPIs will subsequently be used by other staff. (Page 529)

Communication with the team and sharing successful strategies increased the likelihood that NPIs will subsequently be used by other staff. (Page 529)

“... the benefits [of NPIs] are [related to] quality of life which is what you are looking for. The harms [of NPIs]? I don’t see any of them. I think any time you can be individually with a person, you are helping them.” (Unit Manager) (Page 528)

Empathy of the staff appeared to coincide with openness to using NPIs. (Page 529)

“We [nurses] are pro medicine, we are very medicine prone. Take a pill that makes it [agitation] better.” (Registered Nurse) (Page 528)

An experienced Registered Nurse stated that relying on medications to manage behaviours was a significant part of nursing culture in LTC. (Page 528)

“... We find that some GPs will continue to prescribe antipsychotic medication even when not used and discarded. According to many of the GPs an increased risk of stroke or other cardiovascular outcomes was considered a worthwhile trade-off if prescription of the” (GP) (Page 36)

It is apparent that the current recommendation by the MHRA advocating the sole use of risperidone for six week intervals is not being practiced in...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Support/funding to account for needing additional care staff it has not been successful. If this arrangement was more flexible it may reduce dramatically the need for medication.”(NH Staff member) (Page 37)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Access to support services was varied among participants and highly dependent on resource. All participants reported limited access to support services and the need for more funding for alternative management strategies (Page 37)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has got a headache?” (NH Staff member) (Page 36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In people with dementia who have behavioural symptoms and struggle to communicate, signs of other underlying are even more difficult to elucidate. (Page 36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By this study. (Page 37)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Could improve the management of people on antipsychotic therapy. (Page 37)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every month. Saying as the psychiatrist started it they will not stop prescribing it. But then never follow it up with a referral to have the medication altered by the said Psychiatrist.” (NH Staff member) (Page 36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A number of GP respondents indicated that they felt responsibility regarding the prescription and cessation of antipsychotics was that of the psychiatrist. (Page 37)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A culture of blaming was expressed in this study. GP’s reported pressure from care home staff to maintain a patient on antipsychotics, whereas care home staff reported GP’s insisting on maintaining use of antipsychotic therapy. (Page 37)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ervin (2014)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“The greatest impact on good outcomes for behaviour management is time limits. Nurses are always under pressure to hurry. We need more staff allocated to”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“…I feel others miss out while time is devoted to the person with behaviour.” (NH Staff Member) (Page 204)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Nurses need more training in behaviour management.” (NH Staff Member) (Page 204)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff reported that they would treat BPSD which is unlikely to respond to antipsychotics and also reported withholding antipsychotics when BPSD indicate its use. It is reasonable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Diversional Therapy [DT] is responsible for these [cognitive-oriented] therapies as nursing staff are too busy with personal care. Behaviours” (NH Staff Member) (Page 203)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Risk factors associated with antipsychotics include falls, decreased mobility and weight loss due to drowsiness.” (NH Staff Member) (Page 203)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff rarely used person-centred care terminology, indicating a lack of these practices. (Page 205)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary care. This indicates that GPs may be finding it difficult to manage patients with BPSD using only one drug. (Page 37)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
spend time with residents who have behaviour problems.” (NH Staff member) (Page 205)

Time constraints were often voiced as a reflection of general poor staffing levels in Residential Aged Care Facilities and unworkable nurse/patient ratios. Time constraints may therefore also contribute to the high use of antipsychotic administration. (Page 206)

Strategies was often cited. (Page 204)
to assume that poor staff knowledge of appropriate use of antipsychotics may underlie the high rate of administration, despite the reported limitations to its use. (Page 206)

Increase in severity on weekends when DT is absent.” (NH Staff member) (Page 204)
Care staff viewed cognitive and stimulation management strategies as being outside their usual role, and the domain of Diversional therapy staff. (Page 206)

Adverse drug effects for residents were reported as a limitation to using antipsychotic medications as a behaviour management strategy. Respondents were concerned with issues such as drowsiness and falls resulting from antipsychotic drug administration. (Page 203)

Smeets (2014) “If everyone would have one-on-one care, the problem behaviour might become something of the past.” (Physician) (Page 838)
It was felt that the number of nurses or other personnel was insufficient to spend enough

“That gentleman is so restless and they are all getting crazy and something must happen, NOW. That is how it goes.” (Physician) (Page 838)

“I think …that there is a very hesitant reaction to problem behaviour by the nursing staff. That in general there is little knowledge and few skills related to dementia and types of dementia. Thus, the reason it is often perceived as difficult.” (Physician) (Page 838)

Unfounded high expectations on effectiveness by nurses or family, and inadequate knowledge of dosing mechanisms by nurses may induce (additional) PD prescription...
Additional reluctance may result from limited knowledge in the public field: on the mechanism of

“At a certain moment we started having some kind of meetings...purely to discuss the residents...By jointly looking at the problems and by learning from each other...we gained more clarity, much more peace, and also had a significant decrease in prescribed medication.”

“Look, a physician does not see the residents, I see them all day long. We, altogether, see a resident 24 hours per day, so if we accurately register their behaviour, then...” (Physician) (Page 838)

“Because you simply are afraid that the same behaviour will come back. And at that moment, you are actually glad someone is doing well. And then you think like, gosh, should you take the risk to... so to say - stop and see [does] the problems return?” (Physician) (Page 838)

Once residents are using PDs and the NPS

“Personally, I have the feeling that the tendency is to prescribe less PDs and less quickly. As little as possible, actually; the less the better. This is, in my opinion, also something of my generation.” (Physician) (Page 839)

Participants thought the public tends

Physicians expressed ambivalence about the influence of the Dutch professional guideline. According to some, it limits PD prescription; others believe that when followed routinely and interpreted as “allowance” to prescribe PDs, it stimulates prescription. (Page 839)
| Bonner (2015) | Staff and leaders of facilities with lower antipsychotic medication use consistently identified social services as having an influence on decision-making regarding antipsychotic medication use. Staff and leaders of facilities with high antipsychotic medication use tended to identify consultant psychiatry more often than staff from lower-use | - | - |

| | The wide variety of rationales found in this study for prescribing antipsychotic medications suggests that NH teams articulate and understand the rationales for their use poorly. The dominance of poorly described behavioral and emotional explanations is a particular concern because, in many cases, safer alternatives exist for managing these | - | - |

| | Families of residents in NHs with lower use of antipsychotic medications were more likely to indicate that they knew when the medication was started. (Page 306) | - | - |

| | Families of residents | - |

| | for prescribing antipsychotic medications were more likely to indicate that they knew when the medication was started. (Page 306) | - |

| | are... no longer perceived as too troublesome, there is a preference to continue. There can even be resistance from nurses and family to withdraw PDs, especially when considerable effort was put into stabilizing the NPS. (Pages 837-838) | - | - |

| | toward critical scrutiny, which possibly leads to a withdrawal of PDs; they assumed that the zeitgeist favors limiting the prescription of PDs. (Page 839) | - | - |

| | (Physician) (Page 838) Participants felt that effective communication and cooperation between professionals may prevent occurrence or escalation of Neuropsychiatric symptoms (NPS), thereby avoiding the need for prescription of PDs. (Page 838) | - | - |

| | Both nurses and physicians emphasized the importance of clear reporting by nurses of occurrence and severity of NPS because physicians mostly use this as a base to decide on starting PDs. (Page 838) | - | - |

| | action of PDs, lack of data on PDs in the NH population, and the impression that trials are selective and test only PDs in the business interests of pharmaceutical companies. (Page 838) | - | - |

| | Participants saw a clear relationship between knowledge and experience, primarily of nursing staff, and the need for PDs. There seems to be a greater need for PDs in cases where nurses have limited knowledge, either or not from formal education, on the nature and occurrence of NPS or less experience in managing NPS. (Page 838) | - | - |

| | time with residents for giving real attention, and providing distraction and activities. Nurses estimated that this affects the need for Psychotropic drugs (PD), especially at sundown and during night shifts. (Page 838) | - | - |
facilities as having an influence. (Page 306)

problems. (Page 307)

Ellis (2015) "[We need] improved reimbursement to allow additional staffing to provide around the clock person-centred care in our dementia unit." (Director of Nursing) (Page 513)

Our respondents highlight an important tension within NH care; the challenges of improving care within current budgets. Limited reimbursement dictates the available resources and potentially inhibits NHs' ability to adapt new practices and to acquire staff with mental health expertise. (Page 514)

Comprehensive skills training presented within a systematic framework is required for meaningful, sustained... improvements in care practices. Skills training must be ongoing, involve hands on supervision and be provided immediately to all new NH staff due to high volume of staff turnover. (Page 515)

"[We need to] educate physicians that the use of antipsychotics are not the answers for residents with dementia/behaviours... more understanding that activities are needed on a regular basis for dementia residents." (NH Risk Manager) (Page 512)

Concerns were voiced that physicians were not aware of the dangers of Antipsychotic medications for residents with dementia and did not promote non-pharmacological interventions for residents with dementia. (Page 512)

"I would like to see hospitals be part of this process. Too often residents come to us with anti-psych meds and they seem to remain with the resident." (Director of Nursing) (Page 513)

Improvements in coordination between hospitals, assisted living facilities, physicians, and NHs were cited as ways to help NHs achieve their reduction in antipsychotic rates. (Page 513)

Surprisingly there was little to no mention of the role of certified nursing assistants... It is important, however, to emphasize the exclusion of certified nursing assistants from care teams is one of the greatest impediments to person-centred care and alienates one of the richest sources for the promotion of person-centred and individualized care. (Page 514)

NH administrators and Directors of Nursing often stated they want residents to be on the lowest dose [of antipsychotics] possible. (Page 511)

Lawrence (2016) "There has been so much focus on it recently, dealing with challenging behaviour, "You feel like you're not doing your job properly. You actually feel that you're letting the residents down. "Some of them can be quite aggressive if they won't take that medication [antipsychotic], and "It will really help to raise awareness among them [the prescribing GP] because they would "We all work as a cog in a wheel and if one of those cogs breaks then the wheel doesn't turn "Some of them have the attitude, 'It's [performing NPI] not my job, I am just here to "Most of them you see them drowsy at times, at times it is a sedative, I wouldn't like antipsychotics or

Three focus groups confided that medication was sometimes necessary for the -

"We have renewed our focus and utilize an interdisciplinary team approach to reduce antipsychotics." (Nursing Home Administrator) (Page 511)

This study explores how NHs responded to the 2012 [Centres of Medicare and Medicaid] CMS initiative to reduce inappropriate antipsychotic use among residents... Results confirm the majority of NHs are actively working to reduce unnecessary antipsychotic medications. (Page 513)
Sawan (2016 A)  

GP participants who opted not to attend routine MAC [Medication Advisory Committee] meetings explained that they were limited by time and other work.

"We ensure that at our [MAC] meetings we have the [accredited] pharmacists there and involve them in discussions on psychotropics." (Nursing Home Manager) (Page 1730)

"There are some families that say, 'you think it [psychotropic medication] might be too much? Every time I come and visit, he's just sleeping or is just not into it'. We say to them ‘if you are clean him, feed him, that’s it, I don’t need to do anything else, it’s not my job’." (NH Staff Member) (Page 287)

"We go to MAC meetings because that’s an opportunity to meet a couple of GPs... I’m meeting exactly the same GPs every time." (Geriatrician) (Page 1730)

Although it is a requirement for Australian nursing homes that every resident receives a Residential Medication Management Review (RMMR) as soon as possible after admission or on a...
commitments such as managing their own surgeries... As a result, discussions on the appropriate use of psychotropic medicines were not conveyed to all GPs. (Page 1730)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Staff</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[In this Australian setting] In all, but one nursing home, accredited pharmacists’ participation in MAC meetings was considered important for guidance on the use of psychotropic medicines, given their extensive knowledge of pharmacotherapy. (Page 1729)</td>
<td>[In this Australian setting] In all, but one nursing home, accredited pharmacists’ participation in MAC meetings was considered important for guidance on the use of psychotropic medicines, given their extensive knowledge of pharmacotherapy. (Page 1729)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPs are responsible for the vast majority of prescribing in nursing homes; however, most nursing homes indicated that it was difficult to organize GP attendance at MAC meetings. (Page 1730)</td>
<td>GPs are responsible for the vast majority of prescribing in nursing homes; however, most nursing homes indicated that it was difficult to organize GP attendance at MAC meetings. (Page 1730)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sawan (2016 B) “The desire to make money means that they [nursing homes] have to make choices about staffing levels and staffing quality that is good for the money making side but not necessarily good for the patient side. Then of course they might want shortcuts to enable them to cope with the less qualified staff or the less numbers of staff. That’s “Staff often reported feeling frustrated as the care that should be provided is not being given due to insufficient staff hours, insufficient staff, lack of specialized training; because they only had minimal basic training, and because they found it difficult to deal with increased care needs.” (Registered Nurse) (Page 5) These perceptions [of feeling overwhelmed and unqualified to handle residents with BPSD] were more “In the nursing home, it is very hard to use the other means to help with sleeping problems. After giving a few weeks’ trial off [the psychotropic medicine], the staff keep on telling me that they’re not able to cope with the patient, so what do you do? The employees are not as well trained to handle these kinds of patients.” (GP) (Page 5) A number of visiting staff perceived that “We are not supposed to know what it [psychotropic medicine] is or what it does. We're just people who give the medication.” (Nursing Assistant) (Page 6) Some nursing assistants felt that their involvement was not supported by their manager as they were expected to not know the indications of psychotropic medicines. In other cases, they felt “Nursing Home X is open to having us communicate with doctors if we can, and trying to reduce medication load for all their patients. That’s one of the manager’s main focuses there, trying to reduce psychotics and polypharmacy, so they want us to be involved in meetings and try to reduce medication burden for their residents.” (Pharmacist) (Page 6) A number of visiting staff felt that “If I see residents’ behaviour is different, they’re more restless, more agitated, anything that I notice that is not normal, I’ll tell them.” (Nursing Assistant) (Page 6) Some nursing assistants mentioned that they were supported by their managers to report resident observations and response to psychotropic “They’re the necessary evil [psychotropic medication]. Sometimes we do have to use it for behaviour. Sometimes it’s not appropriate but you have the nursing staff requesting it to calm down the patients. Sometimes you use it unnecessarily a bit longer than we should.” (GP) (Page 5) The majority of GP participants viewed psychotropic medicines as a ‘necessary evil’ to deal with the high psychotropics.” (GP) (Page 1729) Our study identified MAC meetings as an important artefact of organizational culture related to the use of psychotropic medicines in nursing homes. (Page 1732) clinical needs basis to current residents, we found variability in the way nursing homes utilized the specific recommendations from the RMMRs. (Page 1730)
| Shaw (2016) | “If they just would put an extra member of staff on each shift, it would make an awful lot of difference.” (Care Assistant) (Page 126) | - | “In place of zopiclone or temazepam, it would be repositioning them overnight, checking incontinence is cared for, that the room is” (Nursing Home) | “There are some GPs who is not well versed with the dementia...they prescribe anything and everything under the sun.” (Nursing Home) | “The staff, the patients, the families and everybody interact together with the patient as the main focus.” (Nursing Home Manager) (Page 127) | “It’d be my saying...that I don’t think this is right for this person...but who are we to argue with the higher [prescribers]?” (Nursing Home) | “Their behaviour is just, like, really annoying.” (Nurse) (Page 126) | “The attitudes of nursing home staff towards residents with dementia may” (Nursing Home) | “[Nursing homes] always need to have some sort of routine...so if one person does one thing that way, then everybody else will participate and do exactly the same” |
Staffing levels were generally seen as problematic, potentially leading to use of a psychoactive medication. This reflects previous findings, which suggested that homes used psychoactive medications to substitute for inadequate staffing levels. (Page 128)

Participants from traditional [culture] nursing homes appeared to be dissatisfied with prescribing outcomes yet felt unable to approach the prescriber to discuss it, possibly because they had a poorer relationship with the prescriber. Thus, the quality of the relationship between the staff and the prescriber appeared to influence whether nursing home staff were involved in decision making. (Page 129)

Participants thought that doctors often influence how they are treated… This seemed to be borne out by staff in traditional homes; one participant saw older people with dementia as “annoying” and went on to say they would be given a psychoactive medication, which was beneficial for them. (Page 128)

Some care home managers were said to limit access to residents’ personal files to the Sister in charge, this was indicative of other data in the interviews of a hierarchical -

Participants placed importance on having set meal times and bed times, and showed a regimented approach to daily living, with little flexibility. (Page 128)

Participants in this study indicated the need for more staff so that they could spend more time with residents with dementia, especially those with distressed behaviour. They reported that it

"They will attack you, be aggressive, grab you, pinch you and spit at you. It is not always easy." (Care assistant) (Page 6) "I did a workshop, it wasn’t too involved, only one day, but it really helped me. I am calmer and know better what to do. Before I had the training I would just pick up and go, but now I know you have to first tell the person what you are The majority of participants had basic school education and little or no dementia training. (Page 7) -

"Sometimes they are so overmedicated and are like ‘zombies’. It is not nice if they are like that, because you cannot work with them if they are in that state." (Care assistant) (Page 7) Participants thought that doctors often thing...and, to be honest with you, I think it’s good for them, the residents, to have routine as well.” (Care Assistant) (Page 125)

Traditional [culture] homes’ staff expressed the need for certain routines to be carried out... Participants placed importance on having set meal times and bed times, and showed a regimented approach to daily living, with little flexibility. (Page 128)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3rd Order Interpretation</th>
<th>takes longer to care for people with dementia as they need more time to understand and co-operate with care than other residents. (Page 9)</th>
<th>going to do, not just go ahead and do.” (Care Assistant). (Page 7) There seemed to be consensus among care staff that dementia-specific training would greatly benefit their practice and enhance their ability to provide care with confidence. (Page 10)</th>
<th>‘divide’ between care staff and management. (Page 9) prescribed too high doses of tranquillisers resulting in unresponsive residents who were difficult to work with. The use of medication and restraint was reportedly to be a last resort if interpersonal approaches were ineffective. (Page 7)</th>
<th>leadership and culture in these homes, contributing to staff satisfaction and morale. (Page 8)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chronic under-staffing is a fundamental issue in NHs, leading to insufficient time and ability by NH staff to perform person-centred care</td>
<td>both prescribers and NH staff are often perceived to be poorly equipped to deal with BPSD in terms of deficiencies in dementia-specific skills and/or a lack of knowledge on the risk/benefits of antipsychotics, and the range and nature of NPI. These deficiencies enable inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing.</td>
<td>Effective communication and collaboration (involving sharing information and listening to others) between all members of the healthcare team are key enablers to reducing inappropriate prescribing of antipsychotics. The involvement of family members can also be important in this process.</td>
<td>Although there is a preference to use NPI in the first instance due to the unpleasant side effects of antipsychotics, it is acknowledged that antipsychotics are a “necessary evil” and are often unavoidable.</td>
<td>Regulations are perceived to be the driving force for antipsychotic reductions in NH residents with dementia, but adherence to them can be challenging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The involvement of specialist services can influence antipsychotic prescribing, but sometimes there can be difficulty accessing these services</td>
<td>More training and education to help prescribers and NH staff to improve skills and knowledge with regards to BPSD management is desired.</td>
<td>A lack of empowerment at all levels of the healthcare team and among family members is a barrier to informed decision-making regarding antipsychotic prescribing.</td>
<td>Negative attitudes by individuals towards people with dementia can result in inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing. Conversely, empathy towards people with dementia can be protective.</td>
<td>Guidelines exert little influence on antipsychotic prescribing, but may act indirectly to increase knowledge regarding the risk/benefits of antipsychotics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To circumvent the problems of inadequate resources and/or poor access to specialist services, antipsychotics are ‘employed’ as cheap, fast and effective staff</td>
<td>Even in individuals with sufficient skills and knowledge regarding BPSD management, a tension can exist between ‘doing the right thing’ and doing what’s practical, especially if the resources or suitable alternatives are not perceived to be there to support adequate implementation.</td>
<td>Fragmentation between different levels of care creates confusion surrounding roles and responsibilities, which can lead to inappropriate maintenance of antipsychotics.</td>
<td>Fear of the recurrence of behaviours motivates maintenance of antipsychotic prescribing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As behaviours escalate, a ‘tipping-point’ is reached, after which an urgency to resolve the situation arises. This is particularly true when NH staff feel “overwhelmed” by these behaviours. In these situations antipsychotics are perceived by NH staff to offer a “more guaranteed result”</td>
<td>Knowing the resident and understanding their behaviours contributes towards successful BPSD management.</td>
<td>The attitude of the NH manager towards people with dementia and the management of BPSD dictates the treatment culture of that NH, and this has a strong influence on antipsychotic prescribing.</td>
<td>Organisational and societal attitudes towards people with dementia and the management of BPSD, exerts pressure on prescribers to make prescribing decisions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The perceived acuteness of situations forces NH staff to focus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3rd Order Interpretation

- Chronic under-staffing is a fundamental issue in NHs, leading to insufficient time and ability by NH staff to perform person-centred care.
- The involvement of specialist services can influence antipsychotic prescribing, but sometimes there can be difficulty accessing these services.
- To circumvent the problems of inadequate resources and/or poor access to specialist services, antipsychotics are ‘employed’ as cheap, fast and effective staff.
- As behaviours escalate, a ‘tipping-point’ is reached, after which an urgency to resolve the situation arises. This is particularly true when NH staff feel “overwhelmed” by these behaviours. In these situations antipsychotics are perceived by NH staff to offer a “more guaranteed result.”
- The perceived acuteness of situations forces NH staff to focus.

Going to do, not just go ahead and do.” (Care Assistant).

There seemed to be consensus among care staff that dementia-specific training would greatly benefit their practice and enhance their ability to provide care with confidence.

‘Divide’ between care staff and management.

Prescribed too high doses of tranquillisers resulting in unresponsive residents who were difficult to work with. The use of medication and restraint was reportedly to be a last resort if interpersonal approaches were ineffective.

Leadership and culture in these homes, contributing to staff satisfaction and morale.

Although there is a preference to use NPI in the first instance due to the unpleasant side effects of antipsychotics, it is acknowledged that antipsychotics are a “necessary evil” and are often unavoidable.

Negative attitudes by individuals towards people with dementia can result in inappropriate antipsychotic prescribing. Conversely, empathy towards people with dementia can be protective.

Fear of the recurrence of behaviours motivates maintenance of antipsychotic prescribing.

Organisational and societal attitudes towards people with dementia and the management of BPSD, exerts pressure on prescribers to make prescribing decisions.

The attitude of the NH manager towards people with dementia and the management of BPSD dictates the treatment culture of that NH, and this has a strong influence on antipsychotic prescribing.

Regulations are perceived to be the driving force for antipsychotic reductions in NH residents with dementia, but adherence to them can be challenging.

Guidelines exert little influence on antipsychotic prescribing, but may act indirectly to increase knowledge regarding the risk/benefits of antipsychotics.

383
their attention on the “aggressive” residents, while the “passive” ones are left behind. Antipsychotics can sometimes be viewed as a way of equalising attention given to both “passive” and “aggressive” residents.

Tensions can arise due to incompatible beliefs towards antipsychotics between prescribers and NHs; in these cases a battle of wills develops where there is often pressure on prescribers to “do something” in order to restore control – doing nothing is not tolerated. However, sometimes there is pressure on prescribers to discontinue antipsychotics, to which there can be resistance from prescribers.

BPSD, Behavioural and Psychological Symptoms of Dementia; NPI, Non-pharmacological interventions; LTC, Long-term care; NH, Nursing Home; SCU, Specialist Care Unit; GP, General Practitioner; CAN, Certified Nursing Assistant; OBRA, Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act; MHRA, Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency; DT, Diversional Therapy; PD, Psychotropic Drugs; NPS, Neuropsychiatric Symptoms; MAC, Medication Advisory Committee.
## Appendix 5. COREQ Checklist for Chapter 5

### Domain 1: Research team and reflexivity

#### Personal Characteristics

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Interviewer/facilitator</td>
<td>Which author/s conducted the interview or focus group?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Credentials</td>
<td>What were the researcher’s credentials? e.g. PhD, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Occupation</td>
<td>What was their occupation at the time of the study?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>Was the researcher male or female?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Experience and training</td>
<td>What experience or training did the researcher have?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Relationship with participants

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Relationship established</td>
<td>Was a relationship established prior to study commencement?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Participant knowledge of the interviewer</td>
<td>What did the participants know about the researcher? e.g. personal goals, reasons for doing the research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Interviewer characteristics</td>
<td>What characteristics were reported about the interviewer/facilitator? e.g. Bias, assumptions, reasons and interests in the research topic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Domain 2: study design

#### Theoretical framework
### Methodological orientation and Theory

**What methodological orientation was stated to underpin the study?**
*E.g. grounded theory, discourse analysis, ethnography, phenomenology, content analysis*

**Framework Analysis as described by Ritchie and Lewis, utilising the Theoretical Domains Framework (TDF) as the a priori defined framework.**

### Participant selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10.</th>
<th>Sampling</th>
<th>How were participants selected? <em>E.g. purposive, convenience, consecutive, snowball</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Participants were purposively sampled to ensure a heterogeneous group with maximum variation according to two main pre-determined criteria (<em>Professional/social role and nursing home type</em>). We also used snowball sampling to fulfil our sampling framework requirements. Six different nursing home sites were selected based on our sampling framework, through publicly available directories of registered nursing homes on the Health Information and Quality Authority (HIQA) and Nursing Home Ireland websites.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11.</th>
<th>Method of approach</th>
<th>How were participants approached? <em>E.g. face-to-face, telephone, mail, email</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Directors of each nursing home (Directors of Nursing or Medical Directors) were contacted by KW by email initially and informed about the study, with a follow up phone-call if no response. Once the Directors agreed access, they were interviewed themselves by KW and they then recommended other potential participants connected to their nursing home, whom KW would approach face-to-face or via email/telephone with information about the study. All relevant visiting staff (i.e. GPs, consultant psychiatrists of old age, consultant geriatricians and pharmacists) serving each of the sites were invited to participate in the study. The Directors approached family members initially about the study before recommending to KW that they were suitable to be contacted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12.</th>
<th>Sample size</th>
<th>How many participants were in the study?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>13.</th>
<th>Non-participation</th>
<th>How many people refused to participate or dropped out? Reasons?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Of 6 nursing homes contacted by KW via their respective Director, 4 participated and 2 did not respond.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Of the 4 pharmacists serving the 4 different nursing home sites, 2 participated. 1 said they was too busy and 1 did not respond.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Of the 9 GPs serving the 4 different nursing home sites, 5 participated. 2 initially agreed but never followed up with a definite date for interview and 2 did not respond.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Of 10 nurses across the 4 different sites who were contacted by KW, 8 participated. 1 said they were too busy and 1 did not respond.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Of 5 family members who were contacted by KW, 3 participated. 1 initially agreed but never followed up with a definite date for interview. 1 initially agreed but then cancelled because the rest of the family didn’t want to be involved. An unknown number of family members were informally approached about the study by the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Directors of each nursing home site, but did not agree to participate.

Of 3 Consultant Geriatricians contacted by KW, 2 participated. 1 initially agreed but never followed up with a definite date for interview.

Of 2 Consultant Psychiatrists of Old Age contacted by KW, both participated.

Of 5 Healthcare assistants contacted by KW, all 5 participated.

**Total non-participants:** n=2 nursing homes, n=11 individuals directly contacted by KW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>14. Setting of data collection</th>
<th>Where was the data collected? e.g. home, clinic, workplace</th>
<th>All interviews took place either in the participant’s place of work, home or an office in the researcher’s university, depending on participant’s preference.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15. Presence of non-participants</td>
<td>Was anyone else present besides the participants and researchers?</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Description of sample</td>
<td>What are the important characteristics of the sample? e.g. demographic data, date</td>
<td>Refer to table of demographics in Chapter 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Data collection**

| 17. Interview guide | Were questions, prompts, guides provided by the authors? Was it pilot tested? | Three types of topic guides were in circulation at any one time. They were broadly similar for content, but differed primarily for language:  
- 1 for healthcare professionals (physicians, nurses, and pharmacists),  
- 1 for healthcare assistants  
- 1 for family members.  
The topic guides were pilot tested by 5 participants (1 nurse, 1 healthcare assistant, 1 pharmacist, 1 GP and 1 family member) to ensure appropriate content and language for the different groups. All topic guides were revised slightly after every pilot interview. Only the latter interview conducted with a family member was subsequently included in the analysis, as this topic guide was agreed to be close enough to the final version. Throughout the remainder of the study, the topic guides underwent iterative revision to ensure that emerging themes were captured in subsequent interviews. |
<p>| 18. Repeat interviews | Were repeat interviews carried out? If yes, how many? | No |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>19.</strong></td>
<td>Audio/visual recording</td>
<td>Did the research use audio or visual recording to collect the data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>20.</strong></td>
<td>Field notes</td>
<td>Were field notes made during and/or after the interview or focus group?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>21.</strong></td>
<td>Duration</td>
<td>What was the duration of the interviews or focus group?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>22.</strong></td>
<td>Data saturation</td>
<td>Was data saturation discussed?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>23.</strong></td>
<td>Transcripts returned</td>
<td>Were transcripts returned to participants for comment and/or correction?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Domain 3: analysis and findings**

**Data analysis**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>24.</strong></td>
<td>Number of data coders</td>
<td>How many data coders coded the data?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>25.</strong></td>
<td>Description of the coding tree</td>
<td>Did authors provide a description of the coding tree?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>26.</strong></td>
<td>Derivation of themes</td>
<td>Were themes identified in advance or derived from the data?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
domains, initial categories and theory to provide overall explanations for the findings. This was conducted by KW, with input from the whole research team.

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>Software</td>
<td>What software, if applicable, was used to manage the data?</td>
<td>NVivo 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>Participant checking</td>
<td>Did participants provide feedback on the findings?</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reporting**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>Quotations presented</td>
<td>Were participant quotations presented to illustrate the themes / findings? Was each quotation identified? e.g. participant number</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>Data and findings consistent</td>
<td>Was there consistency between the data presented and the findings?</td>
<td>Quotes are presented in a manner consistent with findings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>Clarity of major themes</td>
<td>Were major themes clearly presented in the findings?</td>
<td>Major (explanatory) themes are presented in the results section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>Clarity of minor themes</td>
<td>Is there a description of diverse cases or discussion of minor themes?</td>
<td>The predominant TDF domains that feed into the major (explanatory) themes are explored in detail in the results section</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COREQ, COnsolidated criteria for REporting Qualitative research.
# Appendix 6. Final Version of Topic Guides for Chapter 5

## Healthcare professionals

1. In your own words, tell me what your views are regarding the use of antipsychotics in nursing home residents with dementia. *(Prompts: Is it appropriately prescribed in all cases? Is it necessary?)* *(What impact, if any, do resources and financial issues have an AP prescribing, in your experience?)*

2. In the context of NH residents with dementia, what would you define as an “appropriate” usage of these agents? *(Prompts: indication, frequency of review, duration, who needs to be consulted?)*

3. [If not mentioned] Can you talk me through your general approach to: prescribing (physician)/requesting (nurses)/dispensing (pharmacist) a prescription for, AP medications to a typical resident with dementia, who may be exhibiting behaviours that challenge? *(Rephrase: Talk me through one situation where this occurred. Prompts: How would you start this process or journey for a NH resident with dementia? What is the first thing you would always do? Use of NPI? What would you do next? Would you always do this? Anything else? What about reviewing? What about PRN usage?)*

4. Can you tell me about a case where you were able to successfully reduce someone’s dosage of these agents or manage someone without medications. What do you believe were the main facilitators? *(Prompts: indication, frequency of review, duration, who needs to be consulted?)* *(Rephrase: What facilitates the use of alternative non-pharmacological approaches in residents who may not necessarily need AP/P medications?)*

5. Now can you tell me about a case where you were perhaps less successful. What do you believe were the main barriers in this case? How is it different? *(Prompts: What prevents the use of alternative non-pharmacological approaches in residents who may not necessarily need meds?)*

6. What are your views on non-pharmacological approaches? *(Prompts: Are they effective? Whose role is it? Are they being used first-line?)*

7. Do you believe that everyone involved in the care of residents with dementia knows enough about these medications? *(Prompts: Why do you think this? Is there any group of people in particular that you feel could benefit from more training and education? What specifically do you think they need to know more about?)*

8. What about having the skills to effectively manage someone who is exhibiting behaviours that challenge? *(Prompts: Why do you think this? Is there any group of people in particular that you feel could benefit from more training and education? What specifically do you think they need to know more about?)*

9. What would you consider your responsibilities to be as a _ in ensuring that the residents receive these medicines appropriately?

10. [If not answered] What strategies or resources are currently available to support you in ensuring their usage is appropriate? *(Rephrase: What resources would you use/consult with first to ensure appropriateness e.g. guidelines, pharmacists, GP?)*

11. As you may be aware, we are planning to undertake an intervention study in your NH to help support nurses, HCAs and doctors in ensuring prescribing of antipsychotics is to a high quality. What would you like to see in this intervention programme? *(Prompts: What would be helpful to you as a X? What would not be helpful to you?)*

12. Who would influence your decision about whether or not to prescribe an AP to a resident with dementia? What about guidelines? *(Physician only) (Prompts: Why/Why not? Individuals/groups of HCPs/finance/Nursing Home itself/public opinion/guidelines. Anyone else) (Rephrase: How, if at all, does the team communicate about APM usage?)*

**OR**

390
### Healthcare assistants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12. How do you think that your views and opinions, and that of others, influence the prescriber, in relation to AP prescribing? What about guidelines? (Nurses and Pharmacists) (Prompts: Individuals/groups of HCPs/finance/Nursing Home itself/public opinion/guidelines. Anyone else?)</td>
<td>(Rephrase: Some studies in the literature found that HCPs with a positive attitude toward PwD were less likely to use APM. Would you agree with this statement?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Some people say that if a healthcare professional has a greater understanding of dementia then they might be less inclined to use antipsychotics. What do you think about that?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Do different nursing homes have different cultures? If so, what impact does this have on AP prescribing? (If working in multiple sites)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. (If not mentioned already) (You may or may not be aware but HIQA have recently started conducting Dementia-themed inspections of Nursing Homes, and have released updated standards with an increased emphasis on chemical restraints.) What is your opinion on the influence of HIQA on AP prescribing in the NH setting? (Prompts: HIQA have released new updated Standards with an increased emphasis on restraint use in NH residents with dementia, are you familiar with them? Any thoughts? Negative or Positive Light?)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. That brings us to the end of the interview. Is there anything else I haven’t asked you today that you would like to mention?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10. [If not answered] What strategies or resources are currently available to support this nursing home in ensuring the usage of these meds are appropriate? (Rephrase: What resources would they use/consult with first to ensure appropriateness e.g. guidelines, pharmacists, GP.

11. As you may be aware, we are planning to undertake an intervention study in your NH to help support nurses, HCAs and doctors in ensuring prescribing of antipsychotics is to a high quality. What would you like to see in this intervention programme? (Prompts: What would be helpful to you as a X? What would not be helpful to you?)

12. How do you think that your views and opinions, and that of others, influence the prescriber, in relation to AP prescribing? (Prompts: Individuals/groups of HCPs/finance/public opinion/guidelines. Anyone else?)

13. Some people say that if a healthcare professional has a greater understanding of dementia then they might be less inclined to use antipsychotics. What do you think about that? (Rephrase: Some studies in the literature found that HCPs with a positive attitude toward PwD were less likely to use APM. Would you agree with this statement?"

14. [If not mentioned already] (You may or may not be aware but HIQA have recently started conducting Dementia-themed inspections of Nursing Homes, and have released updated standards with an increased emphasis on chemical restraints.) What is your opinion on the influence of HIQA on AP prescribing in the NH setting Strategy? (Prompts: HIQA have released new updated Standards with an increased emphasis on restraint use in NH residents with dementia, are you familiar with them? Any thoughts? Positive or negative light?)

15. That brings us to the end of the interview. Is there anything else I haven’t asked you today that you would like to mention?

Family Members

1. In your own words, can you describe what your views are towards the use of medications in the care of your loved one? (Prompts if necessary: have they been beneficial? Have you noticed any improvements? Have they caused any side effects?)

The focus of my PhD research is on the usage of a group of medications called Antipsychotics in NH residents with dementia. Common examples of Antipsychotics include Zyprexa, Seroquel and Serenace. These drugs are sometimes prescribed to people with dementia if they are severely distressed or displaying some behaviours that others may find challenging such as aggressive or agitated behaviour.

2. If you have any experience in the use of these medications in your loved one, I’d be very interested to hear your story. (If not, then this is absolutely fine we can still talk about medication use in general) (Prompts if necessary: Why was he/she prescribed these drugs? Can you remember what it was he/she was prescribed? Did it help the situation? Were there any side effects? Is he/she still on it? Who stopped it and why?)

3. Whenever your loved one is a bit agitated or distressed, is there anything that helps to put them at ease? (Prompts if necessary: Reminiscing about the past? Activities? What about Medications?)

4. Have you ever requested a prescription for such a medication or have you ever requested it to be stopped or reviewed? If yes, could you describe for me in general what happened? (Prompts if necessary: Why did you do this? Is that something you would normally do as a family member? Would you always do this? Anything else?)

5. From your perspective, what would constitute an “appropriate” use of such a medication? (Prompts if necessary: Who needs to be consulted in the process? How long should they be on it, in general?)

6. What are your views on alternative approaches to managing behaviours, such as massage therapy, reminiscence therapy and music therapy? (Prompts if required: Do they work? Whose role is it? Are they being used before medications?)

7. Do you believe that everyone involved in the care of residents with dementia know enough about these drugs? (Prompts if necessary: Do family members know enough? Should they know more? Is there any group of people in particular that you feel could benefit from more training and education? What specifically do you think they need to know more about?)

8. What about having the skills to effectively manage someone who is exhibiting behaviours that challenge? (Prompts if necessary: Without using medicines. Why do you think this? Is there any group of people in particular that you feel could benefit from more training and education? What do you think they need to know more about?)
9. What would you consider your responsibilities to be as family member in ensuring that he/she receives an appropriate prescription of these medications?

10. How do you think that your views and opinions, influence the GP, in relation to prescribing of these agents? What about the views of others? (Prompts if required: Individuals/groups of HCPs/financial/public opinion/guidelines/dementia strategy. Anyone else?, How are your views and opinions communicated to the GP?)

11. Some people say that if a healthcare professional has a greater understanding of dementia then they might be less inclined to use antipsychotics. What do you think about that? (Rephrase: Some studies have found that HCPs with a positive attitude toward PwD were less likely to use APM. Would you agree with this statement?)

12. That brings us to the end of the interview. Is there anything else I haven't asked you today that you would like to mention?
## Appendix 7. TIDieR Checklist for Chapters 6/7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item number</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BRIEF NAME</strong></td>
<td>Provide the name or a phrase that describes the intervention.</td>
<td>The ‘Rationalising Antipsychotic Prescribing in Dementia’ (RAPID) complex intervention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WHY</strong></td>
<td>Describe any rationale, theory, or goal of the elements essential to the intervention.</td>
<td>The RAPID complex intervention was developed using the Behaviour Change Wheel approach and was informed through theory (Theoretical Domains Framework) and evidence (qualitative and quantitative). The overall aim of the intervention is to improve the appropriateness of antipsychotic requesting and prescribing for nursing home residents with dementia.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **WHAT** | Materials: Describe any physical or informational materials used in the intervention, including those provided to participants or used in intervention delivery or in training of intervention providers. Provide information on where the materials can be accessed (e.g. online appendix, URL). | The RAPID complex intervention includes 3 main components:  
1. Education and training sessions with nursing home staff  
2. Academic detailing with GPs  
3. Introduction of an assessment tool (the RAPID assessment tool) to the nursing home environment  
Materials provided for each component:  
1. The education and training sessions: Written educational material discussing 4 topics will be provided to participants (understanding and responding to the person with dementia, everyday ethics, antipsychotic drug use in dementia, and understanding emotion). The RAPID assessment tool (paper-based) along with sample case studies (paper-based) will also be provided to participants. A facilitator’s guide will be provided to facilitators.  
2. Academic detailing: A paper-based guidance document discussing appropriate antipsychotic prescribing will be provided to GPs. The RAPID assessment tool will also be provided  
3. Introduction of an assessment tool: The RAPID assessment tool will be provided to all participating wards.  
Further details on the materials used can be found in the attached CD-ROM (Appendix 8). |
Procedures: Describe each of the procedures, activities, and/or processes used in the intervention, including any enabling or support activities.

The procedures involved in the RAPID complex intervention are as follows (the 16 relevant behaviour change techniques [BCTs] are italicised in brackets):

- The five intervention functions directed at nursing home staff will include: **Education, Training, Persuasion, Environmental Restructuring and Modelling**.
  - During education and training session, nursing home staff will be provided with written and oral information regarding the risks and benefits of antipsychotics (5.1 *Information about health consequences*) from experienced pharmacists and nurses (9.1 *Credible source*). After presenting the evidence, staff will be asked to consider antipsychotics as the last resort when dealing with the majority of behavioural symptoms, rather than the first-line treatment (13.2 *Framing/re-framing*) and will be encouraged to use non-drug alternatives instead of requesting antipsychotics in these instances (8.2 *Behaviour substitution*). Through group discussions, staff members will share with each other, occasions where non-drug strategies worked and antipsychotics were not needed (15.3 *Focus on past success*).
  - At the same education and training session, nursing home staff will be introduced to the newly developed RAPID assessment tool which has the aim of aiding staff with the assessment of behavioural symptoms and ultimately reduce inappropriate requests for antipsychotics. Staff will be directed how to complete the RAPID tool via demonstration (6.1 *demonstration of behaviour*) and also through written instructions accompanying the tool (4.1 *Instruction on how to perform a behaviour*). The RAPID tool will focus staff’s attention on identifying and exploring patterns of events and triggers that occur in residents (e.g. repetitive actions, sun-downing, pain) (4.2 *Information about antecedents*) that may ultimately lead to an inappropriate request for an antipsychotic, and to develop non-drug strategies to use in these situations to address these factors (1.2 *Problem solving*). Staff will be encouraged to outline a detailed plan of how and when non-drug and/or drug interventions will be utilised in such situations (1.4 *Action Planning*). Staff who have attended the education and training session will be encouraged to use this tool and apply this knowledge on their respective wards, and will be advised that their leadership on the local implementation may be an example to other staff who were not in attendance (13.1 *Identification of self as a model*).
  - Post education and training session, the RAPID tool will be available on the wards (12.5 *Adding objects to the environment*). Nursing home staff will be prompted to place the RAPID tool in a prominent location (e.g. resident’s care plan) to remind staff to complete it every time a resident exhibits behavioural symptoms (7.1 *Prompts/cues, 8.3 Habit formation*). Staff will be encouraged to compete the RAPID tool in conjunction with each other (i.e. nurses and healthcare assistants) with input from GPs, family members and residents, where appropriate (12.2 *Restructuring the social environment*).
- The three intervention functions directed at GPs will include: **Education, Environmental Restructuring and Persuasion**.
  - During the academic detailing session, GPs will be provided with written and oral information regarding the risks and benefits of antipsychotics (5.1 *Information about health consequences*) from a trained academic detailer pharmacist (9.1 *Credible source*). After presenting the evidence, GPs will be asked to consider antipsychotics as the last resort when dealing with the majority of behavioural symptoms, rather than the first-line treatment (13.2 *Framing/re-framing*), and will be
encouraged to recommend non-drug alternatives instead of prescribing antipsychotics in these instances (8.2 Behaviour substitution).

- As part of the academic detailing session, GPs will be introduced to the RAPID assessment tool. However responsibility for its completion will lie with the nursing home staff. GPs will be prompted by staff to review completed RAPID assessment tools when they come to do their ward round, by having them placed in a prominent place (e.g. care plans) (7.1 Prompts/cues, 12.5 Adding objects to the environment). As above, The RAPID tool will focus GPs attention on identifying and exploring patterns of events and triggers that occur in residents (e.g. repetitive actions, sun-downing, pain) (4.2 Information about antecedents) that may ultimately lead to an inappropriate prescription of an antipsychotic, and to develop non-drug strategies to use in these situations to address these factors (1.2 Problem solving). Nursing home Staff will be encouraged to outline a detailed plan of how and when non-drug and/or drug interventions will be utilised in such situations (1.4 Action Planning), in conjunction with the GP and others (12.2 Restructuring the social environment).

### WHO PROVIDED

| 5. For each category of intervention provider (e.g. psychologist, nursing assistant), describe their expertise, background and any specific training given. | 1. The education and training sessions: Facilitator will consist of a combination of professions (nursing and pharmacy). Pharmacist facilitators will have at least 3 years post-registration experience as a pharmacist with a postgraduate degree/specialisation in the area of psychotropc medicine use in people with dementia. Nursing facilitators will meet the following criteria:
   a. At least two year’s work experience in supporting people with dementia
   b. Highly regarded and/or experienced senior care staff, team leader or manager
   c. Some training or facilitation experience and/or related qualifications
   d. A degree or postgraduate diploma in dementia or in the relevant area
   e. Knowledge experience and an understanding of Person-Centred care
   2. Academic detailing: Academic detailer will have received 2-day training (by an approved training provider) in conducting academic detailing and will be a pharmacist with at least 3 years post-registration experience with a postgraduate degree/specialisation in the area of psychotropc medicine use in people with dementia
   3. Introduction of an assessment tool: The RAPID assessment tool will be introduced by a pharmacist with least 3 years post-registration experience, with a postgraduate degree/specialisation in the area of psychotropc medicine use in people with dementia.
   The facilitators will be briefed by the research team (if not already part of the research team) and will be provided with the facilitator’s manual, slides for presentation to staff and the RAPID assessment tool. |

### HOW

| 6. Describe the modes of delivery (e.g. face-to-face or by some other mechanism, such as | 1. Education and training sessions with nursing home staff (face-to-face, group setting)
   2. Academic detailing with GPs (face-to-face, one-to-one)
   3. Introduction of an assessment tool (the RAPID assessment tool) to the nursing home environment (face-to-face, group setting) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WHERE</th>
<th>Describe the type(s) of location(s) where the intervention occurred, including any necessary infrastructure or relevant features.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>1. Education and training sessions with nursing home staff (off-site, in a local university meeting room)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Academic detailing with GPs (in the GP’s surgery)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Introduction of an assessment tool (the RAPID assessment tool) to the nursing home environment (2 locations; off-site, in a local university meeting room and also on the ward within the nursing home)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WHEN and HOW MUCH</th>
<th>Describe the number of times the intervention was delivered and over what period of time including the number of sessions, their schedule, and their duration, intensity or dose.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>1. Education and training sessions with nursing home staff (Once off, Delivered over 14 hours, split over 2 days, two weeks apart)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Academic detailing with GPs (Once off, 20 minute session)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Introduction of an assessment tool (the RAPID assessment tool) to the nursing home environment (Initially once off (2 hour session) to those in attendance at education and training session. Repeated 1-2 times on each ward to catch different staff, small scale sessions (15 mins each))</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAILORING</th>
<th>If the intervention was planned to be personalised, titrated or adapted, then describe what, why, when, and how.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODIFICATIONS</th>
<th>If the intervention was modified during the course of the study, describe the changes (what, why, when, and how).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HOW WELL</th>
<th>Planned: If intervention adherence or fidelity was</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>All facilitators will adhere to a single facilitators guide. All facilitators will meet initially to run through the educational and training sessions at least once beforehand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Question</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Actual: If intervention adherence or fidelity was assessed, describe the extent to which the intervention was delivered as planned.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Utilisation of the RAPID assessment tool will be monitored monthly by the research team to assess adherence of nursing home staff to the intervention. Attendance at education and training sessions will also be monitored. Sixteen nursing home staff members attended the two education and training days (seven nurse managers, two staff nurses, five HCAs, one physiotherapist and one occupational therapist). Of approximately 75 staff members working in this nursing home, this represents a 21% attendance rate. All four GPs attending this nursing home participated in the academic detailing sessions (100% attendance rate). Utilisation of the RAPID tool was quite low, and full completion of the tool in adherence with the accompanying instructions was rare. Over the 3 month period, only 19 RAPID tools were utilised – two in full. Of the 12 staff included in the qualitative evaluation that self-reported to have used the RAPID tool, eight acknowledged to have rarely used it (i.e. less than once per week).
Appendix 8. Intervention Materials

See Attached CD-ROM for Intervention Materials for Chapters 6/7.
Appendix 9. RAPID assessment tool

Resident Name (PRINT NAME): ____________ Date of Birth: __________
Completed by (PRINT NAME): ______________ Date: __________

COMPLETE THIS PAGE ONLY ONCE FOR EVERY RESIDENT WITH A DIAGNOSIS OF DEMENTIA AND KEEP IN RESIDENT’S FILE/FOLDER. THIS PAGE DOES NOT NEED TO BE REPEATED EVERY TIME A RESIDENT PRESENTS WITH A BEHAVIOUR, UNLESS THE INFORMATION CHANGES OR IF PREVIOUS MEDICAL HISTORY BECOMES AVAILABLE

1. Does the resident have a confirmed underlying mental health condition (e.g. schizophrenia, bipolar disorder, depression, anxiety disorder?)
   YES  NO  DON’T KNOW
   If YES, Resident may need psychotropic medication long-term.
   If YES, please specify underlying mental health condition:
   ___________________________________________________

2. Describe briefly what this resident likes and doesn’t like to do.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Likes</th>
<th>Dislikes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Have antipsychotic medications ever been prescribed for this resident?
   YES  NO  DON’T KNOW
   If YES and information is available, please list all known antipsychotics that have been prescribed and any additional comments that may be useful (e.g. when it was used, did it work, were there any side effects etc.?)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antipsychotic(s)</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Full medication history not available for this resident
1. Describe the behaviour(s) (ABC Charts)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date and time</th>
<th>Antecedent</th>
<th>Behaviour</th>
<th>Consequence</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>Severity for the resident</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When the behaviour occurred</td>
<td>What happened right before the behaviour</td>
<td>Describe what the behaviour looked like</td>
<td>What happened after the behaviour, or as a result of the behaviour</td>
<td>Rare (&lt; once a week)</td>
<td>Mild (produces little distress)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>that may have triggered it</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sometimes (once a week)</td>
<td>Moderate (disturbing but can be redirected)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Often (several times per week)</td>
<td>Severe (very disturbing and difficult to redirect)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Very often (≥ once per day)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Circle the resident’s behaviour(s). Note that the shaded behaviours are those that are most likely to respond to antipsychotic therapy. Unshaded behaviours are unlikely to respond. *(Circle all that apply)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BPSD clusters</th>
<th>Psychosis</th>
<th>Aggression</th>
<th>Agitation</th>
<th>Depression</th>
<th>Mania</th>
<th>Apathy</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individua...</td>
<td>Delusions</td>
<td>Defensive</td>
<td>Restless/anxious</td>
<td>Anxious</td>
<td>Euphoria</td>
<td>Lack of motivation</td>
<td>Hiding or hoarding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behaviour...</td>
<td>Hallucinations</td>
<td>Physical</td>
<td>Pacing</td>
<td>Guilty</td>
<td>Irritable</td>
<td>Lacking interest</td>
<td>Wandering without aggression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Misidentificatio...</td>
<td>Verbal</td>
<td>Repetitive actions</td>
<td>Hopeless</td>
<td>Pressured speech</td>
<td>Withdrawn</td>
<td>Disinhibition (e.g. sexual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suspicious</td>
<td>Resistance to care</td>
<td>Dressing/undressing</td>
<td>Irritable/screaming</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sad, tearful</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Suicidal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Do any of the behaviours present an immediate risk of harm to self and/or others?

YES [ ] NO [ ]

If YES, Please consider urgent safeguarding measures. Briefly list safeguarding measures utilised: ____________________________________________
4. Identify and treat any potential cause(s) of behaviour, or delirium, with input from the resident, healthcare assistants and family (PINCH-ME)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PINCH-ME</th>
<th>Please tick once assessed</th>
<th>Any action required? Please state.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection (e.g. urinary tract)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition (e.g. hunger)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constipation or retention</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydration (e.g. thirsty)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medications (e.g. anticholinergics)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental factors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional screening questions for delirium: Yes or No

Is the resident drowsy?

Does the resident have any more difficulty following orders compared to usual?

If the answer to either screening questions is YES, you should consider a formal delirium assessment or medical review.

5. Outline the plan for this resident, with involvement from family (where possible). Non-pharmacological options (e.g. distraction, engagement, adapting the environment) should be attempted first line. Drug therapy may be necessary if the resident poses a risk to self and/or others, multiple non-pharmacological approaches have not worked and reversible causes have been ruled out.

Plan/intervention:

6. Mutually agree with the GP on a review date for the planned intervention (non-pharmacological and/or drug therapy). Recommend 1-2 weeks when changing dose, 3 months for maintenance. Make a note of the planned review date in resident’s drug chart as another reminder.

Review Date: ____/____/____
## Appendix 10. Data Collection Tools for Chapter 7

### Resident Data Collection Tool

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of data extraction</th>
<th>Year of Birth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Does this resident have dementia? (Y/N)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>List of ALL psychotropic medicines (Antipsychotics, Antidepressants, Hypnotics/Sedatives, Anti-dementia, Antiepileptics) dispensed from pharmacy in past 28 days (drug, dose, form, frequency)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRN administration of psychotropic within last 28 days as indicated on drug chart (drug, dose, form, date and timings of admin)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Any changes in psychotropic medicine in last 28 days (drug, dose, frequency, form)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of dose reductions of antipsychotics in past 28 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOR RESIDENTS WITH CONFIRMED DEMENTIA DIAGNOSIS ONLY:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUM-D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of falls in past 28 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total NPI-NH score (from structured survey)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pre- and Post-Course Evaluation

1. On a scale of 1-5, how would you rate your understanding of person-centred dementia care?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No Understanding</th>
<th>Average</th>
<th>High understanding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. On a scale of 1-5, how would you rate your understanding of the risks and benefits of antipsychotic prescribing in people with dementia?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No Understanding</th>
<th>Average</th>
<th>High understanding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Please indicate your level of agree with the statements listed below

1. The objectives of the training and education were clearly defined.
   | Strongly Agree | Agree | Neutral | Disagree | Strongly Disagree |
   | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |

2. Participation and interaction were encouraged.
   | Strongly Agree | Agree | Neutral | Disagree | Strongly Disagree |
   | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |

3. The topics covered were relevant to me, working in a long term care setting.
   | Strongly Agree | Agree | Neutral | Disagree | Strongly Disagree |
   | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |

4. The content was organised and easy to follow.
   | Strongly Agree | Agree | Neutral | Disagree | Strongly Disagree |
   | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |

5. The materials distributed were helpful.
   | Strongly Agree | Agree | Neutral | Disagree | Strongly Disagree |
   | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |

6. This training and education experience will be useful in my work in a long term care setting.
   | Strongly Agree | Agree | Neutral | Disagree | Strongly Disagree |
   | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |

7. The trainers were knowledgeable about the topics.
   | Strongly Agree | Agree | Neutral | Disagree | Strongly Disagree |
   | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |

8. The trainers were well prepared.
   | Strongly Agree | Agree | Neutral | Disagree | Strongly Disagree |
   | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |

9. The training objectives were met.
10. The time allotted for the training and education was appropriate.

11. What did you like most about this training and education?

12. What aspects of the training and education could be improved, if we were to scale up and deliver it to multiple long term care settings?

13. Have your attitudes towards people with dementia and/or the use of antipsychotics changed since completing this course? If so, please explain.

14. How do you hope to change your practice as a result of this training and education?

15. What do you think worked best, internal facilitation, external facilitation, or a combination? Why?

16. Please share other comments or expand on previous responses here: Thank you for your feedback!
Appendix 11. Topic Guides for Chapter 7

Topic Guide for GPs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>So just to start off, what did you think about the project? As I mentioned earlier it included the educational outreach session here and also the RAPID assessment tool in the nursing home.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What did you like about it? What did you not like about it?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• [Prompts] Why/Why not?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• (Ensure discussion covers both content and delivery of education, and the assessment tool)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In your opinion what impact, if any, did this intervention have?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• [Prompt if not discussed]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What was the impact on requesting and prescribing of antipsychotics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What was the impact on Knowledge,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What was the impact on Attitudes,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What was the impact on Communication and collaboration with the nursing home staff?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What was the impact on the residents and family members?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Were there any unintended consequences?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From the educational session, were there any key messages that persuaded you to change your behaviour?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Prompts] What were those key messages? What did they persuade you to change?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If nursing staff used the assessment tool with you, how did you find the assessment tool?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Skip if they say they haven’t used it]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Prompts] Are there any parts of the assessment tool that are more useful than others?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Why do you think there was relatively low uptake of the assessment tool in the nursing home?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Prompts] How could it be improved? How could it be incorporated into daily clinical practice?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[You already mentioned a few useful suggestions] Is there anything [else] that could be done differently to make the intervention more beneficial for you?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Prompts] Are there any components of the intervention that should be dropped or modified? Is there anything missing from the intervention that should be there? (Ensure discussion covers both education, and the assessment tool)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If this type of intervention is be rolled out to other GP practices, do you have any suggestions to make it better?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Ensure discussion covers education, and the assessment tool)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is there anything else I haven’t asked you today that you would like to mention?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Topic Guide for Nursing Home Staff

So just to start off, what did people think about the project? As I mentioned earlier it included the education and training days in UCC and also the RAPID assessment tool.

What did you like about it? What did you not like about it?

[Prompts] Why/Why not?

(Ensure discussion covers both content and delivery of education/training, and the assessment tool)

In your opinion what impact, if any, did this intervention have?

[Prompt if not discussed]

What was the impact on requesting and prescribing of antipsychotics
What was the impact on Knowledge,
What was the impact on Attitudes,
What was the impact on Communication and collaboration with GPs?
What was the impact on the residents and family members?
What was the impact on the ward as a whole (i.e. were there any knock-on effects to those who didn’t attend the education and training days?)
Were there any unintended consequences?

[Skip if no-one attended the training days] For those of you who attended the education and training days, were there any key messages that persuaded you to change your behaviour?

How did people find the assessment tool?

[Prompts] Are there any parts of the assessment tool that are more useful than others?

Why do you think there was relatively low uptake of the assessment tool?

[Prompts] How could it be improved? How could it be incorporated into daily clinical practice?

[You already mentioned a few useful suggestions] Is there anything [else] that could be done differently to make the intervention more beneficial for you?

[Prompts] Are there any components of the intervention that should be dropped or modified? Is there anything missing from the intervention that should be there? (Ensure discussion covers both education/training, and the assessment tool)

If this type of intervention is be rolled out to other nursing homes, do you have any suggestions to make it better?

(Ensure discussion covers education/training, and the assessment tool)

Is there anything else I haven’t asked you today that you would like to mention?

Please note that Appendix 12 (pp.412-422) is unavailable due to a restriction requested by the author.

CORA Cork Open Research Archive http://cora.ucc.ie
Appendix 13. Policy Brief

Antipsychotic Prescribing in Nursing Home Residents with Dementia: A Challenging Issue
Kieran Walsh, Rebecca Donnelly, Carol Sinnott, John Browne, Stephen Byrne, Jennifer McSharry, Eoin Coughlan & Suzanne Tinnion
Kieran.walsh@ucc.ie @KieranWalshMPSI

Executive Summary
- Nursing home residents with dementia are commonly prescribed antipsychotics for less than appropriate reasons.
- Our synthesis of the literature indicates that nursing homes are using these medicines as a substitute for poor staffing levels and/or inadequate access to services.
- Additionally, there is poor understanding of the risks associated with these medicines, with staff often underestimating the harms they can cause (i.e. stroke and death).
- We need to explore ways to tackle these key issues and to help people with dementia live in a restraint-free environment.

Introduction:
The number of people with dementia is escalating in Ireland; estimates project the prevalence at over 147,000 by 2041. Antipsychotics are commonly used to manage the behavioural symptoms that arise in these patients. This is especially true in nursing home settings, where approximately 33% of all residents with dementia are prescribed at least one antipsychotic. However, for a lot of these behaviours, such as wandering and repetitive actions, there is limited evidence that antipsychotics are effective. Moreover, the evidence points to an increased risk of stroke and death when these agents are used in people with dementia. Concerns over the use of antipsychotics as chemical restraints have been expressed for many years, however these concerns continue to be raised today.

Why do nursing homes continue to use antipsychotics?
To answer this question, our research team conducted a systematic review of the qualitative literature. We then synthesized this evidence in order to gain a deeper insight into this continuing issue. We found 18 qualitative studies, conducted in 6 countries, which explored this matter. None of the studies were conducted in Ireland.

The review discovered several key factors that are influencing prescribers in their decision-making. One of the key influencing factors is organisational capacity. In other words, the capacity of the nursing home to deal with behavioural issues, in terms of staffing and also access to specialist services. In some studies there was a suggestion that antipsychotics were used to compensate for poor staffing levels. Below is a quote from a nurse illustrating this point:

“The greatest impact on good outcomes for behaviour management is time limits. Nurses are always under pressure to hurry.”
Another key influencing factor is Individual Professional Capability. Essentially we found that the knowledge and skill level of staff and prescribers had a huge bearing on whether antipsychotics were used as first-line treatment. Some studies concluded that nurses and family members expressed "unfounded high expectations" of the effectiveness of antipsychotics. Other studies concluded that prescribers often lacked adequate knowledge of the risks and benefits of antipsychotics. Below is a quote from a nursing home manager illustrating this point.

"There are some GPs who are not well versed with dementia...they prescribe anything and everything under the sun."

Policy Implications:

A key component of our study was a "Confidence in the Evidence from Reviews of Qualitative research" (CERQual) assessment. This tool allows researchers and policy-makers to assess the level of confidence in synthesised findings.

Two findings from our review for which we have high confidence in are as follows:

1. Antipsychotics are being used as a substitute for inadequate resources and/or poor access to specialist services

2. More training and education with regards to the management of behavioural issues in dementia is needed

Resources are needed to support nursing homes to deal with behavioural issues in the form of additional staff, and access to non-pharmacological interventions and specialist teams. By providing these supports to nursing homes, this may alleviate some of the pressure on doctors to prescribe antipsychotics.

Training and education should be provided on an ongoing basis to both nursing home staff and prescribers. By educating staff and prescribers on the evidence base and by training staff on how to implement alternative strategies, this could potentially shift the management of behavioural symptoms towards a more holistic, person-centred approach. However, more research is needed to explore ways to tackle these key issues and to help people with dementia live in a restraint-free environment.

References:


Acknowledgements:

This research was funded by the Health Research Board and Atlantic Philanthropies, a limited life foundation, and was conducted as part of the SPHERE Programme under Grant No. SPHERE/2013/1.